EXERCISES

TO THE

RULES AND CONSTRUCTION

OF

FRENCH SPEECH;

CONSISTING OF

..AGES extracted out of the best FRENCH AUTHORS,

WITH

REFERENCE TO THE GRAMMAR-RULES,

TO BE TURNED BACK INTO FRENCH.

BY LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

THE NINETEENTH EDITION,

ISED AND CORRECTED, WITH GREAT IMPROVEMENTS.

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

LONDON:

NTED FOR J. JOHNSON; R. BALDWIN; F. C. AND J. RIVINGTON;
. WNDES; J. WALKER; WILKIE AND ROBINSON; DARTON
HARVEY; SCATC ERD AND LETTERMAN; LONGMAN, HURST,
EES AND ORME; CADELL AND DAVIES; LACKINGTON AND CO.;
MAWMAN; R. PHILLIPS; J. MACKINLAY; AND SHERWOOD,
LY AND JONES.

1809.

PREFACE

OF THE AUTHOR.

THE importance of Exercises for the learning of a language, is too well known to be enlarged upon. It is only surprising that nobody has ever empted any for the *French* Tongue; the want whereof must be supplied by e Masters, from any *English* Book, to be turned back into *French*, without y farther trouble: though it is upon the method pursued in the Exercises, at chiefly depends the improvement of the Scholars in the writing of that nguage. These Exercises, which comprehend all the difficulties and various nstructions of *French* Speech, are themselves the Test of my Grammar: all e rules and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a method, that he annot fail to master the *French* Tongue, who has gone through these Exerises, in the manner which I shall set down presently. But I must at the same me declare, that they will be of very little service to those who have not preiously learned the Grammar.

They consist of Sentences extracted out of the best *French*, *English*, and even *atin* performances, full of knowledge and morality. They are short, and herefore the better adapted to the purpose: since a sentence of four or five words comprehends sometimes as many rules. But it is not in the beginning f the book that the sentences comprehend many rules The first chapters urn only upon the rules mentioned at the top; which are brought up again n the following chapters, without any particular notice, that the Learner, whilst he is exercising upon a new rule, may not forget, but on the ontrary, mprove more and more in those which he has gone through. I have interined the *French* (I mean the root of the *French* words) with the *English*; as being, in my opinion, the most accurate, and the least puzzling way for the cholar; as I thought it necessary to spare him the trouble of looking for his words in his Dictionary, without being able frequently to choose the right signification: and I have on purpose omitted it under the words which are the subject of the exercise which the learner is upon, or else have been so often mentioned, that it may be well supposed there is no occasion for setting down any more their signification: that he might be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, thinking a little for himself, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar, when his memory fails him. Therefore, in the later part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other *French* but for nouns and verbs: articles, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions having been gone through.

The first part, or introduction, is designed to exercise the learner upon the accidence of nouns and verbs, and he must be put to it immediately. After

having previously explained to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of the words; that generally speaking, in *French* as in *English*, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*, and that nouns (singular) ending in *s* or *x* have their plural alike, that those in *au* or *eu* take *x* instead of *s* in their plural, and those in *al* and *ail* change that ending into *aux*; that the *French* for the little *English* word *the* is *le* for the masculine gender, *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a consonant and *h* aspirate; the letter *l'* only with the elision, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute; and *les* for the plural number with all sorts of nouns; that the prepositions *de* (the *French* for *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine and begins with a consonant; so that instead of *de le*, we say *du*, and instead of *à le*, we say *au*; as likewise we say with all plural nouns *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les*; that therefore the only thing that is to be considered, in order to make the article agree with the noun, is, 1°. whether the noun is masculine or feminine; 2°. whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel; and if with *h*, whether that *h* is aspirate or mute; 3°. whether or no the sense of the noun is limited; 4°. whether in the limited sense the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first; 5°. whether the noun is common or proper, proper names taking no article.

These instructions being premised, and the pupil being shown at the same time the examples of nouns which are in my Grammar, (page 112, 113,) let the Master set him three or four nouns of the introduction, to write down in *French* and *English*, through their three states or relations in both numbers, after the same manner as they are in his Grammar; and give him also to learn by heart, against the next time, the four rules concerning the formation of the plural number. Whilst he shall be thus exercised every day upon the accidence of the noun, let him get by heart, by degrees, the rules for the formation of the verbs, with the auxiliary, and the first conjugation. Let the Master, when he conjugates the first verb, make him examine every tense, person, and number, according to his rules of formation; and as soon as he can say these rules (which may be even before he has finished his exercises upon the nouns,) let him be exercised upon the accidence of the verbs.

N. B. *The Second Part of this Edition has been thought of, in order to perfect the Scholar in the practice of the French Verbs.*

When he has once entered into these Exercises, let him learn the six rules concerning the gender of nouns, the formation and construction of the adnouns, and the syntax or construction of the article; and when he has learned the eight or ten rules concerning the article, let him turn into *French* the first chapter of the third part of these Exercises. When he is exercised upon the article, he must learn the rules concerning the Adnouns, that he may be able to go into the second chapter, when he shall be out of the first, and so on. But I must add here likewise the method which I think best for Masters to follow jointly with their scholars, in regard to the third part of their Exercises.

The art of teaching and bringing up youth to the writing of a language is indeed very intricate and difficult; yet the generality of those who profess to teach, so far from being fit for their art, do not so much as know that it is one. The Scholars learn nothing, because they are not taught, and do not know how to go to work. Their Masters give them for a lesson a piece of English, out of any book, to turn into *French*, saying, "*Do it as well as you can, I will correct it when it is done.*" Is it to be wondered that the Scholars are discouraged at the many and insuperable difficulties they meet with? Did ever a cart-wright, or a smith, give his apprentice a log of wood, and an axe, or a piece of iron with a hammer, without any other directions, how to make the jaunt of a wheel, or a horse-shoe, but, *Go, and chop about, and make a wheel,* or, *Strike hard the iron whilst it is hot?* If therefore the meanest mechanical art cannot be learned without directions, rules, and proper teaching, how can it be imagined that a language can? So far from that, the instructions and pains from the Master must be such that he entirely removes all difficulties from the studies of his disciples, and makes learning as easy and pleasant to them as possible. In a word, he must have all the pains, and the scholars none; or (to use the phrase of an excellent Author) pluck up all the thorns, and leave nothing but roses for his scholars to pick.

These Exercises being designed to put the rules of the *French* language into practice, as soon as the scholar has learnt (for instance) the syntax of the article or pronouns, he must be put immediately to the turning into *French* that chapter of the Exercises concerning these rules. But the Master must prepare the lesson to him, I mean, make him read it to him, and parse every *English* word, accounting for all that can be said of them with respect to the two languages in this manner, supposing this sentence to be put into *French*: *I will not tell it you, though I have told it him.*

I will tell, (for the pronoun nominative must never be separated from its verb) is the Fut. Tense 1st Pers. Sing. of *to tell,* in French *dire;* Fut. *Je dirai;* and if he hesitates at the tense, make him form the verb, *not,* is a particle negative, in French *ne pas, ne* before the verb, and *pas* after (Gram. p. 235, D.) *Je ne dirai pas; it,* is the 4th st. of the pronoun neuter *it,* in French *il, lui,* 4th st. *le,* which must come immediately before the verb (Pag. 234, B.) and be placed between the first negative and the tense (Pag. 235.) *Je ne le dirai pas; you,* is the third st. of the pron. pers. *you,* standing for *to you,* in French *vous,* 3d st. *à vous* or *vous;* and as all pronouns, both governing and governed, must come in *French* before the verb (Pag. 234,) it is the Conjunctive *vous;* and when the verb is attended by two pron. pers. one in the 4th st. and the other in the third, that in the third must come first (Pag. 236, B.) therefore it is *Je ne vous le dirai pas; though,* is a Conjunction, in French *quoique,* governing the Subjunctive (Pag. 378.) *I have told,* is the compound of the Pres. Tens. Ind. 1st. Pers. Sing. but must be put in the Subj. in *French,* on account of the Conj. *J'aie dit: it,* is the 4th st. *le* to be put before the verb (as above); *him,* is the 3d st. standing for *to him,* of the pron. pers. *he,* in French *il,* 3d st. *à lui,* or *lui* to be put before the verb (as above); but as when a pron. in the 3d. st. meeting with one in the 4th, is of

the 3d. pers. the Conjunctive in the 4th must come before that of the third (Pag. 236, B.); so, it is, *Je le lui aie dit.* Then make him repeat the whole sentence in *French*: *Je ne vous le dirai pas, quoique je le lui aie dit.*

It is needless to swell this Preface with more examples; but there is none wherein the words may not be accounted for in the same manner as above. The first *French* the scholars construe must be likewise parsed in this manner, to apply their rules; and these Exercises are calculated for the practising of them. From thence is evidenced the necessity of learning a language grammatically; for the *French* must be expressed in the same number, state, and gender, mood, and tense, as the English, besides what is peculiar to its *Genius* and Idiom. They must therefore know the nature of the *English* words which are to be rendered into *French*; and be showed the relation that each word bears to another in the speech. This, and nothing but this, I say, is teaching from the Masters, and the only effectual way of learning for the Scholars. This method I have practised successfully, not only with persons of ripe years, but also with children of eight or nine years of age. The Masters must at first parse over the lesson to them in the manner as above, to show them how to do, and make them repeat the same. Frequent use will familiarize it, and enable them to parse without help: which must be continued to the fourth part of the Exercises.

There are no particular Exercises upon the Genders of Nouns, which are exemplified from the beginning of the book to the end. Therefore the learner must be perfect in them before he begins the Exercises, and constantly consult his rules thereupon in writing *French*. Neither are the chapters of the same length, having had a regard only to the difficulty of the rules, and enlarged particularly upon the most difficult parts of the language. It is not necessary that the Learner should translate the Exercises in the same order as they stand. He may turn but part of those chapters that may be pretty long; then begin part of the next chapter upon a new rule, and so on, and afterwards return back again where he left off; but I would by no means have the learner be put to a new rule before the master is sure by his Exercises that he is perfect in the foregoing.

From the fourth part will accrue several benefits to the Learner, besides the making him perfect in the principles of the *French* tongue, which have been as much regarded here, as in the second part, though no particular notice is taken of them. The *French* is put, likewise by the root, opposite each line, purposely omitting the signification of such words, as the scholar may well be supposed to have learned in the former Exercises, which if he has forgot them, nothing can fix better in his memory than looking them out of my Dictionary. The Scholar will also be here introduced into the Idioms of the *French*, which are artfully scattered all along these Exercises. And they are extracted out of so many good writers, in several kinds, that the great variety of styles, and instructive and entertaining subjects which are contained therein, sufficiently recommend them as both pleasant and profitable in several respects. I shall subjoin here some general directions for the Learners to write *French*.

DIRECTIONS *for Writing* FRENCH.

I. FIRST read the *English* sentence carefully over, and consider whether it is Declarative, Interrogative, or Imperative; for when a question is asked, the noun comes after the verb, or between the sign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*. and verbs by *I*, *thou*, *he*, *she*, *it*; *we*, *you*, *ye*, *they*: or *do*, *did*, *shall*, *will*, *can*, *may*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *should*, *let*.

III. The second state of the noun is not always denoted by the prepositions *of* or *from*; but sometimes by *'s* at the end of the *noun*: and to know whether or no the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in 's, is the second state, you need only put away *'s* from the end of it, and set *of* before it, and read the first noun that follows it. Thus if instead of *the King's right*, or *the Mistress's order*, you read the *right of the King*, *the order of the Mistress*, it is visible that *King* and *Mistress* are in the second state governed by *right* and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun is *adjective* or *substantive*, add only the word *thing* or *person* to it; if it makes sense with it, it is an adjective; if it makes nonsense it is a substantive. Thus *house*, *woman*, *book*, are substantives, because *a house thing*, *a woman thing*, *a book thing*, or *person*, make nonsense: but *convenient*, *handsome*, *good*, are adjectives, because you can say *a convenient thing*, *a handsome thing*, *a good thing*, *a handsome person*.

V. As adjectives come before the substantives in *English*, put first the substantive into *French*, that you may see in what gender or number the adjective must agree with it; and consider besides which must come first in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* must be put, before you know that the *French*, for *things*, is *choses*: a noun sub. fem. plur. *(de belles choses.)* On the placing the adjective either before or after the substantive, depends also the construction of the article.

VI. When you meet with an adjective governed by a verb, and separated from its substantive, to find out that substantive, ask yourself this question; *who*, or *what is*, or *does*, that thing which is signified by this adjective; and the word which, in reading the sentence, answers to that question, is the substantive, with which it must agree.

VII. That word is the subject of the verb, which, with good sense, answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this sen-

tence: *A man who loves virtue wrongs nobody.* To know what is the subject of *wrongs*, put *who* before it, and say, *who wrongs?* and by reading the sentence over again, it will appear that it is *a man who loves virtue;* and so *a man* is the subject of that verb, as is *who* of *loves.*

VIII. Every verb must have a subject which cannot be understood. Therefore, when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, it is a sign that the relative *that*, or *which*, is understood in English, before the next verb, which must be carefully expressed in *French*. It is the same when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is always understood: as, *He is the man has done it*: *the man* being the noun governed by *is*, cannot govern *has done* as his subject; therefore *who*, or *that*, is understood before *has done*—*The man you saw yesterday, died this morning.* Who died? *the man.* Then it cannot be the noun governed by *saw*: yet you saw a man yesterday: therefore *whom*, or *that*, is understood before *you saw.*

IX. The relative *that* is distinguished from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*; but the conjunction cannot. Besides the conjunction always has a noun betwixt it and the verb; but the relative has none, unless when itself is not the subject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable Parts of Speech, prepositions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs, and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Lastly, Observe, that the *French* which is under the *English* in the Exercises, is the root of the word, as the first state, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb; and that, for the greater convenience of the scholar, there is added, in this new edition, an *m* or an *f* to the nouns that admit of an article, to show what gender they are of, *m* standing for masculine, and *f* for feminine.

N. B.—When the Learner has gone through the four following parts, great advantage may be obtained by translating the new set of Exercises, digested by Mr. G. SATIS; the examples in which are happily chosen, and disposed in such an order as not to differ inconveniently from the division in Chambaud's Grammar.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF FRENCH.

EXERCISES *upon the* ACCIDENCE *of* NOUNS.

(See GRAMMAR, *pag.* 112, 113, 114.)

THE world,	*monde,*	*m.*	
The rag,	*hâillon,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The being,	*être,*	*m.*	
The coat,	*habit,*	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The earth,	*terre,*	*f.*	
The hatred,	*haîne,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The island,	*île,*	*f.*	
The breath,	*haleine,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
The continent,	*continent,*	*m.*	
The drying wind,	*hâle,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The animal,	*animal,*	*m.*	
The fishing-hook,	*hameçon,*	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The mountain,	*montagne,*	*f.*	
The hedge,	*haie,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The water,	*eau,*	*f.*	
The harmony,	*harmonie,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
The hill,	*coteau,*	*m.*	
The thicket,	*hâlier,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The air,	*air,*	*m.*	
The heir,	*héritier,*	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The river,	*rivière,*	*f.*	
The height,	*hauteur,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The star,	*étoile,*	*f.*	
The herb,	*herbe,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]

The

The dale,	*vallon,*	*m.*	
The hamlet,	*hameau,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The storm,	*orage,*	*m.*	
The winter,	*hiver,*	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The smoke,	*fumée,*	*f.*	
The hip,	*hanche,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The spark,	*étincelle,*	*f.*	
The hour,	*heure,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
The fire,	*feu,*	*m.*	
The dray,	*haquet,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The summer,	*été,*	*m.*	
The hermit,	*hermite,*	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The heat,	*chaleur,*	*f.*	
The boldness,	*hardiesse,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
The scratch,	*égratignure,*	*f.*	
The history,	*histoire,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]

LIMITED OR PARTITIVE SENSE.

Coal,	*charbon,*	*m.*	
Crust,	*croûte,*	*f.*	
Lamb,	*agneau,*	*m.*	
Wing,	*aile,*	*f.*	
Hashed meat,	*hachis,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
Herb,	*herbe,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
White bread,	*pain blanc,*	*m.*	[the adnoun coming last.
Good bread,	*bon pain,*	*m.*	[the adnoun coming first.
Sauce,	*sauce,*	*f.*	
Clothes,	*hardes,*	*f. pl.*	[*h* aspirated.]

Excellent water, *eau excellente,* or *excellente eau, f.* the adnoun comin ast in the first example, and first in the second.

PROPER NAMES, TAKING NO ARTICLE.

Jupiter,	*Jupiter,*	*m.*	[a proper name.]
God,	*Dieu,*	*m.*	
Paris,	*Paris,*	*m.*	[a proper name.]
Juno,	*Junon,*	*f.*	[a proper name.]
Rome,	*Rome,*	*f.*	[a proper name.]

NOUNS USED WITH THE PARTICLE *un.*

A Prince,	*Prince,*	*m.*
A Princess,	*Princesse,*	*f.*
A Boy,	*garçon,*	*m.*
A Girl,	*fille,*	*f.*

MORE EXERCISES, wherein the above EXAMPLES are interspersed.

A General,	*Général,*	*m.*	
The body,	*corps,*	*m*	
The soul,	*âme,*	*f.*	
A spirit,	*esprit,*	*m.*	
The shame,	*honte,*	*f.*	[*h* aspirated.]
Vast offers,	*grandes offres;*	*f.*	[the adnoun coming first,
The ace,	*as,*	*m.*	
A picture,	*tableau,*	*m.*	
The stake,	*pieu,*	*m.*	
A hole,	*trou,*	*m.*	
The horse,	*cheval,*	*m.*	
A cask,	*tonneau,*	*m.*	
The walnut,	*noix,*	*f.*	
A ship,	*vaisseau,*	*m.*	
The confession,	*aveu,*	*m.*	
A cabbage,	*chou,*	*m.*	
Elder,	*sureau,*	*m.*	[limited sense.]
The stake,	*enjeu,*	*m.*	
An ox,	*bœuf,*	*m.*	
The knee,	*genou,*	*m.*	
A mouse,	*souris,*	*f.*	
The cake,	*gâteau,*	*m.*	
A weight,	*poids,*	*m.*	
The boat,	*bateau,*	*m.*	
A nail,	*clou,*	*m.*	
Skin,	*peau,*	*f.*	
A skrew,	*vis,*	*f.*	
The badger,	*blaireau,*	*m.*	
A cross,	*croix,*	*f.*	
The stove,	*fourneau,*	*m.*	
The fire,	*feu,*	*m.*	
Vienna,	*Vienne,*	*f.*	[a proper name.]
Gravy,	*jus,*	*m.*	
The city,	*ville,*	*f.*	
The swallow,	*hirondelle,*	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
George,	*George,*	*m.*	[a proper name.]
The Admiral,	*Amiral,*	*m.*	
Bad sugar,	*mauvais sucre,*	*m.*	[the adnoun coming first.
The beech-tree,	*hêtre,*	*m.*	[*h* aspirated.]
Bitter vinegar,	*vinaigre amer,*	*m.*	[the adnoun coming last.
A book,	*livre,*	*m.*	
Dover,	*Douvres,*	*m.*	[a proper name.]

Upon the ACCIDENCE *of* VERBS.

IT has been thought proper to add a regimen, or an adverb, to each verb: whereby the scholar will treasure up in his memory many more words, and, being accustomed to form short sentences, may soon acquire the habit of speaking.

It cannot, therefore, be amiss to preface the verbs with a short account of

Sentences and *Regimens* :

And as the particles *le*, *y*, *en*, so convenient and at the same time so puzzling, occur almost at every line in French, it may not be deemed unacceptable to present the following remarks upon them, detached from Mr. *Des Carrieres's* Institutes, and intended as an elucidation of the § II. of *Chambaud's* Grammar, *pag*. 234. B. &c.

Of SENTENCES.

The constituent parts of a Sentence are,

1st, The *subject*, viz. the person or thing treated of, and of which some quality or some action is either affirmed or denied.

2dly, The *predicate* or *attribute*, viz. what is either affirmed or denied of the subject.

3dly, The declarative term or *copula*, which joins the subject with its predicate, and expresses the affirming of the speaker, or, with the help of negative particles, his denying. (See Chambaud's Gr. pag. 2.)

In this sentence, *Dieu est infini*, God is infinite; *Dieu* is the subject; *infini*, the predicate; *est*, the copula, by which infinity is affirmed of God.

In this, *Pierre n'est pas savant*, Peter is not learned; *Pierre* is the subject; *savant*, the predicate; *est*, the copula, by which, with the assistance of *ne pas*, not, learning is denied of Peter.

No other word can be the subject of a Sentence but a Substantive, a Pronoun, or a word used substantively.

The predicate, or attribute, is, in general, an Adjective, or a word used adjectively.

The declarative term or copula is the verb substantive *être*, to be. The other verbs, which for the most part express actions, contain in themselves both the copula and predicate: this sentence, for example, *Pierre marche*, "Peter walks," has the same import as this: "*Pierre est marchant*," "Peter is walking." Nay, sometimes the verb contains in itself even the subject besides the predicate; as, *allez*, go; *venez*, come, &c.

Hence follows, that there can be no sentence without a verb either expressed or understood; and as no verb can be used without a leader, that very leader, though sometimes understood, is always the subject of a sentence.

[N. B. The leader of a verb is called in Latin its nominative.]

A verb, generally speaking, expresses an action; which necessarily implies an Agent, and sometimes an Object acted upon.

When no object is expressed, the verb has a vague and absolute signification, and it is accompanied with its agent only; as,

Il danse, he dances; *il saute*, he leaps.

When an object is mentioned, upon which the action falls, the verb has a determinate and relative signification, and is accompanied both with the agent and the object; as,

Il danse un menuet; he dances a minuet.
Il saute un fossé; he leaps over a ditch.

In either case the verb is *active*, because the agent takes the lead of the verb, and of course is the subject of the sentence.

[N. B. Some grammarians, however, have been pleased to affix the denomination of Active to the verb in the latter case only; and to give, improperly enough, that of Neuter to the same verb in the former, though in either it expresses an action done by the agent.]

It sometimes happens, that the action is presented as suffered by the object; then the verb is called *passive*, because the object takes the lead of the verb, and thereby becomes the subject of the sentence; as,

Les ennemis ont été battus, the enemies have been beaten.
La paix est faite, peace is made.

In which sentences no agent appears, and the verb has the object of the action for its leader.

The agent, when mentioned, is always connected to the verb by the prepositions *de* or *par*; by *de*, if the action is a mere operation of the mind; by *par*, if of the body alone, or of the body and mind jointly; as,

Il est estimé du *ministre;* he is esteemed *by* the minister, *(action of the mind.)*
Il a été tué par *des voleurs;* he has been killed *by* robbers, *(action of the body)*
Il a été choisi par *le ministre;* he has been chosen *by* the minister, *(action both of body and mind.)* See Gram. pag. 303. A.

No verb can be used passively, which does not govern, when active, the simple and objective Regimen.

Whether the verb be active or passive, Sentences are either *Declarative*, *Interrogative*, or *Imperative*, and each of them may be either *Affirmative*, or *Negative*.

Declarative Affirmative,	*Je parle,* I speak.
.... Negative,	*Je ne parle pas,* I do not speak.
Interrogative Affirmative,	*Parlez-vous?* do you speak.
.... Negative,	*Ne parlez-vous pas?* do you not speak?
Imperative Affirmative,	*Parlez,* speak.
.... Negative,	*Ne parlez pas,* do not speak.

[N. B. The imperative mood respects the second person only, either singular or plural.

In French, the first person plural is used imperatively, because the speaker joins with the person spoken to.

The third person, either singular or plural, is borrowed from the subjunctive, and must be excepted from the sentence imperative.]

Of REGIMENS.

The leader of a verb governs and affects it; as,

Je donne, I give. *Tu proposes,* thou proposest. *Il chante,* he sings.

Sometimes, as has been said, there is an object expressed, upon which the action falls; as,

Je donne un livre;	*Tu proposes un avis;*	*Il chante une chanson;*
I give a book.	Thou proposest an advice.	He sings a song.

That object is governed by the verb, and called its Regimen.

In French, as well as in English, the objective regimen of a verb is called *simple* or *absolute*, when, as in the above examples, it is governed without the interposition of any preposition.

[N. B. Such a regimen is called in Latin the accusative.]

Sometimes

Sometimes also there is a term expressed, to which the action tends; as,

J' obéis à *vos ordres;*	*Il vient* à *moi;*	*Nous jouons* aux *cartes.*
I obey *(to)* your orders.	He comes *to* me.	We play *at* cards.

Such a regimen is called *compound* or *relative;* compound, because it is governed with the interposition of a preposition; relative, because the action is expressed as referring to a particular end.

[N. B. The relative regimen is called in Latin the dative.]

The preposition made use of in French, to form that regimen, is *à;* in English it is formed with *to* or *at;* but observe, that *to* is often understood, as in the first example, *I obey,* &c. In French, likewise, *à* does not appear, but is implied, when the relative regimen is formed of a supplying pronoun, as will be seen hereafter, *pag.* 11.

It often happens that both regimens, the absolute and the relative, that is, the Object and Term, occur in the same sentence; as,

Subject.	Action.	Object.	Term.
Je	*donne*	*un livre*	à *votre ami.*
I	give	a book	*to* your friend.

Subj.	Action.	Object.	Term.
Vous	*proposez*	*un avis*	à *mon frère.*
You	propose	an advice	*to* my brother.

The natural order of these two regimens is as above; however, they are sometimes transposed, either to avoid ambiguity, or when the objective regimen is the longest; as,

	Term.	Object.
Je donne	à *votre ami*	*un livre bien amusant.*
I give	your friend	a very entertaining book.

	Term.	Object
Vous proposez	à *votre cousin*	*un avis salutaire.*
You propose	*to* your cousin	a salutary advice.

N. B. With the English verbs which, like *to give,* allow the ellipsis or suppression of the preposition *to,* the regimens may be transposed; but when *to* cannot be left out, the transposition of regimens should not take place, though it might in French.

All prepositions may be construed with verbs, and then form as many compound regimens, which may be called *explicative,* that is, expressive of some circumstance of the action or the object, as,

J'irai

J'irai avec *vous*,	*Nous partirons* sans *lui*,	*Vous arriverez* avant *moi*.
I shall go *with* you.	We shall set out *without* him.	You will arrive *before* me.

But of all the French prepositions, *de* is the most generally used in that case, and serves to express, as it were, the quality of an action, its cause, origin, &c.; as,

Je parle de *votre sœur*,
I speak *of* your sister.
Il joue du *violon*,
He plays *on* the violin,
Ils arrivent de *Paris*,
They arrive *from* Paris.
Elle rit de *toutes vos remontrances*,
She laughs *at* all your remonstrances.
Vous jouissez d' *une bonne santé*,
You enjoy *a* good health.
Nous conviendrons du *prix*,
We will agree *to* the price.

[N. B. Those regimens mostly answer the ablative in Latin, and are not always rendered by the English prepositions *of* or *from*; which plainly shows how necessary it is to mind what preposition is required after such or such verbs; in that chiefly consists the idiom of a language.]

Sometimes, in the same sentence, the regimen explicative is used with the objective; in which case it generally comes last; as,

	Object.	Explicat.
J'accuse	*votre frère*	de *négligence*;
I accuse	your brother	*of* negligence.

Sometimes also a verb admits of the two compound regimens, the explicative and the relative; in which case the explicative comes first, unless it be the longest, or some ambiguity may arise; as,

	Explicat.	Relative.
J'ai parlé	de *vous*	à *mon frère*,
I have spoken	*of* you	*to* my brother.

	Relat.	Explicat.
J'ai parlé	à *mon frère*	de *tout ce qui est arrivé*,
I have spoken	*to* my brother	*of* all that happened.

There are likewise many instances of the three regimens occurring in the same sentence; as,

	Object.	Explic.	Relative.
Vous avez dit	*du mal*	de *moi*	à *mon frère*,
You have	spoken ill	*of* me	*to* my brother.

The natural order of these regimens is as above; however the objective may be transposed after the relative, when it is the longest, but still having in its train the explicative, which gives an explanation of it; as,

Subj. Action.	Relat.	Object.	Explicat.
Vous avez dit	à *mon frère*	*beaucoup de mal*	de *moi.*

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS, *and* SUPPLYING PARTICLES.

When one or more persons or things have just been mentioned, and are spoken of again, as either subjects of sentences, or objects and terms of actions, their own names, if repeated, would prove tedious. In every language, therefore, little words, very convenient, have been contrived, invested with the power of representing nouns, and from that very function styled PRONOUNS.

Pronouns, called personal, represent proper names; those of the first and second persons have no antecedent; those of the third always relate to an antecedent, that is, a noun expressed before.

In English, for instance, these words, *he, she, it, they,* always refer to some persons or things just spoken of, and represent them as subjects of sentences.

Him, her, it, them, refer also to some persons or things just spoken of, but represent them as objects or terms of actions.

The pronouns *subjects* are always governing.

The pronouns *objects* are always governed, that is, form regimens to verbs, either with or without the interposition of a preposition.

It has been seen in conjugating the verbs, how the English personal pronouns *subjects* are made into French; there can be no difficulty with regard to them.

But it is not so with respect to the English personal pronouns *objects.*

Let us consider first those of the third person, the only ones which refer to antecedents.

In French, when used with any other preposition than *à* and *de,* they are construed as in English, if they relate to persons, and we say, with him, *avec lui;* without her, *sans elle;* for them, *pour eux* or *pour elles.*

But if they relate to things, they are generally suppressed, or the phrase is worded differently. [See Gram. *pag.* 253. B.]

The difficulty, therefore, lies only when they are used with *à* or *de,* or with no preposition.

I. With verbs requiring in French no preposition.

Him, *lui*, is made - - - -	by *le.*	And these relative sup-plying pronouns are alwa[ys] prefixed to the verb whi[ch] governs them, except [in] imperative sentences a[f]-firmative.
her, *elle*, - - - - - - - -	by *la.*	
it, referring to a noun masculine,	by *le.*	
——— to a noun feminine,	by *la.*	
them, *eux*, *elles*, when referring to persons, is made - -	by *les.*	
them, when referring to things, is, for both genders, made	by *les.*	

Declar. Affirm.	*Declar. Negative.*
I see *him*; *Je* le *vois.*	I do not see *him*; *Je ne* le *vois pas.*
I see *her*; *Je* la *vois.*	I do not see *her*; *Je ne* la *vois pas.*
I see *it* (a tree); *Je* le *vois.*	I do not see *it* (m.); *Je ne* le *vois pas.*
I see *it* (a flower); *Je* la *vois.*	I do not see *it* (f.); *Je ne* la *vois pas.*
I see *them* (persons *m.* or *f.*); *Je* les *vois.*	I do not see *them*; *Je ne* les *vois pas.*
I see *them* (things *m.* or *f.*); *Je* les *vois.*	I do not see *them*; *Je ne* les *vois pas.*

Interrog. Affirm.	*Interrog. Negat.*
Do you see *him?* Le *voyez-vous?*	Do you not see *him? Ne* le *voyez-vous pas?*
Do you see *her?* La *voyez-vous?*	Do you not see *her? Ne* la *voyez-vous pas?*
Do you see *it?* (a tree) Le *voyez-vous.*	Do you not see *it?* (m.) *Ne* le *voyez-vous pas?*
Do you see *it?* (a house) La *voyez-vous?*	Do you not see *it?* (f.) *Ne* la *voyez-vous pas?*
Do you see *them?* (pers.) Les *voyez-vous?*	Do you not see *them? Ne* les *voyez-vous pas?*
Do you see *them?* (things) Les *voyez-vous?*	Do you not see *them? Ne* les *voyez-vous pas?*

Imperat. Affirm.	*Imperat. Negat.*
See *him*; *Voyez*-le.	Do not see *him*; *Ne* le *voyez pas.*
See *her*; *Voyez*-la.	Do not see *her*; *Ne* la *voyez pas.*
See *it* (a tree); *Voyez*-le.	Do not see *it*; *Ne* le *voyez pas.*
See *it* (a house); *Voyez*-la.	Do not see *it*; *Ne* la *voyez pas.*
See *them* (persons); *Voyez*-les.	Do not see *them*; *Ne* les *voyez pas.*
See *them* (things); *Voyez*-les.	Do not see *them*; *Ne* les *voyez pas.*

II. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the prepo-sition *à*, the English pronoun *it*, either unaccompanied with a pre-position, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied, is altogether with its preposition, made into French by *y*; and the preposition *à* needs not be expressed, *y* implying in itself both and its regimen; as,

d. Affirm. He is fond of gaming, yet he has ill luck *at it.*
Il aime le jeu, cependant il y *est malheureux.* (y stands for *au jeu.*)

. .... He is fond of reading, and gives up all his time *to it.*
Il aime la lecture, il y *donne tout son temps.* (y stands for *à la lecture.*)

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to things; as

d. Affirm. He is fond of mathematics, and applies himself *to them* successfully.
Il aime les mathématiques, & il s'y applique avec succès.

. .... He is fond of pictures, and squanders away all his fortune *on them.*
Il aime les tableaux, & il y *dépense tout son bien.*

d. Negat. He does not give up all his time *to it? Il n'* y *donne pas tout son temps.*

errog. Aff. Does he give up all his time *to it?* y *donne-t-il tout son temps?*

errog. Neg. Does he not give up all his time *to it? N'* y *donne-t-il pas tout son temps.*

erat. Affirm. Apply yourself *to it?* or *to them; Appliquez-vous-y.*

erat. Neg. Do not squander away all your fortune *on them; N'* y *dépensez pas tout votre bien.*

But the personal pronouns *him* and *her*, either unaccompanied a preposition, or by whatever preposition they may be accom-ied, are, altogether with their preposition, made into French
by - - - - - - - - - - *lui*,
as is *them* by - - - - - - - - - - *leur*,
the preposition *à* needs not be expressed; *lui* and *leur* implying themselves both *à* and its regimen; as,

Declarative Affirmative.

obey *him*; *je lui obéis.*	I speak *to him*; *je lui parle.*
obey *her*; *je lui obéis.*	I speak *to her*; *je lui parle.*
obey *them*; *je leur obéis.*	I speak *to them*; *je leur parle.*

Declarative Negative.

do not obey *him*; *je ne lui obéis pas.* I do not speak to him; *je ne lui parle pas.*

Interrogative Affirmative.

Does he obey *her?* lui *obéit-il?* Does she speak *to him?* lui *parle t-elle?*

Interrogative Negative.

Does she not obey *him? ne* lui *obéit-elle pas?* Does he not speak to *her? ne* lui *parle-t-il pas?*

Imperative Affirmative.

Obey them; *obéissez-leur.* Speak *to them; parlez*-leur.

Imperative Negative.

Do not obey *them; ne* leur *obéissez pas.* Do not speak *to them; ne* leur *parlez pas?*

There are, however, some cases in which *à lui* and *à elle* cannot supplied by *lui*; or *à eux* and *à elles*, by *leur*. (See Chambaud's *pag.* 234, D. & 235. A.); as,

Your friend is in distress, you should think *of him; Votre ami dans l'embarras, vous devriez penser* à lui (not *lui penser.*)

You have three children, you should think *of them; Vous trois enfans, vous devriez songer* à eux (not *leur songer.*)

But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of a preced one, the pronouns personal *lui, elle, eux, elles,* together with preposition *à*, are generally supplied by *y;* and we say, in ans for instance to the above sentences, *j'* y *pense,* instead of *je pen* lui; *j'* y *songe,* instead of *je songe* à eux.

But *y* cannot supply the name of a person, and to this questi *Avez-vous parlé à M. votre frère?* Have you spoken to your brot the answer is: *Oui, je* lui *ai parlé;* Yes, I have, (not *j'* y *ai par* whereas it may supply the name of a thing, as, *Avez-vous répon sa lettre?* Have you answered his letter? *Oui, j'* y *ai repondu;* I have.

N. B. The supplying particle *y* often stands for the adver there, or some adverbial phrases, construed with *à* or *dans;* as.

Do you go there? *allez-vous là?* Yes, I do; *Oui, j'* y *vais.*
Is your mother in the country? *Madame votre mère est-elle campagne?* Yes, she is; *Oui, elle* y *est.*
Is your father in his study? *Monsieur votre père est-il dans cabinet?* Yes, he is; *Oui, il* y *est.*
Go there; *Allez-y.*

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the prep tion *de*, the English pronoun *it*, either unaccompanied with a position, or with whatever preposition it may be accompanied altogether with its preposition, made into French by *en*, and the position *de* needs not be expressed; *en* implying in itself bot and its regimen; as,

Decl. Affirm.	There is a good book,	I am pleased *with it,*	I shall speak
	voilà un bon livre,	*j'*en *suis content,*	*j'*en *parlerai.*

The same must be said of the pronoun *them*, referring to thi as,

Decl. Affirm.	Listen to the counsels she gives you; *Ecoutez les avis q vous donne.* Yes, I shall avail myself *of them.* *j'*en *profiterai.*
Decl. Negat.	I am not pleased *with it;* *Je n'* en *suis pas content?*
Interrog. Affirm.	Are you pleased *with it?* En *êtes-vous content?*
Interrog. Negat.	Are you not pleased *with it?* *N'*en *êtes-vous pas conte.*
Imperat. Affirm.	Speak *of it;* *Parlez* en.
Imperat. Negat.	Do not speak *of it?* *N'* en *parlez*-pas.

But the true pronouns personal, that is referring to persons, cannot supplied, when they are construed with *de*, and

Him is made into French by *lui*.
Her, - - - - - - - - by *elle*.
Them (for the masculine) - by *eux*.
Them (for he femnine) - by *elles*.

l. Affirm.	You know Mr. Smith - - -	I was speaking *of him.*
	Vous connoissez M. Smith - - -	*Je parlois* de lui.
	You know Mrs. Smith - - -	I was speaking *of her.*
	Vous connoissez Madame Smith -	*Je parlois* d'elle.
	You know Mess. Smith's -	I was speaking *of them.*
	Vous connoissez Messieurs Smith -	*Je parlois* d' eux.
	You know the Miss Smith's -	I was speaking *of them.*
	Vous connoissez Mesdemoiselles S—,	*Je parlois* d'elles.

l. Negat. I am not pleased *with him*; *Je ne suis point content* de lui.
He is worthy *of her*; *Il est digne* d'elle.
You are not answerable *for them*; *Vous n'étes pas responsable* [d'eux *or* d'elles

rog. Affirm. Is she pleased *with him*? *Est-elle contente* de lui?
What do you say *of them*? *Que dites-vous* d'eux *or* d'elles?

terrog. Negat. Were you not speaking *of her*? *Ne parliez-vous pas* d'elle?
perat. Affirm. Take great care *of them*; *Prenez bien soin* d'eux *or* d'elles.
perat. Negat. Do not speak ill *of him*; *Ne parlez point mal* de lui.

However, when after such sentences as above, there follows next other of the same import, answering to, or confirmative of the eceding one, the pronouns *lui, elle, eux, elles*, together with the eposition *de*, are supplied by *en*; as,

u know Mr. Smith, - -	you were speaking of him;	yes, I was.
us connoissez M. Smith - -	*vous parliez* de lui; - - -	*oui, j'en parlois.*
us connoissez Madame Smith;	*vous parliez* d'elle; - - -	*oui, j'en parlois.*

We may say likewise: *vous parliez de M. Smith . . . . . oui j'en rlois*; because the same verb is used in both phrases.

N. B. As the particle *en* implies in itself the preposition *de*, it ften serves to supply one or more nouns taken in a limited or par-ive sense, and used as objects of actions; as,

Will you have *some bread*? no, I have some; *Voulez-vous* du pain? *non, j'en ai.*
There are *oranges*, take *some*; *Voilà* des oranges, *prenez*-en.
Here are *fine apples* and *pears*, I have a mind to buy *some*; *Voilà* de belles ommes & de belles poires, *j' ai envie d'*en *acheter.*

En serves also to supply adverbial phrases construed with *de*; for xample, *de cet endroit là*, from that place; as,

He just arrived *from that place*; *il en arrive dans l' instant.*

Examples of the three acceptations of en;

Pronoun explicative.	You asked for pieces of lace, I bring patterns *of them* *Vous demandiez des dentelles, j'*en *apporte des échantillo* (*en* stands for *de dentelles*).
Pronoun, partitive sense.	You asked for oranges, I bring *some*, (*or*) there a *some*; *vous demandiez des oranges, j'*en *apporte* (*or*) *voilà* (*en* stands for *des oranges*).
Adverb.	I come from your uncle's, and bring a hamper grapes; *Je viens de chez M. votre oncle, j'* en *appor* *un panier de raisin* (*en* stands for *de chez lui*).

What has been said of the personal pronouns of the third person may be applied to those of the first and second: these are likewis supplied by corresponding particles, styled also pronouns.

1. With verbs requiring, in French, no preposition, that is, havin the simple objective regimen.

Me, *moi*, is made into French by *me*;
Thee, *toi*, - - - - - - - by *te*;
Us, *nous*, - - - - - - - by *nous*;
You, *vous*, - - - - - - - by *vous*;

and these pronouns, like the other relative supplying, are alway prefixed to the verb which governs them, except in imperative sentences affirmative; in these the original personal pronoun is used but coming after the verb.

Declarative Affirmative.

He sees *me*; *Il* me *voit*.
He sees *thee*; *Il* te *voit*.
He sees *us*; *Il* nous *voit*.
He sees *you*; *Il* vous *voit*.

Declarative Negative.

He does not see *me*; *Il ne* me *voit pas*.
He does not see *thee*; *Il ne* te *voit pas*.
He does not see *us*; *Il ne* nous *voit pas*.
He does not see *you*; *Il ne* vous *voit pas*.

Interrog. Affirmative.

Does he see *me*? Me *voit-il*?
Does he see *thee*? Te *voit il*?
Does he see *us*? Nous *voit-il*?
Does he see *you*? Vous *voit-il*?

Interrog. Negative.

Does he not see *me*? *Ne* me *voit-il pas*?
Does he not see *thee*? *Ne* te *voit-il pas*?
Does he not see *us*? *Ne* nous *voit-il pas*?
Does he not see *you*? *Ne* vous *voit-il pas*

Imperat. Affirm.

See *me*; *Voyez*-moi.
See *us*; *Voyez*-nous.

Imperat. Negat.

Do not see *me*; *Ne* me *voyez pas*.
Do not see *us*; *Ne* nous *voyez pas*.

II With verbs and adjectives, requiring in French the prepo- tion *à*, that is governing the relative regimen, the English ersonal pronouns, of the first and second persons, by whatever

eposition they may be preceded, are made into French as llows:

Me, *moi*, is rendered by *me*;
Thee, *toi*, - - - - by *te*;
Us, *nous*, - - - - by *nous*;
You, *vous*, - - - - by *vous*;

efixed also to the verb which governs them, except in imperative ntences affirmative; in these the original personal pronoun is used, it coming after the verb, and *à* is left out.

Declar. Affirm.	*Declar. Negat.*
e speaks to *me*; *Il* me *parle*.	He does not speak to *me*; *Il ne* me *parle pas*.
e speaks to *thee*; *Il* te *parle*.	He does not speak to *thee*; *Il ne* te *parle pas*.
e speaks to *us*; *Il* nous *parle*.	He does not speak to *us*; *Il ne* nous *parle pas*.
e speaks to *you*; *Il* vous *parle*.	He does not speak to *you*; *Il ne* vous *parle pas*.

Interrog. Affirm.	*Interrog. Negat.*
oes he speak to *me*? Me *parle-t-il*?	Does he not speak to *me*? *Ne* me *parle-t-il pas*?
oes he speak to *thee*? Te *parle-t-il*?	.... to *thee*? *Ne* te *parle-t-il-pas*.
oes he speak to *us*? Nous *parle-t-il*?	.... to *us*? *Ne* nous *parle-t-il-pas*.
oes he speak to *you*? Vous *parle-t-il*?	.... to *you*? *Ne* vous *parle-t-il-pas*?

Imperat. Affirm.	*Imperat. Affirm.*
ive (to) *me*? *Donnez*-moi.	Do not give *me*; *Ne* me *donnez pas*.
ive *us*; *Donnez*-nous.	Do not give *us*; *Ne* nous *donnez pas*.

There are some cases, as has been said before, in which the original ronouns cannot be supplied (see Chambaud's Grammar, *pag.* 234, .) and we should say, for instance,

He minds *me*; *Il pense* à moi,	not	*Il me*	*pense*.
———— *thee*; *Il pense* à toi.		*Il te*	
———— *us*; *Il pense* à nous.		*Il nous*	
———— *you*; *Il pense* à vous.		*Il vous*	

But in sentences answering to, or confirmative of such sentences s above, both the preposition *à* and the pronoun are supplied by ; as,

Pensez-vous à moi? *Oui, j'y pense*. *Pense-t-il* à toi? *Oui, il* y *pense*.
Pensez-vous à nous? *Oui, nous* y *pensons*. *Pensent-ils* à vous; *Oui, ils* y *pensent*.

III. With verbs and adjectives requiring in French the reposition *de*, the English personal pronouns of the first and econd persons, by whatever preposition they may be preceded,

are made into French by the original personal pronoun namely,

me is made by *moi*, thee —— by *toi*. us —— by *nous*, you —— by *vous*, } following the preposition *de*, as, { He speaks of *me*; *Il parle de m* He speaks of *thee*; *Il parle de to* He speaks of *us*; *Il parle de no* He speaks of *you*; *Il parle de vo*

However, as has been observed before, in answering or co firmative sentences, these original personal pronouns, having alrea been expressed, may, altogether with their preposition *de*, be su plied by *en*; as,

Il parle de moi; *oui, il* en *parle*, yes he does.
Il parle de toi; *oui, il* en *parle*,.............
Il parle de nous; *oui, il* en *parle*,.............
Il parle de vous; *oui, il* en *parle*,.............

The pronominal particles *me, te, nous, vous*, (to which add for the third person of both genders and numbers) serve also supply the reflected pronouns, governed by a verb active, as eith its object or end. In that case,

Declarative Affirmative.

me stands for { *moi-même*, myself; as, *je* me *blesse*, I hurt *myself*. / *à moi-même*, to myself; *je* me *propose*, I propose *to myself*.
te stands for { *toi-même*, thyself; as, *tu* te *blesses*, thou hurt *thyself*. / *à toi-même*, to thyself; *tu* te *proposez*, thou proposest *to thyself*.
se stands for { *lui même*, himself; as, *il* se *blesse*, he hurts *himself*. / *à lui même*, to himself; *il* se *propose*; he proposes *to himself*.
se stands for { *elle-même*, herself; as, *elle* se *blesse*, she hurts *herself*. / *à elle-même*, to herself; *elle* se *propose*, she proposes *to herself*.
se stands for { *soi-même*, oneself; as, *on* se *blesse*, one hurts *oneself*. / *à soi-même*, to oneself; *on* se *propose*, one proposes *to oneself*.
nous stands for { *nous-mêmes*, ourselves; as, *nous* nous *blessons*, we hurt *ourselves*. / *à nous-mêmes*, to ourselves, *nous* nous *proposons*, we propose *to*.
vous stands for { *vous-mêmes*, yourselves; as, *vous* vous *blessez*, ye hurt *yourselves*. / *à vous-mêmes*, to yourselves; *vous* vous *proposez*, ye propose *to your*
se stands for { *eux-mêmes*, themselves; as, *ils* se *blessent*, they hurt *themselves*. / *à eux-mêmes*, to themselves; *ils* se *proposent*, they propose *to them*
se stands for { *elles-mêmes*, themselves; as, *elles* se *blessent*, they hurt *themselves*. / *à elles-mêmes*, to themselves; *elles* se *proposent*, they propose [*themselv*

Declarative Negative.

Je ne me *blesse pas*, I do not hurt *myself*. *Nous ne* nous *blessons pas*, we do not hur
Je ne me *propose pas*, I do not propose.. *Nous ne* nous *proposons* pas, .. propose
Tu ne te *blesses pas*, thou dost not hurt.. *Vous ne* vous *blessez pas*, ye do not hurt
Tu ne te *proposes pas*, ... propose .... *Vous ne* vous *proposez pas*,....propose
Il ne se *blesse pas*, he does not hurt .... *Ils* ne se *blessent pas*, they do not hurt
Il ne se *propose pas*, ... propose .. *Ils ne* se *proposent pas*, ... propose..

Interrog. Affirm.	*Interrog. Negat.*
Me blessé-je? Do I hurt *myself?*	*Ne* me *blessé-je pas?* Do I not hurt *my-* [*self?*
Me proposé-je? Do I propose *to myself?*	*Ne* me *proposé-je pas?* Do I not propose [*to m..?*
Se blesse-t-il? Does he hurt *himself?*	*Ne* se *blesse-t-il pas?* Does he not hurt *h.?*
Se propose-t-il? Does he propose to *h.?*	*Ne* se *propose-t-il pas?...* propose *to h.?*
Vous *blessez-vous?* Do ye hurt *yourselves?*	*Ne* vous *blessez-vous pas?* Do you not h..?
Vous *proposez-vous* Do ye propose *to y.?*	*Ne* vous *proposez-vous pas?* .. propose..?

Imperat. Affirm.	*Imperat. Negat.*
Repose-toi, Rest *thyself.*	*Ne* te *blesse pas*, Do not hurt *thyself.*
Propose-toi, Propose *to thyself.*	*Ne* te *propose pas*, Do not propose *to thyself*
Reposons-nous, Let us rest *ourselves.*	*Ne* nous *blessons pas*, Let us not hurt *our..*
Proposons-nous, Let us propose *to our-* [*selves.*	*Ne* nous *proposons pas*, Let us not propose [*to ourselves.*
Reposez-vous, Rest *yourselves.*	*Ne* vous *blessez pas*, Do not hurt *yourselves.*
Proposez-vous, Propose *to yourselves.*	*Ne* vous *proposez pas*, Do not propose *to y..*

Now the greatest difficulty consists in the proper use, and the right placing of all these supplying particles, when many of them meet together in the same sentence.

1. *Supplying Personal Pronouns used as objects of actions.*

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se,* when used as objects of actions, do not admit of any other supplying particles, but *y* and *en*, sometimes either of them, sometimes both, as follows:

N. B. *Le, la, les,* cannot be used, because two regimens of the same kind cannot take place in the same sentence, unless they be joined by a copulative conjunction; which cannot be the case with supplying pronouns preceding their verbs.

Decl. Affirm. *Il* s'y *connoît* (y *pron.*); He has skill *in it.*
Elle s'y *applique;* She applies *herself to it.*
Je m'y *plais* (y *adv.*); I am pleased *there.*
Tu t'y *trouveras;* You will be *there.*
Vous vous y *rendrez;* You will repair *there.*
Nous nous y *sommes vus;* We have seen one another *there.*
Je m'en *occupe* (en *pron.*); I am busy *about it.*
On s'en *prive;* We deprive ourselves *of it.*
Nous nous en *chargeons;* We take the charge *of it.*
Il s'en *plaindra;* He will complain *of it.*
Vous vous en *souviendrez;* you will remember *it.*
On s'en *trouveroit mieux;* We might be better *for it.*
Il s'en *retournera* (en *adv.*); He will go back *again.*

.... Negat. *Je ne* m'y *adonne pas* (y *pron.*); I do not addict myself *to it.*
Je ne m'y *plais pas* (y *adv.*); I am not pleased *there.*
Je ne m'en *soucie pas;* I do not care *for it.*
Elle ne s'en *est pas défaite;* She did not get rid *of it.*

Interrog. Affirm. S'y *applique-t-elle?* (y *pron.*); Does she apply herself *to it.*
S'y *plaît-il?* (y *adv.*); Is he pleased *there?*
Vous en *occupez-vous?* Do you employ *yourself about it?*
Vous en *souviendrez-vous?* Will you remember *it?*

Interrog. Negat. *Ne* vous y *accoutumez-vous pas?* (y *pron.*) Do not you get accustomed *to it.*
Ne vous y *trouverez-vous pas?* (y *adv.*); Will you not be *there?*
Ne s'en *prive-t-il pas?* Does he not deprive *himself of it?*
Ne s'en *est-elle pas défaite?* Did she not get rid *of it?*

Imperat. Affirm. *Appliquons*-nous-y (y *pron.*); Let us apply *ourselves to it.*
Trouvez-vous-y (y *adv.*); Be *there.*
Défaites-vous-en; Get rid *of it.*
Souvenons-nous-en; Let us remember *it.*

Imperat. Negat. *Ne* nous y *adonnons pas* (y *pron.*); Let us not addict *ourselves to it.*
Ne vous y *rendez pas* (y *adv.*); Do not be *there.*
Ne vous en *fâchez pas;* Do not be angry *at it.*
Ne nous en *défaisons pas;* Let us not part *with it.*

N. B. *y* and *en* come close to the verb, in preference to the other supplying pronouns; but when both meet together, *en* always follows *y;* as will be seen hereafter, *pag.* 21, 25, 26.

The same must be said of the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me, te, nous, vous,* when used as objective regimen; and likewise of these supplying particles, *le, la, les,* which are never used but as objects of actions; they admit of either *y* or *en,* but seldom of both together.

Declar. Affirm. *Je* t'y *trouverai* (y *adv.*); I shall meet *you there.*
Tu m'y *meneras?* You will carry *me there.*
On l'y *conduira*; He will be conducted *there.*
Nous vous y *attendrons;* We shall wait for *you there.*
Vous nous y *verrez;* You will see *us there.*
On les y *accoutumera* (y *pron.*); They will be accustomed *to it.*
Ils les y *ajouteront;* They will add *them to it.*
On l'en *ramenera* (en *adv.*): They will bring *him* back *from thence.*
Je t'en *remercierai* (en *pron.*); I shall thank *you for it.*
Tu m'en *chargeras;* You will charge *me with it.*
Nous vous *en informerons;* We shall inform *you of it.*
Vous nous en *dégouterez;* You will disgust *us at it.*
Ils les en *sépareront;* They will separate *them from it.*
On les en *garnira;* They will be garnished *with it.*

Declar. Negat. *Vous ne* les y *verrez pas;* You will not see *them there.*
Je ne vous y *accoutumerai pas;* I will not accustom *you to it.*
Ils ne les en *rameneront pas;* They will not bring *them* back *from thence.*
On ne l'en *chargera pas;* He will not be charged *with it.*

Interrog. Affirm. Vous y *trouverai-je?* Shall I meet you *there?*
Nous y *accoutumerez-vous?* Will you accustom *us to it?*
L'en *chargerons-nous?* Shall we charge *him with it.*
Les en *ramenera-t-on?* Will they be brought back *from thence.*

Interrog. Negat. *Ne* vous y *verrai-je pas?* Shall I not see *you there?*
Ne l'en *blâmera-t-on pas?* Will he not be blamed *for it?*
Ne les en *informerons-nous pas?* Shall we not inform *them of it?*
Ne nous en *chargeront-ils-point?* Will they not charge *us with it?*

Imper. Affirm. *Menez*-y-moi ; Take *me there.*
Attendous-l'y (or better *attendons*-le là) ; Let us wait *for him* there.
Attendez-nous-y ; Wait *for us there.*
Ajoutons-les-y ; Let us add *them to it.*
Chargez-m'en ; Charge *me with it.*
Remerciez-nous-en ; Thank *us for it.*
Avertissons-l'en ; Let us warn *him of it.*
Séparons-les-en ; Let us separate *them from it.*

Imper. Negat. *Ne* m'y *menez-pas ;* Do not carry *me there.*
Ne les y *ajoutons pas ;* Let us not add *them to it.*
Ne les en *chargez pas ;* Do not charge *them with it.*
Ne l'en *blâmons pas ;* Let us not blame *him for it.*

But with the aforesaid pronominal particles objective, *me, te, nous, vous,* either reflected or not reflected, as also with *se,* which is always reflected, no supplying Pronouns can be used for Persons ; and we must make use of the original pronouns personal, as follows:

Je m' *abandonne* à vous (not *Je me vous abandonne*) ; I abandon *myself to you.*
Vous vous *donnez* à moi (not *Vous vous me donnez*) ; You give *yourself* up *to me.*
Il s'*attache* à elle (not *Il se lui,* &c.) He attaches *himself to her.*
Elle s'*attache* à lui (not *Elle se lui,* &c.) ; She attaches *herself to him.*
Nous nous *livrons* à eux (not *Nous nous leur,* &c.) ; We deliver *ourselves* up *to them.*
Ils s' *opposent* à nous (not *Ils se nous,* &c.) ; They oppose *themselves to us.*
Je vous *abandonne* à lui (not *Je vous lui,* &c.) ; I abandon *you to him.*
Nous vous *attacherons* à nous (not *Nous vous nous,* &c.) ; We shall attach *you to us.*
Nous nous *opposerons* à eux (not *Nous nous leur,* &c.) ; We shall oppose *ourselves* [*to them.*

Whereas we may say, with *le, la, les.*

Je le leur *donne ;* I give *him to them.*
Tu la lui *destines ;* You design *her for him.*
Il les lui *abandonne ;* He abandons *them to him.*

though sometimes, to render the sentence more energetic, or to express contrast, opposition, &c. we say,

Je le donne à lui, *& non* à elle ; I give it *to him,* not *to her.* Just as we say sometimes ; *Je parle* à vous, *& non* à lui ; or we take another turn, and employ the Gallicism *c'est . . . . que* [See Gram. *pag.* 259, B, *and* 331.] as, *C'est à lui que je le donne, & non à elle ;* It is to him I give it, not to her.

2. *Supplying Personal Pronouns, used as terms of actions.*

The pronominal particles, reflected, *me, te, se, nous, vous, se,* when used as terms of action, admit,

1st, Of the supplying particles objective, *le, la, les ;*

2dly, Of the supplying particle *en,* either as objective regimen, implying the partitive sense ; or as explicative regimen of a noun which then follows the verb as its object.

3dly, Of the supplying particle *y*, but only in the sense of an adverb, for the reason already stated, viz. that two regimens of the same kind cannot take place together in the same sentence. (*vide pag.* 17.)

1st. *Le, la, les,* relating to persons.

Decl. Affirm. *Tout le monde estime votre frère; vous devriez* vous le *proposer pour modèle.* Every body esteems your brother; you ought to take *him* for *your* model.

J'ai vu votre mère; j'espère me la *rendre favorable.* I have seen your mother; I hope to get *her* to *my side.*

Turenne aimoit ses soldats comme ses enfans; il se les *attachoit par son amour pour la vertu & la justice.* Turenne loved his soldiers like his children; he attached *them to himself* by his love for virtue and justice.

le, la, les, with tenses compound.

(See Gr. p. 322, C.)
Je me le *suis attaché;* I have attached *him to myself.*
Je me la *suis attachée;* .... *her to myself.*
Je me les *suis attachés* (speaking of men); } *them to myself.*
Je me les *suis attachées* (speaking of women); }

le, la, les, relating to things.

Le danger est grand; mais vous vous le *représentez encore plus grand qu'il n'est.* The danger is great; but you represent *it to yourself* still greater than it is.

C'est une terrible faute; je me la *reprocherai éternellement.* That is a great fault; I shall always reproach *myself for it.*

Ne lui parlez pas de plaisirs; elle se les *refuse tous.* Do not talk to her of amusements; she denies *them all to herself.*

le (masculine) relating to a sentence.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* me le *suis dit mille fois;* I said *so* to myself a thousand times. *Vous* vous le *dissimulez;* You conceal *it* from yourself.

.... Neg. *Vous ne* vous la *rendrez pas favorable;* You will not get *her to your side.*

Ils ne se les *attacheront jamais;* They will never attach *them to themselves.*

Interr. Affirm. Vous le *réservez-vous?* Do you reserve *it for yourself.* *Se* le *permettront-ils?* Will they indulge *themselves with it?*

.... Neg. *Ne* vous le *représentez-vous pas plus grand qu'il n'est?* Do you not represent *it to yourselves* greater than it is?

Ne se le *renvoyent-ils pas?* Do they not bandy *him from one to the other?*

Imper. Affirm. *Proposez*-vous-la *pour modèle;* Take *her* for a model. *Attachez*-vous-les; attach *them to yourself.*

.... Neg. *Ne* vous le *mettez pas à dos;* Do not draw *him upon your back.* *Ne* nous les *reprochons pas;* Let us not reproach *ourselves with them.*

2dly, *En* used as objective regimen.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* m'en *procurerai ;* I shall procure *myself some of it.*
Il s'en *est donné ;* He has purchased *some of them.*
.... Negat. *Il ne* s'en *donne pas ;* He does not purchase *any.*
Interr. Affirm. S'en *est-il procuré ?* Did he procure *himself any of them.*
.... Neg. *Ne* vous en *êtes-vous pas réservé ?* Have you not reserved *any of them for yourself.*

En used as explicative regimen.

Decl. Affirm. *Je veux* m'en *épargner l'embarras ;* I wish to spare *myself* the trouble *of it.*
Vous vous en *procurerez le débit ;* You will have a good market *for it.*
.... Negat. *Je ne* m'en *suis pas fait une loi ;* I have not made *it* a law *to myself.*
Interr. Affirm. S'en *est-il réservé l' usufruit ?* Has he reserved the usufruct *of it for himself.*
.... Negat. *Ne* vous en *donnerez-vous pas le plaisir ?* Will you not give *yourself* the pleasure *of it.*
Imper. Affirm. *Epargnez*-vous en *la peine ;* Spare *yourself* that trouble.
.... Negat. *Ne* nous en *faisons pas une habitude ;* Let *us* not make a custom *of it.*

3dly. *Y* used as adverb.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* m'y *promets bien du plaisir?* I promise *myself* much pleasure *there.*
.... Negat. *Vous ne* vous y *promettez pas beaucoup de plaisir ;* You do not promise *yourself* much pleasure *there.*
.... Affirm. *Je* m'y en *promettois* (*en* is objective) ; I promised *myself some there.*
Je m'y en *promettois beaucoup* (*en* is explicative) ; I promised *myself* much *there.*
Il se les y *fit amener ;* He ordered *them* (persons) to be brought *to him* there.
Vous vous les y *êtes fait apporter ;* You have ordered *them* (things) to be brought *to you* there.
Il se les y *est procurés ;* He got *them there.*
.... Negat. *Je ne* me les y *procurerai pas ;* I shall not find *them there.*
Interr Affirm. Vous les y *êtes-vous fait apporter ;* Have you ordered *them* to be brought *to you there ?*
.... Negat. *Ne* se les y *est-il pas procurés ?* Did he not get *them there?*
Imper. Affirm. *Faites*-vous les y *apporter ;* Have *them* brought *to you there.*
.... Negat. *Ne* vous les y *faites pas amener ;* Do not have *them* brought *to you there.*

It is the same with the pronominal particles, not reflected, *me, te, nous, vous,* when used as terms of actions; and likewise with these supplying particles, *lui* and *leur,* which are never used but as terms of actions.

All these particles: 1st. Admit of the supplying particles objectiv *le, la, les;* but with this difference, viz. that *me, te, nous, vous,* alwa precede, whereas *lui* and *leur* always follow them.

2d. They are also construed with the supplying particle *en,* us as objective regimen, or as explicative of either the verb or its o jects.

3d. They sometimes allow *y* to be in their train, but only as adverb, for the reason already stated, *pag.* 17.

1°. *Le, la, les,* relating to persons or things.

Decl. Affirm. *Tu* me le *confies;* Thou entrustest *me with him,* } or *with it.*
Je te la *confie;* I entrust *thee with her,*
Il nous les *confie;* He entrusts *us with them.*
Nous vous le *confions;* We entrust *you with him.*
Vous la lui *confiez;* You entrust *him with her.*
Ils le leur *confient;* They entrust *them with him.*

.... Negat. *Tu ne* me la *donneras pas;* Thou wilt not give *it me.*
Je ne te la *donnerai pas;* I will not give *it thee.*
Il ne nous les *donnera pas;* He will not give *them to us.*
Nous ne vous le *donnerons pas;* We will not give *it to you.*
Vous ne les lui *donnerez pas;* You will not give *them to him.*
Ils ne la leur *donneront pas;* They will not give *it to them.*

Interr. Affirm. Me le *confiez-vous?* Do you trust *me with it?*
Le lui *confiez-vous?* Do you trust *her with it?*
Nous les *donnerez-vous?* Will you give *them to us?*
Les leur *donnerez-vous?* Will you give *them to them?*

.... Negat. *Ne* te le *confié-je pas?* Do I not trust *thee with it?*
Ne la lui *confié je pas?* Do I not trust *her with it?*
Ne vous les *donnerai-je pas?* Shall I not give *them to you?*
Ne les leur *donnerons-nous pas?* Shall we not give *them to them*

Imper. Affirm. *Confiez*-le moi; Trust *me with it.*
Donnez-le-nous; Give *it to us.*
Confiez-le-lui; Trust *him with it.*
Donnez-le-leur; Give *it to them.*

.... Negat. *Ne* me le *confiez-pas;* Do not trust *me with it.*
Ne le lui *confions-pas;* Let us not trust *him with it.*
Ne nous le *donnez pas;* Do not give *it to us.*
Ne le leur *donnons pas;* Let us not give *it to them.*

[N. B. *Le, la, les,* meeting with *lui* or *leur,* come first; and meeting with *me, te, nous, vous,* or *se,* come last.]

This apparent oddity may, in my humble opinion, be reconciled to good sense and accounted for, by tracing it back to the genius of the language, which requires the prosodical accent to be laid upon the last syllable of words, in order to make them more striking; and, of course in wording sentences, will have the word to be placed the last, upon which the speaker wants to fix the hearer's attention; the other words coming before in their successive order, and the nearer the beginning of the sentence, as they are the better known.

According to this principle, the relative, supplying or conjunctive pronouns, jects or terms) always come before the verb which governs them, because y stand for persons or things known previously to the verb. In imperative tences affirmative, however, they come after the verb, because in such sences the pronouns objects or terms are the most striking words; as in declara- sentences, the verb; in interrogative, the subject; in negative, the negation.

The first and second persons, being essentially present in speech, are always ter known than the third, which is introduced only accidentally; the prouns of the first and second persons must, therefore, precede *le, la, les,* which ong to the third person.

When *le, la, les,* meet with the pronouns *lui* or *leur*, which belong likewise to third person, they must come first: because they always stand for the object, ereas *lui* and *leur* always stand for the term of the action; and the natural er is to place the object before the term.

t when *le, la, les,* meet with *se*, they must come last; because *se*, though of hird person, relates to the very subject of the sentence.

EXAMPLES.

the 1st person........	me:	*Il* me le *donne;*	He gives *it to me.*
the 2d person........	te:	*Il* te le *donne;*	He gives *it to you.*
the 3d person........	lui:	*Il* le lui *donne;*	He gives *it to him* or *to her.*
the 3d person reflected	se:	*Il* se le *donne;*	He gives *it to himself.*

What is said of the singular must be understood of the plural number.

the 1st person......	nous:	*Il* nous le *donne:*	He gives *it to us.*
the 2d person......	vous:	*Il* vous le *donne;*	He gives *it to you.*
the 3d person......	leur:	*Il* le leur *donne;*	He gives *it to them.*
the 3d person reflected	se:	*Ils* se le *donnent;*	They give *it to themselves.*

Imperative Sentences Affirmative:

the 1ts person.	*Donnez*-le-moi; Give *it to me.*
	Donnez-le-nous; Give *it to us.*
the 2d person.	*Donne*-le-toi; Give *it to yourself.*
	Donnez-le-vous; Give *it to yourselves.*
the 3d person.	*Donnez*-le-lui; Give *it to him.*
	Donnez-le-leur; Give *it to them.* (But this last, though grammatically right, is very seldom used.)

e above remark will, undoubtedly, appear too deep for young beginners; may pass it over, and keep to the mechanical part, viz. the examples: but is not uncommon to meet with learners, who, not totally averse to abstract ervations, are anxious to pry into grammatical difficulties, in order to get e information, for them this has been intended.

any other idiomatical sentences; as *J'ai mal à la tête; il a mal à la tête; je is cassé le bras; il s'est cassé le bras; il lui a cassé le bras;* have a great anato the above examples, and may be resolved after the same principle, for ch, far from destroying it, they rather militate.

Should, however, the solution appear unsatisfactory, it must be left to a more acious explorator, though it may not, perhaps, be altogether unworthy of red, since attempts to investigation can never be liable to blame.

2°. *En* used as objective regimen.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* lui en *donne;* I give *him some.*
Vous m'en *donnez;* You give *me some.*
Nous leur en *donnons;* We give *them some.*
Ils nous en *donnent;* They give *us some.*

..... Negat. *Je ne* lui en *donnerai pas;* I will not give *him any.*
Il ne m'en *donnera pas:* He will not give *me any.*
Nous ne vous en *donnerons pas;* We shall not give *you any.*
Vous ne leur en *donnerez pas;* You will not give *them any.*

Interr. Affirm. M'en *donnerez-vous?* Will you give *me some?*
Lui en *donnerons vous?* Shall we give *him any?*
Vous en *donnerai-je?* Shall I give *you some?*
Leur en *donnera-t-il?* Will he give *them any?*

..... Negat. *Ne* vous en *donnerai-je-pas?* Shall I not give *you some?*
Ne lui en *donnerez-vous pas?* Will you not give *him any?*
Ne m'en *donneront-ils pas?* Will they not give *me some?*
Ne leur en *donnerons-nous pas;* Shall we not give *them any?*

Imper. Affirm. *Donnez*-m'en; Give *me some.*
Donnez-lui en; Give *him some.*

..... Negat. *Ne* m'en *donnez pas;* Do not give *me any.*
Ne leur en *donnez pas;* Do not give *them any.*

En explicative of the verb or action.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* vous en *parle;* I speak *of it to you.*
Il m'en *parle;* He speaks *of it to me.*
Nous lui en *parlons;* We speak *of it to him.*
Vous leur en *parlez;* You speak *of it to them.*

..... Negat. *Je ne* lui en *parle pas;* I do not speak *of it to him,*
Nous ne vous en *parlons pas;* We do not speak *of it to you.*

Interr. Affirm. Lui en *parlerai-je?* Shall I speak *of it to her?*

..... Negat. *Ne lui* en *parlerez-vous pas?* Will you not speak *of it to him?*

Imper. Affirm. *Parlez*-luizen; Speak *of it to him.*
Parlez-nous-en; Speak *of it to us.*

..... Negat. *Ne* m'en *parlez pas;* Do not speak *of it to me.*
Ne leur en *parlons pas;* Let us not speak *of it to them.*

En explicative of the object.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* vous en *propose les moyens;* I propose the means *of it to you.*

..... Negat. *Vous ne* lui en *direz pas la cause;* You will not tell him the cause *of it.*

Interr. Affirm. Leur en *avez-vous fait voir les inconvéniens?* Have you shown *them* the inconveniences *of it?*

..... Negat. *Ne* vous en *ai-je pas donné le détail?* Have I not given you the detail *of it?*

Imper. Affirm. *Dites*-nous-en *le résultat;* Tell *us* the result *of it?*

..... Negat. *Ne* nous en *cachez aucune circonstance;* Do not conceal any circumstance *of it from us.*

3°. *Y*, used as adverb.

Decl. Affirm. *Je* vous y *écrirai*: I will write *to you there.*
..... Negat. *Vous ne* leur y *avez pas envoyé de secours*; You have not sent *them* any assistance *there.*
Interr. Affirm. Nous y *enverrez-vous nos livres?* Will you send *us* our books *there.*
..... Negat. *Ne* m'y *avez-vous pas adressé votre lettre?* Have you not directed your letter to *me there?*
Imper. Affirm. *Adressez*-nous-y *nos paquets*; Direct our parcels *to us there.*
..... Negat. *Ne* nous y *écrivez plus*; Do not write *to us there* any more.

N. B. It sometimes appears, that two regimens of the same kind meet together in sentences like these.

Je vous y *trouverai un remède*; I shall find a remedy *for it.*

Non, vous ne m'y *en trouverez point*; No, you will not find *any.*

But the truth is, that here *vous* and *me* are expletives, that is, particles unnecessary to the true meaning of the sentences; unless it be said that *vous* implies another sentence; this, for instance: *un remède dont vous pourrez faire usage.*

In these sentences likewise:

Prenez-moi *un flambeau*; Take a light.

Il vous *les a battus comme il faut*; He beat them soundly.

Moi and *vous* are mere expletives. By this *vous*, for instance, the speaker intimates that he feels a great concern, and wishes you to join with him. *Nous* might be employed in the same manner; but the pronouns of the third person are seldom, if ever, used as expletives.

Such sentences, divested of their expletives, properly belong to the class mentioned *pag.* 11.

Examples of three supplying particles meeting together in the fame sentence.

1. *With Verbs reflected.*

Decl. Affirm. *Je* m'y en *informerai*; I shall inform *myself of it there.*
..... Negat. *Je ne* m'y en *suis pas informé*; I have not informed *myself of it there.*
Interr. Affirm. Vous y en *êtes-vous informé?* Did you inform *yourself of it there*
..... Negat. *Ne* vous y en *êtes-vous pas informé?* Have you not informed *yourself of it there?*
Imper. Affirm. *Informez*-vous-y-en; Inform *yourself of it there.*
..... Negat. *Ne* vous y en *informez pas*; Do not inform *yourself of it there.*

2. *With Verbs not reflected.*

Decl. Affirm. *Je* vous les y *apporterai*; I shall bring *them to you there.*
Je les leur y *apporterai*; I shall bring *them to them there.*

Vous me les y *amenerez* ; You will bring *them to me there.*
Vous les leur y *amenerez* ; You will bring *them to them there.*
Vous m'y en *enverrez* ; You will send *some to me there.*
Vous lui y en *enverrez* ; You shall send *some to him* (or *to her*) *there.*
Vous nous y en *enverrez* ; You shall send *some to us there.*
Vous leur y en *enverrez* ; You will send *some to them there.*
Vous leur y en *parlerez* ; You will speak *to them of it there.*
Vous nous y en *parlerez* ; You shall speak *to us of it there.*
Je leur y en *témoignerai ma reconnoissance* ; I shall show *them* my gratitude *for it there.*

..... Negat. *Je ne* le leur y *porterai pas* ; I will not carry *it to them there.*
Je ne vous l'y *porterai pas* ; I will not carry *it to you there.*
Vous ne me les y *amenerez pas* ; You will not bring *them to me there.*
Nous ne vous l'y *amenerons pas* ; We shall not bring *him* (or *her*) *to you there.*
Vous ne le leur y *enverrez pas* ; You will not send *it to them there.*
Je ne vous y en *enverrai pas* ; I shall not send *you any there.*
Vous ne leur y en *enverrez pas* ; You will not send *them any there.*
Nous ne vous y en *parlerons pas* ; We shall not speak *to you of it there.*

Interr. Affirm. Vous l'y *apporterai-je?* Shall I bring *it to you there?*
Le leur y *apporterez-vous?* Will you bring *it to them there?*
Leur y en *enverrons-nous?* Shall we send *them any there?*
Vous y en *enverrai-je?* Shall I send *you any there?*
M'y en *enverrez-vous?* Will you send *me some there?*
Leur y en *parlerez-vous?* Will you speak *to them of it there?*

..... Negat. *Ne* le leur y *enverrons-nous pas?* Shall we not send *it to them there?*
Ne nous l'y *apporterez-vous pas?* Will you not bring *it to us there?*
Ne me les y *amenerez-vous pas?* Will you not bring *them to me there?*
Ne lui y en *enverrez-vous pas?* Will you not send *him some there?*
Ne vous y en *porterai-je-pas?* Shall I not carry *some to you there?*
Ne m'y en *enverrez-vous pas?* Will you not send *some to me there?*
Ne leur y en *parlerons-nous pas?* Shall we not speak *to them of it there?*

Imper. Affirm. *Amenez*-les-y-moi ; Bring *them to me there.*
**Amenez*-les-y-nous ; Bring *them to us there.*
**Amenez*-les-y-leur ; Bring *them to them there.*
Envoyez-nous-y-en ; Send *some to us there.*
Apportez-leur-y-en ; Bring *some to them there.*
Parlons-leur-y-en ; Let us speak *to them of it there.*

..... Negat. *Ne* me les y *amenez pas* ; Do not bring *them to me there.*
Ne les leur y *portez pas* ; Do not carry *them to them there.*
Ne m'y en *apportez pas* ; Do not bring *me any there.*
Ne nous y en *envoyez pas* ; Do not send *us any there.*
Ne leur y en *portons pas* ; Let us not carry *them any there.*
Ne leur y en *parlez pas* ; Do not speak *to them of it there.*

---

* When sentences like these, though grammatically right, present something harsh ; the best is to give up the particle *y*, and use the adverb it supplies ; for instance : *Amenez-les-nous dans cet endroit-là.*

Upon the First Conjugation, *or Verbs in* er.

(Gram. *pag.* 141.)

(See Exerc. p. 10 & 11.)

Indicative Mood.

Simple Tenses.

Present Tense.

I GIVE a book to your brother.
donner livre, m. *frère*, m.
Thou proposest the best advice.
proposer (Gr. p. 118.) *avis*, m.
He sings very well.
chanter
She plays on the harpsichord.
jouer de (Gr. p. 112.) *clavecin*, m.
We seek our happiness.
chercher bonheur, m.
Ye limit his power.
limiter (Gr. p. 254, A.) *pouvoir*, m.
They improve | very much.
profiter beaucoup.

Imperfect.

I did love his sister.
aimer (p. 254, A.) *sœur*, f.
Thou didst think wisely.
penser sagement.
He did comfort his mother.
consoler mère, f.
We did protect the oppressed.
protéger opprimé, pl.
Ye did accuse him of rashness.
accuser le témérité.
They did swear to be faithful.
jurer de fidelle.

Preterite.

I shewed much zeal.
montrer beaucoup de zèle (Gr. p. 217, A)
Thou certifiedst the fact.
certifier fait, m.
He forgave him that offence.
pardonner lui (Gr. p. 122.) *offense*, f.
We began our exercise.
commencer thème, m.
Ye struck a blow.
frapper coup, m.
They insisted upon this condition.
insister sur (Gr. p. 122.) *condition*, f.

Future.

I shall assist your cousin.
assister
Thou wilt yield to their entreaties.
céder instance, f.
He will order the banquet.
ordonner festin, m.
We shall publish this event.
publier évènement, m.
You will draw back the table.
reculer table, f.
They will ask your pardon.
demander vous (Gr. p. 254, C.)

Conditional.

I should forget this insult.
oublier insulte, f.
Thou wouldst kill thy adversary.
tuer adversaire, m.
He could lend him money. (Gr. p. 113.)
prêter lui argent, m.
We should change our house.
changer de maison.
Ye could prepare our supper.
préparer le souper, m.
They would call me too late.
appeler.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have abandoned my friend.
abandonner *ami*. m.
Thou hast blamed his conduct.
blâmer *conduite*, f.
He has walked the whole day.
marcher *tout le jour*.
We have equalled our neighbours.
égaler *voisin*, m.
Ye have buried your money.
enterré *argent*, m.
They have explained their thoughts.
expliquer *pensée*, f.

Of the Imperfect.

I had sent my servant.
envoyer *domestique*, m,
Thou hadst consulted an attorney.
consulter *procureur*, m.
He had shut the shutters.
fermer *volet*, m.
We had spelt that word.
épeler *mot*, m.
Ye had forged the letter.
forger *lettre*, f.
They had avoided the danger.
éviter *danger*, m.

Of the Preterite.

When I had exhausted my resources.
quand *épuiser* *ressource*, f.
..... thou hadst burnt the paper.
brûler *papier*, m.
..... he had finished his discourse.
achever *discours*, m.
..... we had daubed the wall.
barbouiller *muraille*, f.
..... ye had driven the enemies.
chasser *ennemi*, m.
..... they had condemned him.
condamner *le*

Of the Future.

When I shall have armed a ship.
quand *armer* *vaisseau*, m.
..... thou wilt have kissed her hand.
(Gr. p. 254 C.) *baiser lui la main.*
..... he will have danced a minuet.
danser *menuet*, m.
..... we shall have | listened to | him.
écouter *le*
..... ye will have scalded the pot.
échauder *pot*, m.
..... they will have carried it away. (*le*.)
emporter

Of the Conditional.

I should have breakfasted sooner.
déjeuner de meilleure heure.
Thou would'st have nailed up the gun.
enclouer *canon*, m.
He would have paid his debts.
payer *dettes*, f.
We would have forced them.
forcer *les*
Ye would have praised his courage.
louer *courage*, m.
They would have strengthened his au-
fortifier [thority.

Subjunctive Moods.

Simple Tenses.

Present.

That I may congratulate you.
pour *que* *féliciter*
.... thou mayest think so.
penser ainsi
.... he may curl his hair.
friser *cheveux*, pl.
.... we may lift up this burthen.
lever *fardeau*, m.
.... ye may prattle with them.
jaser
.... they may inform the judge.
informer *juge*, m.

Preterite.

That I might throw the ball.
jeter balle, f.
.... thou might'st imitate thy cousin.
imiter cousine, f.
.... he might leave his father.
laisser père.
.... we might swim more safely.
nager sûrement
.... ye might dare to speak.
oser parler.
... they might fish at leisure.
pécher à loisir.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Whether I may have pushed him.
soit que pousser le
.... thou mayest have drawn it.
tirer le
.... he may have redeemed us.
racheter
.... we may have rewarded them.
récompenser les
... ye may have looked on all sides.
regarder de tous côtés.
... they may have jumpt into the sea.
sauter mer, f.

Of the Preterite.

Though I might have thanked you.
quoique remercier
.... thou might'st have repaired the house.
réparer maison, f.
.... he might have shaken the tree.
secouer arbre, m.
... we might have dined early.
dîner de bonne heure.
.... ye might have supped late.
souper tard.
.... they might have emptied the bottle
vider bouteille, f.

Imperative Mood.

Fly thou to his assistance.
voler secours, m.
Let him aim at the mark.
viser but, m.
Let us play together.
jouer ensemble.
Dance with her.
danser
Let them speak | in earnest.
parler sérieusement.

Upon the Second Conjugation, *or Verbs in* ir, *ending their Gerund in* issant. (Gr. *pag.* 149.)

Indicative Mood.
Simple Tenses.

Present.

I choose these stockings.
choisir bas, m.
Thou obey'st thy master.
obeir à maître, m.
He fills his pockets.
emplir poche, f.
We applaud his play.
applaudir à jeu, m.
Ye banished the knaves.
bannir coquin, m.
They enslave the hearts.
elle asservir cœur, m.

Imperfect.

I did warn your friends.
avertir ami, m.
Thou didst define the place.
définir lieu, m.
He did commiserate the unfortunate.
compatir à malheureux.

We did divert the children.
divertir enfans.
Ye did disunite the princes.
désunir prince.
They did demolish the castle.
démolir château, m.

Preterite.

I softened the wax.
amollir cire, f.
Thou invadest his estate.
envahir terre, f.
He ended the debate.
finir débat, m.
We thickened the ink.
épaissir encre, m.
Ye groaned bitterly.
gémir amèrement.
They swallowed up the | little ones.
engloutir petits.

Future.

I shall cure his disorder.
guérir maladie, f.
Thou wilt betray my interest.
trahir interêt, m.
She will roast the | leg of mutton.
rôtir gigot, m.
We shall grow old | in time.
vieillir avec le temps.
Ye will stun the neighbourhood.
étourdir voisinage, m.
They will tarnish the looking glass.
ternir miroir, m.

Conditional.

I should stuff the turkey.
farcir dindon, m.
Thou would'st succeed without me.
réussir
He would dirt the parlour.
salir salle, f.
We would fulfil our promise.
remplir promesse, f.
Ye would perish with hunger.
périr de faim.
They would free the negroes.
affranchir nègre, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have shortened the string.
accourcir cordon, m.
Imp. Thou hadst disobeyed his orders.
désobeir à ordre, m.
Pr. When he had furnished the house.
garnir maison, m.
F..... we shall have built a pavilion.
bâtir pavillon, m.
C. Yewould have converted the pagans.
convertir païen, m.
S. Pr. They may have weakened the
affoiblir
league. *ligue*, f.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

I may enlarge my garden.
agrandir jardin, m.
Thou may'st dazzle the eyes, (G. p. 100.)
éblouir œil, m.
He may embellish the story.
embellir conte, m.
We may establish our fortune.
établir fortune, f.
Ye may soften his wrath.
flechir courroux, m.
They may supply our wants.
fournir à besoin, m.

Preterite.

I might feed the chickens.
nourrir poulet, m.
Thou might'st enjoy good health.
jouir d' une santé, f.
He might blacken my shoes.
noicir soulier, m.
We might punish the guilty.
punir coupable, pl.
Ye might refresh the troops.
rafraîchir troupe, f.
They might drain the exchequer.
tarir finances, f. pl.

Imperative.

Blush thou with shame.
rougir de honte.
Let him | bear hardships | with us.
pâtir
Let us reunite for ever.
réunir à jamais.
Divide the prizes.
répartir prises, f.
Let them fill up the glasses.
remplir verre, m.

Upon the THIRD CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* ir, *ending their Gerund in* ant. (Gr. *p.* 151.)

Indicative Mood.

Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | set out | for Holland, (G. p. 209, B.)
partir Hollande, f.
Thou | goest out | of the room.
sortir chambre, f.
He lies impudently.
mentir effrontément.
We consent to the treaty.
consentir traité, m.
Ye | have a foresight of | your disgrace.
pressentir
They resent the affront.
ressentir

Imperfect.

I did repent my fault.
se repentir de faute, f.
Thou didst | go out | of the town.
sortir ville, f.
He did go out again | a moment after.
ressortir moment, m. après.
We did serve our friends.
servir ami, m.
Ye did | make use | of his name.
se servir nom, m.
They did disserve their neighbours.
desservir voisin, m.

Preterite.

I felt my misfortune.
sentir malheur, m.
Thou smeltest the dinner.
sentir diner, m.
He consented to the marriage.
consentir mariage, m.
We foresaw the event.
pressentir évènement, m.
Ye resented a violent pain.
ressentir furieux douleur, f.
They felt much pleasure.
ressentir beaucoup (Gr. p. 217, A.)

Future.

I shall sleep two hours.
dormir deux heures.
Thou wilt sleep again more | quietly.
redormir tranquillement.
He will | lull asleep his | auditors.
endormir auditeurs, m.
We shall | fall asleep | peaceably.
s'endormir paisiblement.
Ye will | fall asleep again | very soon.
se rendormir bientôt.
They will sleep more at their ease.
dormir aise,

Conditional.

I should lie, if I spoke so. (Gr. p. 228, D.)
mentir parler ainsi.
Thou would'st forfeit thy character.
démentir caractère, m.
He would | set out | if it were not so late
partir si tard.
We should | set out again | by night.
repartir de nuit.
Ye would | go out | immediately.
sortir aussitôt.
They would | go out again | together.
ressortir ensemble.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Though I may repent that measure.
quoique se repentir de démarche, f.
.... thou may'st serve thy master.
servir maître, m.
.... he may | make use | of his credit.
se servir crédit, m.
.... we may | set out | early.
partir de bon matin.
---- ye may | go out | before him.
sortir avant lui.
.... they may | take away | the meat.
desservir viande, f.

Preterite.

Though I might feel the blow.
sentir coup, m.
.... thou might'st consent to come.
consentir à venir.
.... he might foresee the trick.
pressentir tour, m.
.... we might resent the injury.
ressentir injure, f.
.... ye might sleep soundly.
dormir profondément.
.... they might | fall asleep | too late.
s'endormir trop tard.

Imperative Mood.

Set out | speedily.
partir en diligence.
Let him | set out again | immediately.
repartir sur le champ.
Let us | go out | of the garden.
sortir jardin, m.
Smell this nosegay.
sentir bouquet, m.
Let them consent to the bargain.
consentir marché, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have served my country.
servir patrie, f.
Imp. Thou hadst felt his strength.
sentir force, f.
Pr. He had | told a lie.
mentir
F. When he will have | cleared the table.
desservir.
C. We should have forfeited our reputation.
démentir
You would have consented | to it.
consentir y
They would have slept till noon.
dormir midi.

Upon the FOURTH CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* enir.
(Gr. p. 153.)

Indicative Mood.
SimpleTenses.

Present.

I abstain from all sorts of pleasures.
s'abstenir sortes, f.
Thou holdest thy book too low.
tenir livre, m *bas.*
This house belongs to the prince.
maison, f. *appartenir prince*, m.
The hogshead contains 63 gallons.
muid contenir galon, m.
We detain the prisoner.
détenir prisonnier, m.
Ye obtain his favour.
obtenir faveur, f.
They retain the courier.
retenir courier, m.

Imperfect.

I did maintain your opinion.
soutenir opinion, f.

Thou didst | keep up | thy family.
entretenir famille, f.
He did maintain discipline.
maintenir discipline, f.
We did come from the country.
venir campagne, f.
Ye did intervene in that affair.
intervenir affaire, f.
They did become proud.
devenir orgueilleux.

Preterite.

I agreed to the price.
convenir de prix, m.
Thou | disowned'st | the fact.
disconvenir de fait, m.
He contravened to the law.
contrevenir loi, f.
We | remembered | our infancy.
se souvenir de enfance, f.
Ye | recollected | the appointment.
se ressouvenir de rendez-vous, m.
They proceeded from that marriage.
provenir mariage, m.

Future.

I shall attend to this end.
parvenir but, m.
Thou wilt | come again | quickly.
revenir promptement.
He will prevent that error.
prévenir erreur, f.
We shall | relieve | your wants.
subvenir à besoin, m.
Ye will become learned.
devenir savant.
They will come within three days.
venir sous jour, m.

Conditional.

I should keep my word.
tenir parole, f.
Thou would'st abstain from gaming.
s'abstenir jeu, m.
He would appertain to the king.
appartenir roi, m.
We should contain the mob.
contenir populace, f.
Ye would detain the ships.
détenir vaisseau, m.
They would obtain his pardon.
obtenir grâce, f.

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

That I may sustain my mother.
afin que soutienne mère, f.
.... thou may'st | keep up | enthusiasm.
entretenir
.... he may maintain his right.
maintenir droit, m.
.... we may come to her assistance.
venir secours, m.
.... ye may become happier.
devenir heureux.
.... they may | agree | to the conditions.
convenir de condition, f.

Preterite.

Till I might contravene to your orders.
jusqu' à ce que contrevenir ordre, m.
.... thou might'st | disown | the theft.
disconvenir de vol, m.
.... he might | remember | me.
se souvenir de
.... we might | recollect | the fact.
se ressouvenir de
.... you might | come back | satisfied.
revenir satisfait.
.... they might befal.
survenir.

Imperative.

Hold the end of the cloth.
tenir bout, m. *toile*, f.
Let him support his rank.
soutenir rang, m.
Let us prevent this misfortune.
prévenir malheur, m.
Remember | to go there.
se souvenir de aller y (Exerc. p. 12.)
Let them | come back | to-morrow.
revenir demain.

Compound Tenses.

Pr. I have held him in suspense.
tenir le en suspens.
Imp. Thou hadst detained his goods.
détenir effet, m.
Pr. He had obtained a good post.
obtenir poste, m.
Fut. We should have retained a servant.
retenir domestique, m.
C. Ye would have sustained your dis- [grace.
soutenir
They would have maintained their au- [thority.
maintenir

Upon the FIFTH CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* evoir.
(Gr. p. 156.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I receive that favour.
recevoir faveur, f.
Thou perceivest the enemy.
appercevoir ennemi, m.
He | perceives | the snare.
s'appercevoir de piége, m.
We conceive a new project.
concevoir nouveau projet, m.
Ye owe much money.
argent, (Gr. p. 217, A.)
They | owe again | twenty guineas.
redevoir guinée, f.

Imperfect.

I did receive your advices.
recevoir avis, m.
Thou didst perceive the thief.
appercevoir voleur, m.
He did | perceive | the trick.
s'appercevoir de tour, m.
We did conceive a good idea.
concevoir idée, f.
You ought to do your exercise.
devoir faire thème, m.
They did perceive the taxes.
percevoir impôt, m.

Preterite.

I received his letter.
recevoir lettre, f.
Thou perceived'st him afar.
appercevoir de loin.
He | perceived | our design.
s'appercevoir de dessein, m.
We conceived great hopes.
concevoir esperance, f.
Ye ought to prevent him.
devoir prévenir.
They perceived their rents.
percevoir rente, f.

Future.

I shall receive your book.
recevoir livre.
Thou wilt descry the man.
appercevoir homme, m.
He will | perceive | his fault.
s'appercevoir de faute, f.
We shall conceive much aversion.
concevoir aversion.
Ye will owe me ten shillings.
devoir schelling, m.
They will | owe again | a thousand crowns
redevoir (Gr. p. 126.) *écu,* m

Conditional.

I will receive your present.
recevoir présent, m.
Thou would'st perceive thy friend.
appercevoir ami, m.
He would | perceive | the alterations.
s'appercevoir de changement, m
We ought to inform him.
devoir avertir le
You would conceive more love.
concevoir plus de amour.
They would | owe again | 100 guineas.
redevoir

Subjunctive. *Present.*

That I may receive your friend.
pour que recevoir ami.
.... thou may'st perceive him.
appercevoir le
.... he may | perceive | the error.
s'appercevoir de erreur,
.... we may conceive such a design.
concevoir un tel
.... you may receive your money.
recevoir argent.
.... they may owe you their tranquillity
devoir

Preterite.

That I might receive | my due.
pour que recevoir ce qui m'est dû.
.... thou mightest perceive something.
appercevoir quelque-chose.
.... he might | perceive | the danger.
s'appercevoir de danger, m.
.... we might conceive hatred for them.
concevoir haine, f.
.... you might receive of them ten guineas.
recevoir
.... they should | owe them | to you.
il faudroit que devoir les vous.
(Gr. p. 339. A.)

Imperative.

eceive our homage.
cevoir hommage, m.
et him | perceive | the peril.
s'appercevoir de péril, m.
et us receive him | with open arms.
recevoir le à bras ouverts.
onceive better hopes.
ncevoir espérance, f.
et them owe you their happiness.
devoir bonheur, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have received a letter.
recevoir lettre, f.
Imp. Thou hast conceived a favourable [idea.
concevoir
Pr. He had perceived a spy.
appercevoir espion, m.
Fut. We shall have perceived the impost
percevoir
Cond. They | ought to have | said | it.
auroient du dire le

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, *or Verbs in* aire.
(Gram. *pag.* 158.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

'o my duty.
aire devoir, m.
hou counterfeitest a madman.
contrefaire le insensé, m.
e undoes his work.
défaire ouvrage, m.
e | do again | this wall.
refaire muraille, m.
e | undo again | your cloke.
redéfaire manteau, m.
hey exact unmercifully.
surfaire impitoyablement.

Imperfect.

did make all my efforts.
faire efforts, m.
hey did counterfeit his voice.
contrefaire voix, f.
he undid her gown.
défaire robe, f.
e | did again | this page.
refaire page, f.
e did satisfy your uncle.
satisfaire oncle, m.
ey did exact | too much.
surfaire trop.

Preterite.

did a good action.
faire action, f.
hou counterfeited'st my writing.
contrefaire écriture, f.
He defeated his enemies.
défaire énnemi.
We | wrote again | our letter.
refaire lettre, f.
Ye | undid again | your bargain.
redéfaire marché, m.
They satisfied their master.
satisfaire maître, m.

Future.

I shall do twenty lines.
faire lignes, f.
Thou wilt counterfeit his book.
contrefaire livre, m.
He wilt rout their armies.
défaire armée, f.
We shall | mend our affairs.
se refaire
Ye will do all your endeavours.
faire effort, m.
They will satisfy their ambition.
satisfaire ambition, f.

Conditional.

I should do a great injustice.
faire injustice, f.
Thou would'st counterfeit the cat.
contrefaire chat, m.
He would undo their schemes.
défaire projet, m.
He would | make a new | treaty.
refaire traité, m.
Ye would exact by half.
surfaire de moitié.
They would satisfy the people.
satisfaire peuple, m.

Subjunctive. *Present.*

That I may do my task.
afin que faire tâche, f.
.... thou may'st counterfeit his tricks.
contrefaire tour, m.
.... she may undo this knot.
défaire nœud, m.
.... we may do this wall again.
refaire muraille, f.
.... ye may do me that favour.
faire grâce, f.
.... they may satisfy their father.
satisfaire père.

Preterite.

That I might make my fortune.
pour que faire fortune, f.
....thou might'st | mimick | a peasant.
contrefaire le paysan.
.... he might defeat their designs.
défaire plan, m.
.... we might do this machine again.
refaire machine, f.
.... ye might do them that pleasure.
faire leur plaisir, m.
....theymight pay their creditors in full
satisfaire créancier, m.

Imperative.

Make thy fortune.
faire fortune, f.
Let him counterfeit the good man.
contrefaire homme de bien, m.
Let us satisfy every body.
satisfaire tout le monde.
Undo these ruffles. Undo them again.
defaire manchettes, f. *redéfaire.*
Let them do their exercise again.
refaire theme, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have done | my best.
faire de mon mieux.
Imp. Thou hadst counterfeited him.
contrefaire le
Pr. He had defeated my projects.
defaire projet, m.
Fut. Ye will have refreshed your troops.
refaire troupes, m.
C. Theywould havemade toomuchnoise
faire trop de bruit.

Upon the SEVENTH CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* indre.

(Gram. *pag.* 160.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I fear to | disturb | you.
craindre de déranger
Thou obligest thy servants | to it.
astreindre domestiques y
He | reaches | the ceiling.
atteindre à plafond, m.
We | fetch out | our coats.
aveindre habits.
Ye constrain him to depart.
contraindre le de partir.
They extinguish their rage.
éteindre rage, f.

Imperfect.

I did enjoin them to follow me.
enjoindre leur de suivre me
Thou didst feign a sickness.
feindre maladie, f.
He did join | his | hands.
joindre les mains.
We did pity his fate.
plaindre sort, m.
You did paint your condition.
peindre situation, f.
They did dye their cloth in red.
teindre draps en

Preterite.

I feared his anger.
craindre colère, f.
Thou | reachedst | thy aim.
atteindre à but, m.
He obliged me to do it.
astreindre me à faire le
We compelled them to | surrender.
contraindre les à se rendre.
You enjoined him to | march off.
enjoindre lui de s'en aller:
They extinguished the candle.
éteindre chandelle, f.

Future.

I shall | fetch out | my new hat.
aveindre chapeau neuf.
Thou wilt feign some business.
feindre affaires.
He will dye your gown.
teindre robe, f.
We shall join them | both.
joindre les tous deux.
You will pity my misfortune.
plaindre malheur, m.
They will depict their situation.
péindre état, m.

Conditional.

I should feign to have seen her.
feindre de avoir vue la
Thou would'st fear thy father.
craindre père, m.
He would fear to displease him.
craindre de déplaire lui.
We should reach | such a | height.
atteindre à tel hauteur, f.
Ye would compel them to fight.
contraindre les à combattre.
They would extinguish the fire.
éteindre feu, m.

Subjunctive. *Present.*

I must paint their manners.
il faut que peindre mœurs, f.
Thou must | fetch out | thy stockings.
aveindre bas, m.
He must feign to believe them.
feindre de croire les
We must pity their blindness.
plaindre aveuglement, m.
You must join your | school-fellows.
joindre camarades, m.
They must limit his power.
restreindre puissance, f.

Preterite.

Though I feared the danger.
quoique craindre danger, m.
---- thou compelled'st him to walk.
contraindre le à marcher.
.... he cooled his love.
éteindre amour, m.
.... we reached | fifty years.
atteindre la cinquantaine.
.... you enjoined them to come.
enjoindre leur de venir.
.... they feigned to approve it.
feindre de approuver le

Imperative.

Dye my coat in blue.
teindre habit, m, *en bleu.*
Let him paint these disorders.
peindre ce désordre, m.
Let us pity | his | rashness.
plaindre témérité, f.
Fetch out | a towel.
aveindre essuie-main, m.
Let them join their accomplices.
joindre complice, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have put out the candle.
éteindre chandelle,
Imp. Thou hadst joined thy friend.
joindre ami, m.
Pr. When he had depicted that wreck.
peindre naufrage, m.
Fut. When we shall have reached our travellers.
atteindre voyageur, m.
Cond. You should have pitied his family.
plaindre famille, f.
...., They would h. feigned to decamp.
feindre de décamper

Upon the EIGHTH CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* oître. (Gram. *pag.* 164.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I know his temper.
connoître humeur, f.
Thou forgettest thy relations.
méconnoître parent, m.
He finds out | his horse.
reconnoître cheval, m.
We appear in the world.
paroître dans monde, m.
You disappear immediately.
disparoître aussitôt.
They grow | visibly.
croître à vue d'œil.

Imperfect.

I did know him by name.
connoître le de nom.
Thou did'st know her by sight.
connoître la de vue.
He did acknowledge your innocence.
reconnoître
We did appear discontented.
paroître mécontent.
You did increase your income.
accroître revenu, m.
They did disappear | by degrees.
disparoître peu à peu.

Preterite.

I knew him by his voice.
connoître le à voix, f.
Thou knewest thy books.
reconnoître livre, m.
He reconnoitred the country.
reconnoître pays, m.
We knew their forces.
connoître forces.
You appeared in public.
paroître en public.
They increased his power.
accroître puissance, f.

Future.

I shall know his | weak side.
connoître foible, m.
Thou wilt discover his perfidy.
reconnoître perfidie, f.
He will appear greater. (Gr. p. 117.)
paroître grand.
We shall disappear in a moment.
disparoître en moment, m.
You will increase in beauty.
croître en beauté.
They will increase their glory.
accroître gloire.

Conditional.

I should know the world.
connoître monde, m.
Thou would'st acknowledge his favour.
reconnoître bienfait
He would appear learned.
paroître savant.
We should increase our garden.
accroître jardin, m.
You would decrease insensibly.
décroître insensiblement.
They would grow | every day.
croître tous les jours.

Subjunctive. *Present.*

That I may know the court.
pour que connoître cour, f.
.... thou may'st know Paris.
connoître Paris.
.... he may reconnoitre the defiles.
reconnoître défilés.
.... we may increase in wisdom.
croître en sagesse.
.... you may increase your reputation.
accroître
.... they may grow faster. (Gr.p.118.)
croître vite.

Preterite.

That I might know the sea.
pourque connoître mer, f.
.... thou might'st know his writing.
reconnoître écriture, f.
.... he might acknowledge his fault.
reconnoître faute, f.
.... we might appear stronger.
paroître fort
.... you might increase in virtue.
croître en vertu.
.... They might disappear quickly.
disparoître promptement.

Imperative.

Know thy duty.
connoître devoir, m.
Let him acknowledge his debt.
reconnoître la dette.
Let us reconnoitre the place.
reconnoître place, f.

Appear what you are.
paroître ce que
Let them disappear on her arrival.
disparoître à arrivée, f.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have known that gentleman.
connoître monsieur-là, m.
Imp. Thou hadst appeared surprized.
paroître surpris.
Pret. He had acknowledged your merit.
reconnoître
Fut. When we shall have disappeared.
disparoître.
Cond. You would have grown amazingly.
croître étonnamment
.... They would have increased their commerce.
accroître commerce.

Upon the Ninth Conjugation, *or Verbs in* uire.
(Gram. *pag.* 166.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I instruct his children.
instruire enfans, m.
Thou conductest the works. Gr. p. 101.)
conduire travail, m.
God governs the universe.
conduire univers, m.
We reduce him to recant.
reduire le à se dédire.
You seduce him by your discourses.
séduire le par discours, m.
They induce us in error.
induire nous en erreur.

Imperfect.

I did plaister the wall.
enduire muraille, f.
Thou didst introduce him to court.
introduire le à cour, f.
It did produce fine fruits.
produire beau fruit, m.
We did reduce his pretensions.
réduire prétention, f.
You did destroy his palace.
détruire palais, m.
They did seduce the people.
séduire peuple, m.

Preterite.

I deducted the costs.
deduire frais, m. pl.
Thou constructed'st a house.
construire maison, f.
He conveyed water | to it.
conduire eau, f. *y.*
We introduced this custom.
introduire coutume, f.
You reduced him to silence.
réduire le silence, m.
They reconducted their sister.
reconduire sœur, f.

Future.

I shall | train him up | to | business.
instruire le *affaires*, f. pl.
Thou wilt boil cabbages.
cuire *chou*, m.
It will produce a great effect.
produire *effet*, m.
We shall construct a ship.
construire *vaisseau*, m.
You will do her over | with tar.
enduire le *de goudron.*
They will | hurt | your interests.
nuire à

Conditional.

I should conduct the enterprize.
conduire *entreprise*, f.
Thouwould'streducethemtoobedience
réduire *obéissance*, f.
He would translate your work.
traduire *ouvrage*, m.
We should destroy the fortress.
détruire *forteresse*, f.
You would deduce your motives.
déduire *motif*, m.
They would produce their titles.
produire *titres.*

Subjunctive. *Present.*

That I may do the meat.
pour que *cuire* *viande*, f.
.... thou may'st introduce an usage.
introduire *usage*, m.
.... he may prepare the trial.
instruire *procès*, m.
.... we may conduct our trade.
conduire *commerce*, m.
.... you may construct a poem.
construire *poëme*, m.
.... they may seduce witnesses.
séduire *témoin*, m.

Preterite.

That I might induce him to do wrong
pour que *induire* *le à* *mal fa[ire]*
....thou mightest reduce thy expens[es]
réduire *dépense*, f. sin[g.]
....he might produce great evils.
produire *grand* *maux*, m.
....we might destroy that faction.
détruire *faction*, f.
....you might instruct your son.
instruire *fils*, m.
....they might seduce | young people
séduire *jeunesse*, f.

Imperative.

Reduce that metal to a calx.
réduire *metal*, m. *en chaux.*
Let him translate | verbatim.
traduire *mot à mot.*
Let us deduct the expense.
déduire *dépense*, f.
Steer your course well. (Gr. p. 350.)
conduire *barque*, f. *bien.*
Let them destroy one another.
se détruire les uns les autres.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have translated a page.
traduire *page*, f.
Imp. Thouhadstintroducedagoodcust[om]
introduire *coutume*, f.
Pret. When he had reconducted you[r]
reconduire
friend.
Fut...... we shall have deduced our [reasons.]
déduire *raison*, f.
Cond. Youwould have led him into error
induire *en*
—Theywouldhavedestroyed our hopes
détruire *espérance*.

Upon the TENTH CONJUGATION, *or Verbs in* endre *and* ondre
(Gram. p. 168.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | wait for | his return.
attendre *retour*, m.
Thou | goest down | too fast.
descendre *trop vîte.*

He sells his house.
vendre *maison*, f.
We spread the linen.
étendre *linge*, m.
You hear his voice.
entendre *voix*, f.
They | pour down | favours.
répandre *grâce*, f.

Imperfect.

. did condescend to her desires.
condescendre desir, m.
'hou didst | lay a snare | for me.
tendre piége, m. *me.*
.he did lay fine eggs.
pondre beau œuf, m.
We did render him our devoirs.
rendre lui devoir, m.
You did melt in tears.
fondre larme.
They did | answer | our expectation.
répondre à attente, f.

Preterite.

I confounded his pride.
confondre orgueil, m.
Thou sheared thy flock.
tondre troupeau.
He new moulded his work.
refondre ouvrage.
We correspond to your affection.
correspondre affection, f.
ou lost your time.
perdre temps, f.
They | bit | at the hook.
mordre hameçon, m.

Future.

I shall sell my horse.
vendre cheval, m.
Thou wilt | wait for | the fine season.
attendre saison, f.
He will hear the witnesses.
entendre témoin, m.
We shall condescend to his weaknesses.
condescendre foiblesse, f.
You will stretch your arm.
tendre le bras, m.
They shall pretend to the half | of it.
prétendre avoir moitié, f. *en.*

Conditional.

I would spill my blood.
répandre sang, m.
Thou would'st answer for them.
répondre eux.
He would | split a hair.
fendre un cheveu en quatre.
We would melt all their gold.
fondre or, m.

You would lose your credit.
perdre credit, m.
They would hang all those knaves.
pendre coquin, m.

Subjunctive. *Present.*

Though I may do him a good office.
quoique rendre lui office, m.
...... thou may'st pretend to jest.
prétendre badiner.
...... he may sell his books.
vendre livre, m.
...... we may lose a battle.
perdre bataille, f.
...... you descend from the Germans.
descendre Germains.
...... they may scatter money.
répandre argent, m.

Preterite.

Before I | answered | his letter.
avant que répondre à lettre, f.
..... thou | came to the push.
fondre la cloche.
..... he spread his nets.
tendre filet, m.
..... we might lose our property.
perdre bien, m.
..... you spread those maxims.
répandre maxime, f.
..... they rendered their accounts.
rendre compte, m.

Imperative.

Take down | that picture.
descendre tableau, m.
Let him | hook up | that meat.
pendre au croc viande, f.
Let us | squeeze through | the crowd.
fendre presse, f.
Answer | his request.
répondre à requête, f.
Let them | wait for | better times.
attendre temps, m.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have spilt some sauce.
répandre sauce, f.
Imp. Thou had | lost | thy book.
perdre livre, m.
Pret. When he had | sold | his estate.
vendre terre, f.
Fut. When we shall have | shorn | the hedge. *haie*, f.
tondre
Cond. They would have | bit the hook.
mordre à la grappe.

Upon Reflected Verbs. (Gram. *pag.* 144).

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | walk | every day.
se promener tous les jours.
Thou | growest rich | at our expense.
s'enrichir à nos dépens.
He | repents | his action.
se repentir de action, f.
We abstain from strong liquors.
s'abstenir des liqueurs fortes.
You | perceive | the bait.
s'appercevoir de appât, m.
They | satisfy themselves | in that.
se satisfaire en cela.

Imperfect.

I did | make use | of his book.
se servir livre, m.
Thou did'st | fall asleep | in the grove.
s'endormir dans bosquet, m.
He did | fall asleep again | immediately.
se rendormir aussitôt.
We did | remember | past times.
se souvenir de temps passé, sing.
You | did recollect | your former years.
se ressouvenir de premières années.
They | kept themselves up | in their places. *emploi*, m.
se soutenir dans

Preterite.

I | inured myself | to hardships.
se faire fatigue, f. sing.
Thou | refrained'st | before them.
se contraindre devant elles.
He | joined with | his friends.
se joindre à ami, m.
We | confined ourselves | to that.
se restreindre à
Ye | knew one another.
se connoître l'un l'autre.
They | forgot themselves | in prosperity.
se méconnoître dans

Future.

I shall | inform myself | of this affair.
s'instruire de affaire, f.
Thou wilt | behave | more prudently.
se conduire prudemment.
He will | introduce himself | boldly.
s'introduire hardiment.
Ye will | reduce yourselves to slavery.
se réduire vous-mêmes à l'esclavage.
They will | destroy themselves one another. *autres.*
se détruire les uns les

Conditional.

I should | expect | like for like.
s'attendre à la pareille.
Thou would'st | have a fellow-feeling with him. *avec*
s'entendre
He would | hang himself | through despair. *désespoir.*
se pendre de
We would | render ourselves | despicable. *méprisable.*
se rendre
Ye would | sell yourselves | to the factious. *factieux.*
se vendre à
They would | launch forth | into abuse.
se répandre en invectives.

Subjunctive.

Present.

That I | dance attendance for him.
se morfondre à l'attendre.
....thou | be ready to eat thy nails | for it.
se mordre les doigts en
....he | has a rambling way of arguing.
se perdre dans ses raisonnemens.
....we may | fancy to be very clever.
se imaginer être bien habile.
....you may | wash your face.
se débarbouiller.
....they may | rise | early.
se lever de bonne heure.

Preterite.

That I might | shake off | this odious
s'affranchir de odieux
yoke. *joug.*
.... you | fainted away | at this sight.
s'évanouir à vue, f
.... he might | get rid | of his preju-
se défaire de
dices. *préjugé, m.*
.... we might | use ourselves | to work
s'accoutumer à travail, m.
.... ye | subjected yourselves | to his
s'assujettir à
caprices. *caprices, m.*
.... they | maintained themselves | in
se maintenir en
good health. *santé, f.*

Imperative.

Apply | to mathematics.
s'appliquer à mathématiques, f. pl.
Let him | apply | to the minister.
s'adresser à ministre, m.
Let us | get rid of | him.
se débarrasser de
Demean yourself | prudently.
se comporter prudemment.
Let them | be ready | to set out.
se disposer à partir.

Imperative. *Negatively.*

Do not | fly into passion | with | him.
s'emporter contre
Let him | not | be vexed | at what I say.
se fâcher de ce que
Let us not | be familiar | with them.
se familiariser
Do not | overheat yourself | with run-
s'échauffer à
ning. *courir.*
Let them not | involve themselves | in
s'engager [that affair.

Tenses Compound.

Pr. I have | hurt myself.
se blesser
Imp. Thou hadst | been mistaking.
se tromper
Pr. When he had | rested himself | on
se reposer sur
the grass. *herbe, f.*
Fut. When we shall have | departed |
s'éloigner
from him. *de*
Cond. You would have | used your in-
s'employer
terest | for me.
.... they would have | seized upon
s'emparer de
our goods. *effets.*

Upon the Irregular Verbs. (Gram. *pag.* 173.)

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | go out of town.
aller à la campagne.
Thou goest to meet him.
aller à sa rencontre.
He | goes away | betimes.
s'en aller de bonne heure.
We acquire experience with age.
acquérir experience, f. avec âge, m.
You | boil | eggs. (*œuf, m.*)
faire bouillir.
They run after him.
courir après

Imperfect.

I did run to see them.
accourir pour voir les.
Thou didst incur his indignation.
encourir indignation, f.
Every thing conspired to my ruin.
concourir à ruine, f.
We did discourse together.
discourir ensemble.
You did | run over | the provinces.
parcourir provinces, f.
They had recourse to the king.
recourir roi, m.

Preterite.

I relieved him in his distress.
secourir dans misère, f.
Thou gathered'st the finest flowers.
cueillir beau fleur, f.
The prince received him | kindly.
prince, m. *accueillir le avec bonté.*
We gathered all the fruits.
cueillir fruit, m.
You collected the votes.
recueillir voix, f.
They | ran away | in full speed.
s'enfuir à toutes jambes.

Future.

I shall | be vexed to death.
mourir de chagrin.
Thou wilt open thy heart | to him.
ouvrir cœur, m. *lui.*
He will offer you a large sum.
offrir gros somme, f.
We will suffer great pains.
souffrir douleur, f.
You will cover the dish.
couvrir plat, m.
They will load him with shame.
couvrir le de honte.

Conditional.

I should uncover the pot.
découvrir marmite, f.
Thou would'st | cover it again.
recouvrir la
He would discover the plot.
découvrir complot, m.
We should start for fear.
tressaillir de peur.
You would clothe the poor.
revêtir pauvre, m. pl.
They would | have a Turk's habit on.
se travestir en Turc.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have acquired a friend.
acquérir ami, m.
Thou hadst acquired a great reputation.
acquérir beaucoup de
He has conquered several provinces.
conquérir plusieurs province, f.
We have requested it | of him.
requérir en le
You have run too fast,
courir trop vîte.
They have ranged the world.
courir monde, m.

Of the Imperfect.

I had | been exposed to | many dangers
courir bien des
Thou hadst incurred his displeasure.
encourir disgrace, f.
He had | been our competitor.
concourir avec nous.
We had discoursed upon that affair.
discourir sur affaire, f.
You had run my book over.
parcourir livre, m.
They had | had recourse | to the queen.
recourir reine, f.

Of the Preterite.

When I had relieved your brother.
quand secourir frère, m.
.... thou hadst gathered the grapes.
cueillir raisin, m. sing.
.... he had welcomed his guests.
accueillir convive, m.
.... we had inherited that succession.
recueillir succession, f.
.... you had opened the room.
ouvrir chambre, f.
.... they had opened the trenches.
ouvrir tranchée, f. sing.

Of the Future.

When I shall have suffered this affront.
quand souffert affront, m.
.... thou wilt have offered thy services
offert service, m.
to him. *lui*
.... reading will have | given light
lecture, f. *lui ouvrir*
to | his mind. *esprit*, m.
.... we shall have covered the field
couvert campagne
with soldiers. *de gens de guerre.*
When you will have concealed your
couvrir
designs. *dessein*, m.
.... they will have begun the campaign.
ouvrir
campagne, f.

Of the Conditional.

I should have discovered the mystery.
découvrir *mystère*, m.
Thou would'st have discovered thy
découvrir
heart | to him. *cœur*, m. *lui*
He would have leaped for joy.
tressaillir de joie.
We should have | dressed him in a peasant's clothes. *travestir en paysan.*
You would have clothed him with your
revêtir le de
gown. *robe*, f.
They would have invested him with
revêtir le d'un
full powers. *plein pouvoir.* (sing.)

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

Though I | sit down in | your place.
quoique s'asseoir à place, f.
.... thou | be able | to resist him.
pouvoir lui résister
.... he know the news.
savoir nouvelle, f.
.... this diamond | be more valuable
diamant, m. *valoir plus*
than that ruby. *rubis*, m.
.... custom often prevail above reason.
coutume, f. *prévaloir sur raison*, f.
.... we see his insolence.
voir insolence, f.
.... you | have a glimpse of | the thing.
entrevoir chose, f.
.... they provide for your maintenance.
pourvoir à entretien, m.

Preterite.

Though I foresaw the event.
quoique prévoir événement, m.
.... thou providedst for our wants.
pourvoir à besoin, m.
.... he wished to come with us.
vouloir venir avec
.... we wished to accompany them.
vouloir accompagner les

Though you | saw an opening | to
voir jour à
succeed. *réussir.*
.... they | were more valuable | than
valoir mieux
their neighbours. *voisin.*

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Before I could find him.
avant que avoir pu trouver le
.... thou could'st speak | to her.
parler lui
.... he knew your departure.
avoir su depart, m.
.... we have seen his garden.
voir jardin, m.
.... you | had a glimpse of | his design.
entrevoir dessein, m.
.... they have | looked for his safety.
pourvoir à sureté, f.

Of the Preterite.

Though I had foreseen that accident.
quoique prévoir
.... thou hadst wished to oblige him.
vouloir obliger le
.... this estate had | been worth | a
terre, f. *valoir*
great deal more. *bien davantage.*
.... his advice had | been prevalent.
prévaloir
.... we had wished him happy.
vouloir son bonheur.
.... you had seen it before.
voir le auparavant.
.... the ministers had | gratified | him
pourvoir le
with that post. *de cette charge*, f.

Imperative.

Know thou | what | is said | of thee.
savoir ce que on dit
Let him see if | every thing | is right.
voir si tout être bien.
Let us provide for the expense.
pourvoir à dépense, f.
Sit down | by | me.
s'asseoir à côté de (Exerc. p. 16.)
Let them foresee what may happen.
prévoir ce qui peut arriver.

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | like | the country.
se plaire à campagne, f.
Thou | pleasest | all thy family.
plaire à tout famille, f.
He | takes delight in | himself.
se complaire en
We displease by our failings.
déplaire par défaut, m.
You | dislike company.
se déplaire en compagnie.
They choose | to stay.
il leur plaît de rester.

Imperfect.

I did conceal your secret.
taire secret, m.
Thou | wast silent | on his account.
se taire sur chapitre, m.
He did | drink | luxuriously.
boire à longs traits.
We did | think the affair at an end.
croire affaire, f. *fini.*
You did | believe in | their sincerity.
croire à sincérité, f.
They did | impose upon you.
vous en faire accroire.
They | were self conceited.
s'en faire accroire.

Preterite.

I told it him plainly.
dire le lui tout net.
Thou contradicted'st her sentiment.
contredire sentiment, m.
He | was born | in England.
naître en Angleterre.
We | retracted | the bargain.
se dédire de marché, m.
You | forbade | him your house.
interdire lui maison, f.
They | cursed us | an hundred times.
maudire nous cent fois.

Future.

I shall foretell you what will happen.
prédire vous ce qui arriver.
Thou shalt | say thy lesson again.
redire la leçon, f.
He will | slander | you.
médire de
We shall preserve apricots.
confire abricot, m.
You will pickle cucumbers.
confire cornichons, m.
They will pickle salmon.
mariner saumon, m.

Conditional.

I should read Moliere's works. (Gr. [205. D.
lire Molière œuvre, f.
Thou would'st | read Gil Blas again.
relire
It would | be sufficient | to learn French.
suffire pour apprendre
We should elect new members.
élire nouveau membre, m.
You would | laugh at | his menaces.
rire de menace, f.
They would smile | upon them.
sourire leur

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have | liked | my situation.
se plaire dans état, m.
Thou hast | disliked | his company.
se déplaire dans compagnie, f.
He has | pleased | his master.
plaire à maître, m.
We have | displeased | your friend.
déplaire à ami, m.
You have | been pleased to do it.
se plaire à faire
They have | been pleased | to slander her.
se plaire à calomnier

Of the Imperfect.

I had | been silent | on purpose.
se taire exprès.
Thou hadst | concealed | my design.
taire dessein, m.
He had | been born in | the | East Indies. (Gr. p. 209, A.)
naître à Indes.
We had | thought it amiss.
croire hors de propos
You had | believed in | astrologers.
croire à astrologues.
They had | imposed upon you.
en faire accroire à

Of the Preterite.

When I had drunk a bottle.
boire bouteille, f.
.... thou hadst told thy opinion.
dire sentiment, m.
... he had said his lesson.
dire leçon, f.
.... we had contradicted him.
contredire le
... you had | retracted your word.
se dédire.
.... they had cursed their destiny.

Of the Future.

When I shall have foretold this event.
prédire évènement, m.
... thou wilt have extracted the juice.
extraire jus, m.
... he will have substracted that sum.
soustraire somme, f.
.. we shall have | said our verbs
redire nos verbe
again.
.. you will have | slandered | your
médire de
neighbour. *prochain*, m. sing.
... they will have pickled cabbages.
confire chou, m.

Of the Conditional.

should have read his letter.
lire lettre, f.
hou | should'st have | read it again.
aurois du relire
would have | been sufficient | for me.
suffire me
'e should have elected her uncle.
élire oncle, m.
ou would have laughed | heartily.
rire de bon cœur.
ey would have sneered | at every
sourire malicieusement à chaque
word. *mot.*

ubjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

must write a letter | to him.
faut que je écrire lettre, f. *lui.*
hou must describe their situation.
décrire situation, f.
He must inscribe his name.
inscrire nom, m.
We must prescribe him a remedy.
prescrire lui remède, m.
You must write | to him | again.
récrire lui
They must proscribe the traitors.
proscrire traîtres, m.

Preterite.

That I might subscribe that contract.
souscrire contrat, m.
.... thou might'st subscribe to those
souscrire à
terms. *condition*, f.
.... he might transcribe this act.
transcrire acte, m.
.... we might describe that tempest.
décrire tempête, f.
.... you might circumscribe this figure.
circonscrire figure, f.
in that circle. *dans ce cercle*, m.
.... they might write | in their best
écrire de leur mieux.
manner.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Though I have written a book.
quoique écrire livre, m.
.... you have described Europe.
décrire Europe.
.... ye have inscribed your qualities.
inscrire qualité, f.
.... we have prescribed those bounds.
prescrire borne, f.
.... you have | written your exercise
récrire votre thème, m.
again.
.... they have proscribed their enemies.
proscrire ennemi, m.

Of the Preterite.

Though I had subcribed ten guineas.
quoique souscrire
.... thou hadst transcribed his letter.
transcrire lettre, f.
.... he had written this poem.
écrire poëme, m.
.... we had prescribed that law.
prescrire loi, f.
.... you had proscribed the rebels.
proscrire rebelles.
.... they had circumscribed their ene-
circonscrire
mies in just limits. *ennemi*, m. *limites.*

Imperative.

Live thou happy and content.
vivre heureux content.
Let his memory | live for ever.
mémoire, f. vivre à jamais.
Let us pursue our journey.
poursuivre chemin, m.
Follow the steps of your ancestors.
suivre traces, f. ancêtres, m.
Let them revive in their offspring.
revivre dans postérité, f.

Indicative. Simple Tenses.

Present.

I | take example by | you.
prendre sur
Thou | learnest | fencing.
apprendre à faire des armes.
He unlearns | his own | language.
désapprendre son langue, f.
We understand what you say.
comprendre ce que dire.
You undertake a ruinous task.
entreprendre ruineux tâche, f.
They | are mistaken | to their advantage.
se méprendre avantage, m.

Imperfect.

I did resume my discourse.
reprendre discours, m.
Thou didst surprize the enemy.
surprendre ennemi, m.
He did not comprise the whole.
comprendre tout, f.
We did break his measures.
rompre mesure, f.
You did interrupt your work.
interrompre travail, m.
They did corrupt our manners.
corrompre mœurs, f.

Preterite.

I beat the wood.
battre bois, m.
You | pulled down | the wall.
abattre muraille, f.
He fought valiantly.
combattre vaillamment.
We | struggled | in vain.
se débattre en vain.
You abated his haughtiness.
rabattre fierté, f.
They | beat again | the mattress.
rebattre matelas, m.

Future.

I shall put it upon the table.
mettre le table, f.
Thou wilt | admit of | my excuse.
admettre excuse.
He will commit a great fault.
commettre faute, f.
We shall | resign | our places.
se démettre de charge, f.
You will | put your wrist out of join[t]
se démettre le poign[et]
They will omit this circumstance.
omettre circonstance, f.

Conditional.

I should | intermeddle in | that affa[ir].
s'entremettre de affaire, f.
Thou would'st permit him to speak.
permettre lui de
He would promise them their libert[y].
promettre leur leur liberté.
We should remit him some money.
remettre lui argent.
You would | submit | to his orders.
se soumettre ordre, m.
They would transmit it to posterity.
transmettre le postérité, f.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

I have | taken | my own | measures.
prendre mon parti, m. s[ing.]
Thou hast | learned two fables.
apprendre fable, f.
He has | unlearned all that he knew.
désapprendre ce que sav[oit].
We have understood the affair.
comprendre affaire, f.
You have undertaken this buildi[ng].
entreprendre bâtiment, m.
They have | been mistaken; let th[em]
se méprendre
tell over again.
recompter.

Of the Imperfect.

I had comprehended this sum.
comprendre somme, f.
Thou hadst recovered thy strength.
reprendre forces, f. pl.
He had surprised every body.
surprendre tout le monde.
We had broken their battalions.
rompre bataillon, m.
You had corrupted the witnesses.
corrompre témoins.
They had interrupted the conversation.
interrompre conversation, f.

Of the Preterite.

When I had beaten my coat.
quand battre habit, m.
... thou hadst pulled down the tree.
abattre arbre, m.
... he had fought all the day long.
combattre toute la journée.
... we had struggled some while.
se débattre temps, m.
... you had abated of your pretensions.
rabattre prétention, f.
... they had beaten the same story again.
rebattre conte, m.

Future.

When I shall have | put an end | to it.
quand mettre fin y
... thou wilt have admitted my reasons.
admettre raison, f.
... he will have committed an incivility.
commettre
... we shall have removed him from his place.
démettre le
... you will have resigned your office.
se démettre de emploi, m.
... they will have omitted this clause.
omettre clause, f.

Of the Conditional.

I should have intermeddled in that business.
s'entremettre de affaire, f.
Thou would have permitted this crime.
permettre crime, f.
He would have promised to come,
promettre de

We should have | put off | our journey.
remettre voyage.
You would have submitted the rebels.
soumettre rebelle.
They would have | submitted | to it.
se soumettre y

Subjunctive. Simple Tenses.

Present.

Though I conclude the bargain.
quoique conclure marché, m.
...thou exclude him from thy company.
exclure compagnie, f.
.... he convince us of his probity.
convaincre probité, f.
.... we convict him of perfidy.
convaincre perfidie.
.... you sew it | in haste.
coudre à la hâte.
.... they unsew the lining.
découdre doublure, f.

Imperfect.

.... I sewed again | your apron.
recoudre tablier, m.
.... thou ground'st our corn.
moudre grain, m.
.... he | ground again | the knives.
rémoudre couteau, m.
Though we whet her scissars.
rémoudre ciseaux, m. pl.
.... you resolved the difficulty.
résoudre difficulté.
.... they resolved to go to war.
résoudre de faire guerre, f.

Tenses Compound.

Of the Present.

Though I have concluded the treaty.
quoique conclure traité, m.
.... thou have excluded them.
exclure les
.... he have convinced his auditory.
convaincre auditoire, m.
.... we have convicted him of peculation.
convaincre péculat.
.... you have sewed the piece.
coudre morceau, m.
.... they have unsewed the sleeves.
découdre manches, f.

Of the Preterite.

Though I had | sewed again | the ruffles.
recoudre *manchette*, f.
.... thou hadst ground beans.
moudre féve, f.
.... he had | ground wheat again.
remoudre du froment, m.
.... we had whetted our pen-knives.
émoudre *canif*, m.
.... you had resolved his ruin.
résoudre *perte*, f.
.... you had absolved the guilty.
absoudre *coupables*.
.... they had dissolved the drugs.
dissoudre *drogue*, f.

Imperative.

Follow her example.
suivre *exemple*, m.
Let him take advantage | of it.
prendre avantage *en*
Let us break with them.
rompre
Put it into your pocket.
mettre le dans *poche*, f.
Let them resolve | to set out.
se résoudre à partir.

Exercises upon the Tenses Compound of some Verbs Neut[er] which take être *for their auxiliary.* (Gram. *pag.* 172.)

Aborder, *to land.* We have landed without the least danger.
sans *danger*, m.
Accourir, *to run to.* He has run to my assistance.
secours, m.
Aller, *to go.* I had gone to meet him.
trouver le
S'en aller, *to go away.* You have gone away too soon.
trop tôt.
Arriver, *to arrive.* As soon as we had arrived, he went away.
Choir (obsolete) *to fall.* He has fallen into the river.
rivière, f.
Déchoir, *to decay, to decline.* They had declined very much from th[eir] former opulence.
premier *opulence*, f.
Décéder, *to die.* She has died after a long illness.
maladie, f.
Demeurer, *to remain. to stop.* You have stopped | in a | fair way.
en *beau chemin*, m.
Descendre, *to go down.* We have gone down into the cellar.
dans *cave*, f.
Entrer, *to go in.* He had gone into the parlour.
salle, f.
Monter, *to go up.* She had gone up to the garret.
grenier, m.

urir, *to die.* When his wife had died, he | retired | into
femme *se retirer* *à*
the country. [*campagne,* f.]

ître, *to be born.* He had been born for the happiness of his
country. [*patrie,* f.] *bonheur,* m.

tir, *to set out.* I would have set out sooner, if I had had
plutôt
money. [*argent,* m.]

ourner, *to return.* They have returned to their country.
dans *pays,* m.

ster, *to stay.* He had stayed behind.
derrière.

tir, *to go out.* She has gone out immediately.
aussitôt.

mber, *to fall.* I should have fallen into the snare.
piége, m.

nir, *to come,* and its derivatives. They have come this morning to | see | you.
matin, m. *pour*

venir, *to agree.* When they had agreed to the price.
de *prix,* m.

convenir *to disagree, to disown,* You have not disowned the fact.
de *fait,* m.

venir, *to become.* He would have become learned.
savant.

ervenir, *to intervene.* If you had intervened | in time.
fussiez *à temps.*

venir, *to attain.* When I shall have attained that degree.
à *degré-là,* m.

venir, *to come from. to proceed.* Hence have so many abuses proceeded.
de là *tant de* *abus* (See Gram. p. 267, D.)

venir, *to come back.* I shall come back before him.
avant.

venir, *to befall.* That storm has befallen | very unseasonably.
orage, m. *bien mal à propos.*

me of the above Verbs, when used actively, take avoir *for their auxiliary;* as,

r-ler, *to accost. to come near.* He has accosted me civilly.
civilement.

scendre, *to take down.* I had taken this picture down.
tableau, m.

nter, *to carry up.* He would have carried your trunk | up stairs.
malle, f. *là haut.*

... *to wind up.* I have wound up my watch. [*montre,* f.]

Retourner, *to turn up*. You have turned up a card.
carte, f.

Sortir, *to extricate, to get out.* We have extricated him from a sad affair. Did you get my horse out of that stable?
avez-vous *cheval*, m. *écurie*, f.

And the following likewise, in some circumstances, though used neutrally.

Accourir, *to run to.* They have all flocked together.
accourir *en foule.*

Convenir, *to suit.* I have suited him.
lui.

Demeurer, *to live.* He has lived in Paris,
à

Rester, *to stay.* and has stayed there three years.
y *ans.*

Sortir, *to go out.* I went out this morning.
matin, m.

[N. B. When the learner has gone through all these sentences, there can be no harm in desiring him to do them over again, both Negatively and Interrogatively; he will be the better prepared for the following Exercises.]

A TABLE of the Moods and Tenses of the French Verbs.

a. *Present Tense.* e. *Gerund.* i. *Participle.* o. *Perfect Tense.* u. *Gerund Past.*	INFINITIVE MOOD.
b. *Present Tense.* c. *Imperfect.* d. *Perfect indefinite.* f. *Pluperfect.* g. *Perfect definite*, or *historical.* h. *Pluperfect definite,* k. *Future.* l. *Future relative.* m. *Conditional.* n. *Conditional past.*	INDICATIVE MOOD.
p. *Present Tense.* q. *Imperfect* or *Preterite.* r. *Perfect.* s. *Pluperfect.*	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
t. *Present.*	IMPERATIVE MOOD.

EXERCISES

UPON THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

PART II.

DIRECTIONS, *to be read before attempting to do the following Exercises.*

This Part is intended for the immediate use of Beginners, when they have gone through the 1st Part, viz. the Accidence of Verbs.

The words printed in Italics, are either wrong or misplaced.

A *Caret* (^) shows that the article *le, la, les,* is wanting. When *à* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *au* or *aux* must be used. When *de* (Italic) is prefixed to the *caret*, the contracted particle *du* or *des* must be used.

The Pronouns Personal *lui, elle; eux, elles; moi, toi,* &c. printed in Italic after a Verb, must be supplied by *le, la, les; me, te,* &c. See the Introduction, pag. 10 & 14.

But when the above Pronouns are preceded by *à*, they must be supplied by *lui, leur; me, te,* &c. See pag. 11. & 15.

The Verbs are presented in their infinitive, and must be put in their proper Mood and Tense, according to the letters which follow them, and refer to the Table inserted at the end of this Book, and in the opposite page.

As it cannot be expected that the Learners should readily understand a broken language, puzzling even to a native, not to keep them in the dark, a literal translation in English is annexed to each Exercise.

[1.] LORS de ^ prise de ^ ville d'Oïa, par ^ Portugais, en 1508, un Officier, *nommer* (i) Sylveira, *écouvrir* (e) un Maure de fort *bon* mine, qui *se dérober* (c) par un sentier, avec *un* jeune femme d'*un* beauté extraordinaire, courir (g) vers eux pour arrêter *eux.* ^ Maure ne *paroître* (g) point *alarmer* (i) pour lui-même; mais après *tourner* (o) ^ visage pour se défendre, il *faire* (g) signe à *son* compagne de fuir, tandis qu'il *aller* (c) combattre. Elle *s'obstiner* (g) *à* ^ contraire à demeurer près de lui, en *assurer* (e) *lui,* qu'elle *aimer* (c) mieux mourir ou rester *prisonnier*, que de s'échapper *seul.* Sylveira, *toucher* (i) de ...

[1.] At the taking of the town of Oia, by the Portuguese, in 1508, an Officer named *Sylveira*, perceiving a good-looking negro, who stole away by a path, with a young woman of uncommon beauty, ran towards them, in order to stop them. The negro seemed little concerned for himself; but after having faced about in his own defence, he made sign to his mate to betake herself to flight, whilst he was going to fight. She on the contrary obstinately insisted on remaining near him, assuring him she preferred rather to die, or to be taken a prisoner, than to fly by herself. Sylveira,

spectacle, *laisser* (g) *à eux* ∧ liberté de se retirer, en *dire* (c) à ceux qui le *suivre* (c) : A Dieu ne plaise, que *ma* épée *couper* (p) *de* ∧ liens si *tendre*. [See Gram. p. 254, B.]

melted at this sight, gave the liberty to retire, saying to tho he was followed by : *God for my sword should cut such ten ties.*

[2.] Jean Basilide, Czar de Moscovie, prince dur & cruel, *faire* (g), *à* ∧ rapport de *quelque* historiens, enfoncer un clou sur ∧ tête *de* ∧ Ambassadeur d'un prince d'Italie, qui *se couvrir* (f) devant lui. Cependant, lorsque Jérôme Bosc Ambassadeur d'Elizabet, reine d'Angleterre, *paroître* (g) devant ce prince, il *mettre* (g) fièrement son chapeau, & *se retirer* (g) de même. ∧ Czar *demander* (g) *à lui* s'il *ignorer* (c) ∧ traitement que *recevoir* (f) un autre Ambassadeur pour *un* semblable témérité? Je le *savoir* (b), *répondre* (g) ∧ Anglois *à lui*; mais je *être* (b) Ambassadeur d'*un* Reine qui *avoir* (b) toujours ∧ tête *couvert*, & qui ne *souffrir* (b) pas impunément que ∧ on *faire* (p) affront à quelqu'un de *son* Ministres. ∧ Czar assez généreux pour admirer *ce* hardiesse, *s'écrier* (g) en *se tourner* (e) vis-à-vis de *son* courtisans : « Voilà un brave « homme, d'oser agir & parler de *ce* « sorte, pour ∧ honneur & pour ∧ interêts « de *son* Souveraine ! Qui de vous autres « *faire* (m) ∧ même chose pour *moi*?"

[2.] John Basilide, Czar Muscovy, a cruel and ha hearted prince, ordered, acco ing to some historians, a nail be driven into the head of t Ambassador of an Italian prin for having put on his hat in presence. However, wh Hierome Bosc, Ambassador Elizabeth, queen of Englan appeared before that prince, boldly put his hat on, and l him in the same manner. T Czar asked him whether he we ignorant of the treatment an ther ambassador had receive for a like temerity? I know answered the Englishman : b I am the Ambassador of a Quee that has always her head covere and that never suffers an insu put upon any of her ministers pass unpunished. The Cz generous enough to admire th boldness, exclaimed, turning t wards his courtiers : " This is " brave man, who dares act an " speak thus for the honour an " interest of his Sovereig " Which of you would do " much for me ?

[3.] Un Ambassadeur d'Espagne *conseiller* (c) à Jacques II. de ne pas tant se livrer *à* ∧ Prêtres, parce que *leur* conseils *imprudent pouvoir* (m) faire *à lui* perdre ∧ couronne. " Quoi donc!" *répondre* (g) Jacques, " ∧ roi d'Espagne ne *consulter* (b) il " pas son Confesseur ?" Oui, *répliquer* (g) ∧ Ambassadeur; & c' *être* (b) pour cela que *notre* affaires *aller* (b) si mal.

[3.] An Ambassador of Spain advised James II. not to give himself so much up to Priests, whose imprudent counsels might make him lose his crown. " How then!" answered James, " does the king of Spain never " consult his Confessor ?" *He does*, replied the Ambassador; *and for this very reason our affairs take such a bad turn.*

[4.] Un Ambassadeur Turc *demander* (c) *à* Laurent de Médicis, pourquoi on ne *voir* (c) pas *à* Florence autant de fous que *à* ∧ Grand-Caire ? Laurent *mon*

[4.] A Turkish Ambassador, asking Laurence de Medicis, why not so many mad people were to be seen at Florence as at Cairo? Laurence, point-

rer (g) *à lui* un monastère, & *dire* (g) *à lui*: “ Voilà où nous *renfermer* (b) *eux.*”

[5.] On *dire* (c) à Zénon, que ^ amour *être* (c) indigne d'un Philosophe. Si cela *être* (c) vrai, *répondre* (g) Zénon ^ sort *de* ^ belles *être* (m) bien à plaindre; elles ne *être aimé* (m) que *de* ^ sots.

[6.] Lors *de* ^ siége de Turin, *former* (i) par ^ armée *François* en 1640, un sergent *de* ^ gardes *Piémontois donner* (g) *ce* exemple singulier de patriotisme. Ce sergent *garder* (c) avec *quelque* soldats, ^ souterrain d'un ouvrage de ^ citadelle; ^ mine *être chargé* (c); il n'y *manquer* (c) qu'un saucisson pour faire sauter plusieurs compagnies de grenadiers qui *s'être emparé* (c) de ^ ouvrage, & y *prendre* (f) poste. ^ perte de ^ ouvrage *pouvoir* (n) accélérer ^ reddition de ^ place. Ce sergent avec fermeté *ordonner* (b) *à* ^ soldats qu'il *commander* (c) de se retirer; les *charger* (b) de prier de *son* part ^ roi son maître, de protéger *son* femme & *n* enfans; *battre* (b) un briquet; *mettre* (b) ^ feu à ^ poudre, & *périr* ainsi (b) pour *son* patrie.

[7.] Un Maître à danser *demander* (c) à un de *son* amis, s'il *être* (c) vrai que Harley *être fait* (s) Comte d' Oxford, & grand Trésorier d'Angleterre? on *dire* (g) *à lui* qu'oui, “ Cela *étonner* (b) *moi*,” *répondre* (g) ^ Maître à danser: quel mérite ^ Reine *avoir* (b) elle *pouvoir* (i) trouver à ce Harley? pour moi, je *avoir* (d) *ce* homme-là deux ans entre ^ mains, et jamais je n'en *pouvoir* (d) rien faire.”

[8.] Louis XIV. *faire* (u) ^ honneur à Madame de Sévigné de danser avec elle, *ce* Dame *se remettre* (g) à *son* place, qui *être* (c) auprès de Bussy, & dit *à lui*: “ Il faut avouer que ^ Roi a de

ing to a monastery, told him: “ That is the place we confine “ them in.”

[5.] Zeno being told, that love was unbecoming a Philosopher: If this were true, replied Zeno, the fate of the fair sex would be lamentable, not to be loved but by fools.

[6.] At the siege of Turin, laid by the French Army in 1640, a serjeant in the Piedmontese guards gave this singular instance of Patriotism. He was on duty with a few soldiers, at the under-works of the citadel; the mine was filled, there wanted but a saucisse, in order to blow up several grenadier - companies who had rendered themselves masters of the work, and made a lodgment upon it. The loss of the work would have hastened the surrender of the place. This serjeant, with resolution, ordered the men he commanded to retreat; enjoined them to beseech, in his name, the king his master; to protect his wife, and children; struck a light, set fire to the powder, and thus perished for his country.

[7.] A dancing-master asking a friend of his, whether it were true Harley had been created Earl of Oxford, and Lord Treasurer of England? He was told he had; I am astonished at it, replied the dancing-master, what merit can the Queen then have found in this Harley? As for me, I had this man for two years under my hands, and I could never make any thing of him.

[8.] Louis XIV. having done Madame de Sévigné the honour of dancing with her, this Lady said to Bussy, near whom she was seated, “ I “ must be confessed that the

grand qualités; je *croire* (b) qu'il *obscurcir* (k) ^ gloire de *son* prédécesseurs." Bussy ne *pouvoir* (g) s'empêcher de rire *à elle à* ^ nez, *voir* (e) à quel propos elle *donner* (c) *ce* louanges: il *répondre* (g) *à elle:* "Madame, on ne *pouvoir* (b) en douter; puisqu'il *venir* (b) de danser avec vous."

[9.] Un Docteur Allemand, dans *un* assemblée où il *vouloir* (c) réfuter ^ satyre de Rousseau contre ^ sciences et ^ arts, *commencer* (g) ainsi son discours: "*Mon* frères, si Socrate *revenir* (c) "parmi nous, & qu'il *voir* (q) ^ état "florissant où *être* (b) ^ sciences en "Europe; que dis-je en Europe? en "Allemagne; que dis-je en Allemagne? "en Saxe; que dis-je en Saxe? à "Leipsic; que dis-je à Leipsic? dans "*ce* université. Alors, *saisir* (i) d'étonne-"ment, & *pénétrer* (i) de respect, Socrate "*s'asseoir* (m) modestement parmi *notre* "écoliers; & *recevoir* (e) *notre* leçons "avec humilité, il *perdre* (m) bientôt *ce* "ignorance dont il *se plaindre* (c) si "justement."

[10.] Un riche fermier de Dévonshire, *faire* (g) en *mourir* (e) un testament dans lequel *se trouver* (c) ^ article suivant: "Je *léguer* (b) *à* Jean "Wilkes, ci-devant membre *de* ^ Par-"lement pour Aylesbury, cinq mille "livres sterling, en reconnoissance *de* "^ courage avec lequel il *défendre* (d) "^ liberté de *son* patrie, & *s'opposer* (d) "*à* ^ progrès dangereux *de* ^ pouvoir "arbitraire."

[11.] ^ Anglois *aimer* (b) encore aujourd'hui ^ combats de gladiateurs, si *gouter* (i) *de* ^ *ancien* Romains. Un Chevalier Baronet, grand amateur de *ce* art, *écrire* (d) pour en faire voir ^ utilité. Il *l'enseigner* (c) même gratuitement à

"King possesses great qualities; "I think he will efface the "glory of his predecessors." Bussy could not help laughing in her face, considering upon what score she was lavishing such praises; and answered: "Nobody can doubt it, Madam, since he has just danced with your ladyship."

[9.] A German Doctor, in an assembly where he wanted to refute Rousseau's satire against sciences and arts, thus began his speech: "Brethren, were "Socrates to come back among "us, and were he to see the "flourishing situation in which "the sciences are in Europe? "why do I say in Europe? "in Germany; why do I say "in Germany? in Saxony; "why do I say in Saxony? "at Leipsic; why do I say at "Leipsic? in this university. "Then struck with astonish-"ment, and awed with re-"spect, Socrates would mo-"destly sit down among our "scholars; and, receiving our "lessons with humility, would "soon lose among us that igno-"rance he so justly complained "of."

[10.] A rich farmer in Devonshire made a will in which the following article was found: "I bequeath to John Wilkes, "late member of Parliament "for Aylesbury, five thousand "pounds sterling, as a grateful "return for the courage with "which he defended the liberty "of his country, and opposed "the dangerous progress of "arbitrary power."

[11.] The English are even at present fond of boxing-matches, so much liked by the ancient Romans. A Baronet, a great amateur of this art, had written a work in order to demonstrate its utility. He even taught it gratis

ceux qui *vouloir* (c) bien recevoir de *son* leçons. Un Seigneur *de* ^ voisinage de ^ terre où il *se tenir* (c), *aller* (u) lui rendre visite, & *s'entretenir* (e) avec lui sur ^ lutte, ^ Chevalier *saisir* (g) *lui* par derrière, et *jeter* (g) *lui* par dessus *son* tête. Celui-ci, un peu *froisser* (i) de *son* chûte, *se relever* (g) en colère. Milord, *dire* (g) *à lui* ^ Baronet d'un ton grave, il faut que je *avoir* (p) bien de ^ amitié pour vous; vous *être* (b) ^ seul à qui je *montrer* (r) ce tour-là.

to them who had an inclinaton to receive his lessons. A Nobleman in the neighbourhood of the estate where he resided, happening to go and pay him a visit, and conversing with him about wrestling, the Knight laid hold of him behind, and threw him over his head. The former, a little bruised by his fall, rose in a passion. My Lord, said the Baronet, gravely, I must have a great friendship for you; you are the only one to whom I have ever shown that trick.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, qui *être* (f) ministre d' Angleterre à ^ cour de Copenhague, *faire* (g) imprimer à ^ fin *de* ^ dixseptième siècle un ouvrage *estimer* (i) sur ^ Danemarck. *Ce* écrivain y *parler* (c) *de* ^ gouvernement arbitraire de ce royaume, avec *ce* franchise que *donner* (b) ^ air de liberté qu'un Anglois *respirer* (b). ^ roi de Danemarck, alors régnant, *être offensé* (g) de quelques réflexions de ^ auteur, & *ordonner* (g) *à* son Ministre de faire *de* ^ plaintes *à* ^ roi d' Angleterre, Guillaume III. Que *vouloir* (b) -vous que je *faire* (p)? *dire* (g) Guillaume. Sire, *répondre* (g) ^ Ministre Danois, si vous *se plaindre* (c) *à* ^ Roi mon maître d' *un* semblable offense, il *envoyer* (m) *à vous* ^ tête de ^ auteur. C'est ce que je ne *vouloir* (b) ni ne *pouvoir* (b) faire, *répliquer* (g) ^ Roi; mais, si vous le *desirer* (b), ^ auteur *mettre* (k) ce que vous *venir* (b) de dire *à moi*, dans ^ *second* édition de son ouvrage.

[12.] Lord Molesworth, who had been at the court of Copenhagen, as Envoy from England, published, towards the end of the seventeenth century, a much esteemed work on Denmark, having for title, *Account of Denmark.* This writer spoke of the arbierary government of that kingdom, with that frankness which the air of liberty an Englishman breathes can give. The king of Denmark then reigning was offended at some of the author's reflections, and ordered his Envoy to make complaints against it to William III. king of England: What will you have me to do? said William. Sire, answered the Danish minister, were you to complain to the King, my master, of a similar offence, he would send you the author's head. This is what I neither will nor can do, replied the King; but, if you wish it, the author shall put in the next edition of his work what you have just told me.

[13.] Un bourgeois de Lyon, fort riche, *faire* (u) dresser son horoscope, *manger* (g) tout ce qu'il *avoir* (c) pendant ^ temps qu'il *croire* (c) avoir encore à vivre. Mais *être* (u) plus loin que ^ astrologue ne *prédire* (f) *à lui*, il *se voir* (g) obligé de demander ^ aumône; ce qu'il *faire* (c) en *dire* (e): " *Avoir* (t) pitié d'un homme

[13.] A very rich inhabitant of Lyons, having had his nativity cast, spent, during the time he thought he had to live, all he was worth. But having gone beyond what the astrologer had foretold him, he saw himself obliged to go a-begging; which he did, saying: "Have pity on a man who

" qui *vivre* (d) plus long-temps qu'il ne
" *croire* (c)."

[14.] Un aveugle *avoir* (c) cinq cens écus, qu'il *cacher* (g) dans un coin de son jardin: mais un voisin, qui s'en *appercevoir* (g), les *déterrer* (g) & les *prendre* (g) L'aveugle ne *trouver* (e) plus son argent, *soupçonner* (g) celui qui *pouvoir* (c) le *dérober* (o). Comment s'y prendre pour le ravoir? Il *aller* (g) trouver son voisin, & *dire* (g) *à lui* qu'il *venir* (c) demander *à lui* un conseil; qu'il *avoir* (c) mille écus, dont ^ moitié *être caché* (c) en lieu sûr, & qu'il ne *savoir* (c) s'il *devoir* (c) mettre ^ reste *à* ^ même endroit. ^ voisin le *conseiller* (g) *à lui*, & *se hâter* (g) de reporter ^ cinq cens écus, dans ^ espérance d'en retirer bientôt mille. Mais ^ aveugle *retrouver* (u) son argent, s'en *saisir* (g); & *appeler* (e) son voisin, *dire* (e) *à lui*: " Compère, l'aveugle *voir* (d) " plus clair que celui qui *avoir* (b) deux " yeux."

[15.] *A* ^ milieu d'*un* nuit fort *obscur*, un aveugle *marcher* (c) dans ^ rues avec *un* lumière à ^ main, & *un* cruche *plein* sur ^ dos. Quelqu'un qui *courir* (c) ^ *rencontrer* (g) *lui*, & *surprendre* (i) de *ce* lumière: " Simple que vous *être* (b) *dire* (g) -il *à lui*, à quoi *servir* (b) *à vous ce* lumière? ^ nuit & ^ jour ne *être* (b) -ils pas ^ même chose pour vous?"—" Ce n'*être* (b) pas pour moi, *répondre* (g) *à lui* ^ aveugle, que je *porter* (b) *ce* lumière c'*être* (b) afin que ^ étourdis qui *ressembler* (b) *à toi* ne *venir* (p) pas heurter contre moi, & me faire casser *mon* cruche."

[16.] Un orateur médiocre *demander* (c) *à* Catulus, s'il ne *réussir* (f) pas bien à exciter ^ compassion? A merveilles, *reprendre* (g) celui ci: car il

" has lived longer than he
" lieved he should do."

[14.] A blind man had f hundred crowns, which he in a corner of his garden; his neighbour, who took no of this, dug them out and t them. The blind, not find his money, suspected the m who might have robbed him it. What was to be done to cover it? He went to his nei bour, and told him he came ask for advice; that he had thousand crowns, the half which was hidden in a s place, and that he did not kn whether he should add the r mainder to it. The neighb advised him to do so, and ma haste to carry back the five hu dred crowns, in hopes to g soon a thousand. But the bli man having found his mon again, laid hold of it; and cal ing his neighbour, said to hi " Friend, the blind man h " been better-sighted than t " who sees with both his eyes."

[15.] In the middle of a very dark night, a blind man walked in the streets with a light in his hand, and a pitcher upon his shoulder. A man, who was running, met him, and being surprized to see him with a light: " Are you not very simple," said he to him; " of what ser- " vice is this light to you? is " not the night or the day th " same thing for you?"—" It is " not for me," answered the blind man, " I carry this light; " it is for fools like you, lest they " should justle me, and brea " my pitcher."

[16.] An indifferent orator asked *Catullus*, whether he had not succeeded well in exciting compassion? Wonderfully well, replied the lat-

avoir (b) personne à qui votre dis-
rs ne *faire* (r) pitié.

[17.] Verrès, que l'on *accuser* (c) de
ouiller (o) ^ provinces de son gou-
nement, *envoyer* (f) à ^ orateur Hor-
sius un sphinx d'ivoire, morceau de
lpture très-précieux. Cicéron, dans son
idoyer, *dire* (u) quelque chose d'un
enveloppé contre ^ conduite d'Hor-
sius, celui-ci *répondre* (g) *à lui*, qu'il
savoir (c) pas expliquer ^ énigmes.
quoi Cicéron *répliquer* (g) sur ^ champ:
us *avoir* (b) chez vous ^ sphinx.

[18.] Des caillettes bien *friser* (i),
n *poudrer* (i), & ^ visage *couvrir* (i)
rouge, *demander* (c) à un étranger:
ie *penser* (b) vous *de* ^ beautés *François?*
Mesdames, *répondre* (g) *à elles* naïve-
nt *ce* étranger, je *se connoître* (b) mal
peinture.

[19.] Un Evêque *avoir* (c) un buffet
il *venir* (c) de garnir de plusieurs vases
rgent, chef-d'œuvre de ^ art. Comme
admirer (c) *ce* richesses, le Prélat *dire*
pour s'excuser en quelque sorte,
u'il les *acquérir* (f) pour en assister, dans
occasion ^ pauvres de son diocèse.
Monseigneur, *dire* (g) *à lui* quelqu'un
nalignement, vous *pouvoir* (n) en épar-
ner ^ façon *à eux*.

[20.] Louis XI. *rencontrer* (u) un jour
Evêque de Chartres *monter* (i) sur un
heval richement *caparaçonner* (i): "Au-
refois ^ Evêques n'*aller* (c) pas ainsi,"
ire (g) -il *à lui*. Non, Sire, *répondre*
) ^ évêque; *de* ^ temps *de* ^ rois pas-
urs.—*Ce* réponse ne *déplaire* (g) pas *à*
Roi.

[21.] Un Evêque *voyager* (e) dans son
arrosse, *voir* (g) un Capucin à cheval.
l *demander* (g) *à* ^ Religieux, avec un
ouris malin: "Depuis quand S. Fran-

ter; for there is nobody to whom your speech is not an object of pity.

[17.] Verres being accused of having plundered the provinces under his administration, had sent to the orator Hortensius an ivory sphinx, a very precious piece of sculpture. Cicero, in his pleading, having said somewhat mysterious against the conduct of Hortensius, the latter answered him, that he did not know how to explain enigmas; whereupon Cicero immediately replied: You have the sphinx at home.

[18.] Some well frizzled and well powdered silly gossips, their faces besmeared with rouge, were asking a foreigner: What do you think of the French beauties?—Ladies, replied ingenuously the foreigner, I am but an indifferent connoisseur in painting.

[19.] A Bishop had a sideboard which he had just set out with several silver-vases, master-pieces of the art. As those riches were admired, the Prelate, in order to excuse himself in some manner, said, he had purchased them in order to assist with them the poor of his diocese, when the opportunity should occur. Your Grace, replied somebody malignantly, might have saved them the workmanship.

[20.] Louis XI. having one day met with the Bishop of Chartres mounted on a horse richly caparisoned: "Bishops," said he to him, "did not go thus "formerly." No, Sire, answered the Bishop, not in the days of the shepherd kings.—This answer did not displease the King.

[21.] A Bishop travelling in his carriage, perceived a Capuchin on horseback: he asked the Monk, with a sneer, "How "long since does St. Francis

" çois *aller* (c) à cheval?" Depuis que S. Pierre *aller* (b) en carrosse, *répondre* (g) ‸ Capucin.

" go on horseback ?" Since Peter rides in a coach, answer the Capuchin.

[22.] Rien de plus ridicule, *dire* (c) un Minis're d'état *à* ‸ courtisans qui *environner* (c) *lui*, que ‸ manière dont se *tenir* (b) ‸ Conseil chez *quelque* nations *nègre*. *Représenter* (t) *à vous* une chambre d'assemblée, où *être placé* (b) de *grand* cruches ou jattes à moitié *plein* d'eau: c'*être* (b) là que, d'un pas grave, *se rendre* (b) *un* douzaine de Conseillers d'état: *arriver* (i) dans *ce* chambre, chacun *sauter* (b) dans *son* cruche, s'y *enfoncer* (b) jusqu'*à* ‸ cou; & c'*être* (b) dans *ce* posture qu'on *opiner* (b) & qu'on *délibérer* (b) sur ‸ affaires d'état. Mais vous ne *rire* (b) pas, *dire* (g) ‸ Ministre *à* ‸ Seigneur qui *être* (c) ‸ plus près de lui. C'*être* (b) *répondre* (g) -il, que je *voir* (b) tous ‸ jours quelque chose de plus plaisant encore. Quoi donc? *reprendre* (g) ‸ Ministre. " C'*être* (b)," *dire* (g) le Seigneur, " un pays où ‸ cruches *seul tenir* (b) Conseil."

[22.] Nothing more ridic lous, said a prime Minister the courtiers he was surround by, than the manner a Coun is held among some negro trib —Fancy an assembly-roo where are placed a dozen large pitchers or bowls, h filled with water: it is thit that naked, and with a gra pace, a dozen privy Counsell repair: arrived in that roo each jumps into his pitch plunges into the water up to neck; and it is in this post they vote, and that state-aff are deliberated upon. But y do not laugh, said the Minis to the Nobleman nearest to hi It is, answered he, because I s every day something still mo ridiculous. How so? resume the Minister. " It is," said t Nobleman, " a country wh " the pitchers alone hold Cou " cil."

[23.] Un Abbé de qualité, *représenter* (c) *à* ‸ Père de la Chaise, qui *avoir* (c) ‸ feuille *de* ‸ bénéfices, que depuis longtemps il en *demander* (c) *à lui* un. " Votre heure n'*être* (b) pas encore *venir* (i)," *dire* (g) *à lui* ce Jésuite. Elle *venir* (k) *repartir* (g) *à lui* ‸ Abbé, quand il *plaire* (k) *à vous*; car vous *gouverner* (b) ‸ soleil.—On *savoir* (b) que ‸ soleil *être* (c) ‸ emblême de Louis XIV.

[23.] An *Abbé* of quali was representing to Father de la Chaise, who kept the list of the livings in the King's gift, that for a long time he had been soliciting him for a living. " Your hour is not yet come," said the Jesuit to him. It will come, replied the *Abbé* to him, whenever you please, for you govern the sun.—It is well known that the sun was the emblem of Louis XIV.

[24.] *Un* Duchesse très-*fardé se promener* (c) dans ‸ parc de Versailles, avec d'*autre* Dames. Un Seigneur de ‸ Cour, qui *avoir* (c) ‸ vue un peu *bas être* (c) de ‸ partie. Il *s'aviser* (g) sous prétexte qu'il *être* (c) nouvellement *arriver* (i) de campagne, de vouloir donner à *ce* Duchesse un baiser, qu'elle *parer* (g), en *faire* (c) adroitement demi-tour à gauche,

[24.] A Duchess very much painted, was walking in the park of Versailles, with some other Ladies.—A Nobleman of the Court, who was rather short-sighted, and was of the party, took it into his head, under the pretence of being lately return-ed from the country, to give to this Duchess a kiss, she kept it off by wheeling about dex-

n *se retrancher* (e) derrière *un* statue, *être* (g) tendrement *baisé* à *sa* intention. *Ce* méprise *faire* (g) rire *tout* ∧ compagnie ; mais ∧ Seigneur, sans se déconcerter, & *prendre* (e) d'abord son parti : y *avoir* (b) rien de *perdre* (i), *s'écrier* -il ; plâtre pour plâtre, c'*être* (b) à-peu-s de même.

[25] Un Prince *railler* (c) un de *son* rtisans, qui *servir* (f) *lui* dans plusieurs bassades, & *dire* (c) *à lui* qu'il *ressembler* (c) à un bœuf. "Je ne *savoir* à qui je *ressembler* (b)," *répondre* (g) i ∧ courtisan, "mais je *savoir* (b) que voir (d) ∧ honneur de représenter *vous* plusieurs occasions."

[26] Un Evêque *dire* (c) de *certain* ines *gourmand*, fort révérencieux, que re (c) *de* ∧ cruches qui ne *se baisser* (c) e pour se remplir.

[27] ∧ Autrichiens, ∧ Polonois, & ∧ nitiens, en 1686, *former* (u) contre ∧ rcs *un* ligue redoutable, ∧ Général *de* ∧ lonois *entrer* (g) dans ∧ Moldavie. se *poster* (g) devant ∧ forteresse de émez, qui *être abandonner* (f) de *tout* habitans, & où il ne *se trouver* (c) que -neuf chasseurs Moldaves, que ∧ hasard *amener* (d). *Ce brave* gens *lever* (g) ∧ nts, *fermer* (g) ∧ portes, & *refuser* (g) se rendre. ∧ Polonois, qui *ignorer* (c) ∧ at de ∧ garnison, *canonner* (g) ∧ place ndant quatre jours. ∧ chasseurs *se défendre* (g) avec vigueur, *tuer* (g) un and nombre d'assiégeans, & en particulier ∧ maître de ∧ artillerie. ∧ cinquième jour, *perdre* (u) dix de *leur* camarades, ils *demander* (g) à capituler. n *accorde* (g) *à eux un* capitulation norable, & ∧ permission de se retirer ils *vouloir* (k). Aussitôt que ∧ capitulan *être signé* (g) on *voir* (g) sortir six

rously, and screening herself behind a statue, which was affectionately kissed upon her account. This mistake set all the company laughing; but the Nobleman, without being the least dashed, and forming immediately his resolution: There is nothing amiss, exclaimed he: plaster for plaster, it comes all to the same end.

[25.] A Prince was bantering one of his courtiers, who had served him in several embassies, and told him he was like a bull. "I do not know who I am like," answered the courtier; "but I know I had the honour of being your representative on several occasions."

[26.] A Bishop said of certain bowing, cringing and gluttonous Monks, that they were pitchers which never stoop but to be filled.

[27.] The Austrians, Poles, and Venetians having, in 1686, formed a formidable league against the Turks, the Polish General entered Moldavia. He took post before the fortress of Nemez, which had been abandoned by all its inhabitants, and where there were but nineteen Moldavian chasseurs, whom chance had brought thither. These brave men drew up the bridges, shut the gates, and refused to surrender. The Poles, who were ignorant of the state of the garrison, battered the place for four days. The chasseurs defended themselves vigorously, killed a great number of the besiegers, and in particular the chief of the artillery. The fifth day, having lost ten of their comrades, they asked to capitulate. An honourable capitulation, and leave to retire where they pleased, was granted to them. As soon as the capitu-

hommes, qui en *emporter* (c) sur *leur* épaules trois autres qui *être blessé* (c). Dans ce moment, *tout* ∧ sentimens d'admiration, de honte, & de rage *se succéder* (b) dans ∧ cœur *de* ∧ Général Polonois : il *demeurer* (g) un moment interdit ; mais ∧ honneur *rappeler* (g) *lui* bientôt à *son* engagemens, & il *renvoyer* (g) *ce brave* gens avec éloge.

lation was signed, six men were seen to march out, carrying on their shoulders three others that had been wounded. At that instant all the sentiments of admiration, shame, and rage quickly succeeded one another in the heart of the Polish General. He remained for a moment speechless; but honour soon put him in mind of his promise, and he sent those brave men back wit commendation.

[28] ∧ Duc d'Orléans, Régent, *interroger* (c) un étranger sur ∧ caractère & ∧ génie *de* ∧ *différent* nations de ∧ Europe. " ∧ *seul* manière," *dire* (g) étranger *à lui*, " de répondre à votre Altesse *Royal* c'*être* (b) de répéter *à elle*, ∧ *premier* questions que chez ∧ divers peuples on *faire* (b) ∧ plus communément sur ∧ compte d'un homme qui *se présenter* (b) dans ∧ monde. En Espagne," *ajouter* (g) -il, " on *demander* (b) *être* (b) -ce un grand de ∧ *premier* classe? En Allemagne ; *pouvoir* (b) -il être dans ∧ Chapitres? En France : *être* (b) -il bien à ∧ cour? En Hollande ; combien *avoir* (b) -il d'or? En Angleterre ; quel homme *être* (b) -ce.

[28.] The Duke of Orleans the Regent, questioned a foreigner concerning the different character and genius of the nations of Europe. "The only way," said the stranger to him, " to answer your Royal Highness, is to repeat to you the first questions which are commonly made among the different nations, in regard to the man who presents himself in company. In Spain," added he, " they ask, Is he a grandee of the first class? In Germany : can he get into the Chapters? In France : is he well at court? In Holland: how much gold has-he got? In England : what sort of a man is he?"

[29] Un plaisant *de* ∧ Parterre *se trouver* (c) à ∧ *premier* représentation *d'un* pièce *nouveau*, & *applaudir* (c) à tout rompre, en *crier* (e) : Oh! que cela *être* (b) mauvais! Ceux qui *se trouver* (c) à *son* côtés, *surprendre* (i) de ce procédé bizarre, *demander* (g) *à lui* pourquoi il *dire* (c) que ∧ pièce *être* (c) *mauvais* dans ∧ temps même qu'il *l'applaudir* (c) " Je *recevoir* (d)," *répondre* (g) -il, " un billet pour applaudir ; je le *promettre* (d), & je *tenir* (b) *mon* parole ; mais, je *être* (b) honnête homme, & je ne *pouvoir* (b) trahir mon sentiment ; c'est pourquoi tout en *battre* (e) *de* ∧ mains, je *dire* (b) & *répéter* (b) que ∧ pièce ne *valoir* (b) rien." ∧ sensation de ce personnage *devenir* (g) *général*, &

[29.] A merry fellow of the Pit was present at the first representation of a new play, and thundered out applause, exclaiming : Oh! what stuff. Those that happened to be by him, surprised at this odd proceeding, asked him, why he said the play was a bad one whilst at the very same time he applauded it? " I received a ticket in order to applaud ; I promised to do so, and I keep to my word : but I am a man of honour, and cannot betray my sentiments ; therefore, for all my clapping, I say and repeat, that the play is good for nothing." This man's sensation became general, and the

^ spectateurs *se mettre* (g) comme lui à battre *de* ^ mains & à siffler-

spectators began like him to clap and to hiss.

[30.] Une de *ce* sociétés de *beau* esprits, dont Paris *être rempli* (b), *élever* (f) jusqu'*à* ^ nues *un* pièce *nouveau* qui *tomber* (g) à ^ *premier* représentation. On *être* (c) ^ lendemain tristement assemblé, sans dire mot. Enfin, *un joli* femme, qui, ^ *premier*, *donner* (f) son suffrage, *rompre* (g) ^ silence: Je ne *concevoir* (b) pas, *dire* (g) elle, pourquoi on ne *rejouer* (b) pas *ce* pièce, car elle *ne* pas *être sifflé* (d). "Parbleu! Madame, je le *croire* (b) bien," *répondre* (g) brusquement un étranger; "comment *vouloir* (b) vous que ^ on *siffler* (p) quand on *bâiller* (b)?"

[30.] One of those societies of wits, which abound at Paris, had extolled to the skies a new play, which was damned at the first representation. The next day they were sorrowfully assembled without saying any thing. At length a pretty woman, who at first had given her vote, broke silence: I do not conceive, said she, why this piece should not be acted again; for it has not been hissed. "In good faith, Madam, I believe so too," answered, abruptly, a stranger, "and how would you have it hissed, when people are yawning?"

[31] Dominique, célèbre acteur, *se trouver* (e) *à* ^ souper *de* ^ roi, *avoir* (c) ^ yeux *fixer* (i) sur un certain plat de perdrix. Ce prince, qui s'en *appercevoir* (g), *dire* (g) à ^ officier qui *desservir* (c): Que ^ on *donner* (t) ce plat à Dominique. Quoi, Sire! & ^ perdrix aussi? ^ Roi *entrer* (e) dans ^ pensée de Dominique, *reprendre* (g): Et ^ perdrix aussi. Ainsi Dominique par *ce* demande *adroit*, *avoir* (g) avec ^ perdrix, ^ plat, qui *être* (c) d'or.

[31.] Dominic, a celebrated actor, being present at the king's supper, kept his eyes fixed upon a certain dish of partridges. The king, who had taken notice of it, said to the officer who was taking away: Let Dominic have that dish. How, Sire! and the partridges too? The King, who apprehended Dominic's meaning, replied: And the partridges too. Thus had Dominic, by this artful question, the partridges with the dish, which was of gold.

[32] On *apporter* (g) dans *un* église *de* campagne un enfant à baptiser. ^ Curé qui *venir* (c) de boire avec *son* amis, un peu plus que de coutume, ne *pouvoir* (e) trouver ^ endroit *de* ^ baptême dans son rituel, *dire* (c), tout en *feuilleter* (e): Que ^ enfant là *être* (b) difficile à baptiser!

[32.] A child was brought into a country-church to be baptized. The Parson, who had just been drinking with his friends a little beyond his custom, unable to find the place of baptism in his ritual, said as he was turning the leaves over and over: How difficult it is to christen this child.

[33] Un Curé dans *un grand* ville *être obligé* (c) un jour de cérémonie de répondre à un discours Latin; mais comme il n'*entendre* (c) pas *ce* langue, voici comme il s'y *prendre* (g); Monsieur, *dire*

[33.] A Vicar in a large town was obliged, on a day of ceremony, to make an answer to a Latin speech; but as he did not understand that language, this is the method he

(g) il, ^ Apôtres *parler* (c) plusieurs langues; vous *venir* (b) de parler en Latin *à moi*, & moi je *aller* (b) répondre *à vous* en François.

[34.] *Un* dévote *faire* (f) *un* neuvaine à S. Ignace, pour obtenir ^ conversion de *sa* mari. Huit jours après *sa* mari *mourir* (g): Que ce Saint *être* (b) bon! *s'écrier* (g) -elle, il *accorder* (b) plus qu'on ne *demander* (b) *à lui*.

[35.] ^ plupart *de* ^ habitans de Gaïete, *gagner* (b) leur vie dans ^ service de ^ marine. Un d'entre eux, qui *être* (c) fort pauvre, *se mettre* (g) en mer pour amasser quelque argent, *laisser* (e) à *son* femme ^ soin de gouverner son ménage. Comme elle *être* (c) jeune & *joli*, elle ne *être* (g) pas long-temps sans trouver à se consoler de ^ absence de *sa* mari. Celui-ci *revenir* (g) au bout de cinq ans; il *aller* (g) voir *son* femme. Il *être* (g) agréablement surpris de trouver *tout son* maison *réparer* (i) & fort *agrandir* (i). Comment, *dire* (g) -il *pouvoir* (d) se faire *ce* réparations? C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g) -elle, *un* grâce que Dieu me *faire* (d). ^ mari en *remercier* (g) ^ Ciel. *Etre* (e) entré plus avant dans ^ maison, il *voir* (g) *de* ^ meubles & un lit d'*un* propreté au delà *de* ^ facultés de ^ un & de ^ autre. Ce lit, *ce* meubles, d'où *être* (b) -ils *venir* (i), *dire* (g) encore ^ mari?—De ^ même grâce *répondre* (g) ^ femme. Pendant que ^ mari *bénir* (c) bonté *de* ^ Ciel envers lui, il *venir* (g) un petit garçon d'environ trois ans, caresser *son* mere. A qui *être* (b) *ce* enfant? *demander* (g) ^ mari. A moi, *dire* (g) ^ femme: ^ Ciel aussi *donner* (d) *lui à moi*.—Ah! pour ^ coup, *repartir* (g) ^ mari, ^ Ciel *prendre* (d) trop de soin de *mon* maison.

[36.] Un Moine *voyager* (e), *entrer* (g)

took: Sir, said he, the Apostles spoke several languages; you have just been speaking Latin to me, and I am going to answer you in French.

[34.] A devotee had made a *novendium* to St. Ignatius, in order to obtain the conversion of her husband. At the end of it her husband died: "How obliging this Saint is!" exclaimed she: "he grants more than he is asked for."

[35.] The greatest part o[f] the inhabitants of Gayete ge[t] their bread in the sea-service. One among them, who was very poor, went to sea in order to get a little money, leaving to his wife the care of managing the household affairs. As she was young, and handsome, she was not long without consoling herself for her husband's absence. Having returned at the end of five years, he went to se[e] his wife; and was agreeab[ly] surprised to find his house qui[te] repaired, and made much large[r]. How, said he, can these repairs have been made? It is, answered she, a favour God has granted to me. The husband thanked Heaven for it. Having entered farther into the house, he perceived furniture and a bed of a neatness beyond the abilities of either. Th[e] bed, this furniture, where doe[s] it come from? said the husband again. Through the same favour, answered the wif[e]. Whilst the husband was th[us] blessing the kindness of Heav[en] towards him, in came a lit[tle] boy of about three years, ca[ressing] his mother. Whose b[oy] is this? asked the husba[nd]. Mine, said the wife; Heave[n] has also given him to me. Oh this time, replied the husband Heaven has taken too muc[h] care of my house.

[36.] A Monk travellin[g]

chez un pauvre curé de village, & *demander* ∧ (g) hospitalité *à lui.* ∧ curé *recevoir* (g) lui de son mieux, mais *faire* (g) servir *lui* en vaisselle de terre, cuiller d'étain, fourchette de fer, &c. ∧ moine, qui *aimer* (c) *son* aises, ne *s'accommoder* (g) pas de *ce* simplicité: il *ouvrir* (g) *son* valise, en *tirer* (g) *tout son* ustensiles en argenterie, & les *poser* (g) sur ∧ table. ∧ curé à ∧ vue de ce faste, *dire* (g) *à lui:* Révérend père, nous *faire* (m) un bon religieux à nous deux. Pourquoi? *dire* (g) celui-ci.—C' *être* (b) que vous *faire* (d) vœu de pauvreté, & moi je l'*observer* (b).

[37.] Un matelot *être* (c) prêt à s'embarquer sur un vaisseau qui *partir* (c) pour ∧ Indes. Un bourgeois, qui *se croire* (c) apparemment plus sage que ce marin, *dire* (g) *à lui:* Mon ami, où ton père *être* (b) -il mort?—Dans un naufrage, *répondre* (g) ∧ matelot.—Et ton grand père?—Comme il *aller* (c) à ∧ pêche, il *s'elever* (g) *un* tempête si *furieux* qu'il *être* (g) submergé avec ∧ barque.—Et ton bisaïeul?—Il *périr* (g) aussi dans un navire, qui *aller* (g) se briser contre un écueil.—Comment donc, *reprendre* (g) ∧ bourgeois, *oser* (b) -tu te mettre sur mer, puisque *tout ton* ancêtres y *périr* (d)? Il faut que tu *être* (p) bien téméraire.—Monsieur ∧ philosophe, *reprendre* (g) ∧ matelot, *faire* (t) -moi aussi ∧ grâce de dire *à moi* où votre père *mourir* (d)?—Fort doucement dans un lit.—Et *votre* ancêtres?—De ∧ même manière, très-tranquillement dans leurs lits.—Eh! monsieur ∧ philosophe, *dire* (g) matelot, comment *oser* (b) -vous donc vous mettre *à* ∧ lit, puisque *tout votre* ancêtres y *mourir* (d)?

[38.] Il y *avoir* (b) long-temps que l'on *dire* (d) que ∧ *meilleur* recommandation *être* (c) l'argent. C' *être* (b) ce que *faire* (g) bien sentir un jour à *son* amis, Arlotto, Curé Italien, célèbre par *son* bon

went to a poor village-parson, and asked for hospitality. The parson received him in the best manner he could, but had a pewter plate and spoon, with an iron fork, &c. put before him. The monk, who loved his ease, did not much relish this simplicity; he opened his cloak-bag, pulled out of it all his utensils of silver, and laid them upon the table. The parson, at the sight of this ostentation, said to him: Reverend father, we two should make a good monk. How so? said the former. Because you made a vow of poverty, and I observe it.

[37.] A sailor being on the point of going on board a ship which was setting sail for the Indies, a citizen, who very likely thought himself wiser than the sea-faring man, said to him: Friend, where did your father die? In a storm, answered the sailor. And your grand-father? As he went a fishing, so furious a tempest arose, that his boat foundered, and he was drowned. And your great-grandfather? He perished also in a vessel which went to pieces against a rock. How then, continued the citizen, dare you go to sea, since all your ancestors perished there? you needs must be very rash. Master philosopher, replied the sailor, do me the favour too of telling me where your father died? Very comfortably in a bed. And your forefathers? In the same manner—very quietly in their beds. Ah! master philosopher, replied the sailor, how then dare you go to bed, since all your ancestors died in it?

[38.] Money has long ago been said to be the best recommendation. This is what Arlotto, an Italian parson, famous for his witty sayings and repartees, once gave his friends to

mots & par *son plaisant* reparties. Ce curé *s'embarquer* (e) pour un voyage, *être* (g) prié par plusieurs de *son* amis de faire *à eux divers* emplettes, *à* ^ pays où il *aller* (c). Ils en *donner* (g) *de* ^ mémoires *à lui;* mais il y en *avoir* (g) un qui *s'aviser* (g) d'y joindre ^ argent nécessaire pour payer ce qu'il *demander* (c). ^ curé *employer* (g) ^ l'argent de son ami, conformément à son mémoire, & n'*acheter* (g) rien pour ^ autres. Lors qu'il *être* (g) de retour, ils *venir* (g) tous chez lui, pour y recevoir *leur* emplettes; & Arlotto *dire* (g) *à eux:* "Messieurs, lorsque je *être* (g) embarqué, je *mettre* (g) *tout votre* mémoires sur ^ pont de ^ galère, à dessein de les ranger par ordre; mais il *s'élever* (g) un vent qui les *emporter* (g) tous dans ^ mer: ainsi je ne *pouvoir* (d) me souvenir de ce qu'ils *contenir* (c)." Cependant *dire* (g) *à lui* un d'entre eux, vous *apporter* (d) *de* ^ étoffes à un tel. "Il *être* (b) vrai," *répliquer* (g) ^ curé; mais c'*être* (b) qu'il *envelopper* (b) dans son mémoire un nombre de ducats, et leur poids *empêcher* (d) ^ vent de l'emporter avec ^ vôtres qui *être* (c) *léger;* ce qui *faire* (d) que je ne *s'être souvenu* (d) que de ce qu'il me *demander* (d).

understand. This parson going on a voyage, was desired by several of his friends to buy them various articles in the country where he was going to. They gave him memorandums; but there was but one who bethought himself to add the money necessary for the paying of what he desired. The parson employed his friend's money conformably to his note, and bought nothing for the others. When he was returned, they came all to his house, in order to receive their goods; but Arlotto told them: "Gentlemen, when I was on board, I laid all your notes upon the quarter-deck of the galley, with the intention of setting them in order, but there arose a wind, which carried them all into the sea; therefore I could not recollect what they contained." Yet, said one of them to him, you have brought stuffs for such a one. "It is true," replied the parson, "but it was on account of his having wrapped up in his note a number of ducats, the weight of which prevented the wind from carrying it away with the rest, which were light; this is the reason why I recollected only what he had asked of me."

[39.] Un religieux *montrer* (c) reliques de son convent, devant *un nombreux* assemblée. ^ plus rare, selon lui, *être* (c) un cheveu de ^ *Saint* Vierge, qu'il *sembler* (c) présenter à ^ assemblée, en *écarter* (e) ^ mains. Un paysan *ouvrir* (e) de *grand* yeux, *dire* (g) *à lui* en *s'approcher* (e): Mais mon révérend père, je ne *voir* (b) rien." Parbleu! je le *croire* (b) bien, *reprendre* (g) ^ religieux; il y *avoir* (b) vingt ans que je le *montrer* (b), & je ne le pas encore *voir* (d.)

[39.] A monk was showing the relics of his convent to a numerous assembly. The most curious, according to him, was a hair of the Blessed Virgin, which he seemed to present to the assembly, drawing it, as it were, between his thumbs and fingers. A countryman, staring with both eyes, said, coming nearer: But, reverend father, I see nothing. In good faith, I believe it, replied the monk; these twenty years do I show it, and I have not yet seen it myself.

[40.] ^ Cardinal de Richelieu *s'amuser* (c) volontiers à de *petit* jeux d'exercice, pour se délasser *de* ^ *pénible* travaux *de* ^ cabinet. Antoine de Grammont *surprendre* (g) *lui* un jour, qui, tout seul, en veste, *s'exercer* (c) dans son cabinet à sauter contre un mur. Un courtisan moins délié que Grammont, *être* (s) sans doute fort embarassé de se trouver avec un ministre *de* ^ caractère de Richelieu, témoin d'*un* occupation si contraire *à* ^ sérieux de *son* dignité: mais il s'en *tirer* (g) en homme d'esprit. "Je *parier* (b)" *dire* (g) -il *à* ^ cardinal, que je *sauter* (b) aussi bien que ^ votre Eminence." Aussitôt, *quitter* (e) son habit, il *se mettre* (g) à sauter avec ^ ministre. Ce trait d'adresse ne *contribuer* (g) pas peu à son avancement.

[40.] The cardinal Richelieu cheerfully amused himself with gentle bodily exercises, in order to relax his mind from the laborious occupations of the cabinet. Anthony de Grammont came once unawares upon him, when, quite alone, and without a coat, he was practising in his closet to jump against a wall. A courtier less acute than Grammont, would no doubt have been much embarrassed on finding himself with a minister of Richelieu's cast, a witness of an employment so contrary to the gravity of his dignity; but he got himself off like a man of sense. "I lay," said he to the cardinal, "that I jump as well as your eminence:" immediately, throwing off his coat, he began jumping with the minister. This piece of artfulness did not a little contribute to his preferment.

[41.] Un jour Louis XIV. *jouer* (e) *à* ^ trictrac, il y *avoir* (g) un coup douteux. On *disputer* (c); ^ courtisans *demeurer* (c) dans ^ silence. ^ Comte de Grammont *entrer* (g). *Juger* (t) -nous, *dire* (g) Roi *à lui*.—Sire, c'*être* vous qui *perdre* (d), *dire* (g) ^ Comte.—Eh comment *pouvoir* (b) -vous décider contre moi, avant de savoir ce dont il *s'agir* (b)?—Eh! Sire, ne *voir* (b) -vous pas que pour peu que ^ chose *être* (s) seulement *douteux*, *tout ce* Messsieurs *donner* (n) gain de cause *à vous*.

[41.] Lewis XIV. playing one day at back-gammon, there happened a doubtful move. They were disputing—the courtiers remained silent. The Count de Grammont entered: Be our judge, said the King. Sire, it is your Majesty that has lost, said the Count. Oh! how can you give it against me, before you know the matter in question? Oh! Sire, do not you see that if the case had been ever so little doubtful, all these gentlemen would have given it for you.

[42.] Une *de* ^ actions ^ plus *hardi* que *fournir* (p) histoire moderne, *être* (b) celle d'Edouard Stanley, officier Anglois. Il *se trouver* (c), en 1586, à ^ attaque d'un *de* ^ forts de Zutphen dans ^ Pays-Bas. Trois cens Espagnols *défendre* (c) ce fort. Stanley *s'approcher* (u) *en*, on *pousser* (b) de ^ place une pique pour *tuer lui*. Il la *prendre* (b)

[42.] One of the boldest actions modern history furnishes us with, is that of Edward Stanley, an English officer. He found himself, in 1586, at the attack of one of the forts of Zutphen, in the Low-Countries. Three hundred Spaniards defended this fort. Stanley having approached it, a pike was thrusted from

aussitôt *de* ^ deux mains, & s'en *saisir* (b) avec tant de force, que ^ Espagnols la *vouloir* (e) retirer à eux, *tirer* (b) *lui* lui-même dans ^ fort. Il *mettre* (b) sur ^ champ ^ épée à ^ main, *écarter* (b) tout ce qui *se présenter* (b), *étonner* (b) ^ garnison, & *donner* (b) *à* ^ siens ^ temps de monter à ^ assaut, & de s'établir dans ^ place,

[43.] ^ barbare Alderete, à ^ tête *de* ^ conquérants *de* ^ Mexique, *charger* (g) de fers, & *faire* (g) mettre sur *de* charbons *ardent*, ^ infortuné Empereur Guatimozin, & son favori, pour obliger *eux*, par ce supplice, à déclarer où *être* (c) ^ trésors de ^ Empire. ^ ministre, *céder* (e) enfin à *son* douleur, *jeter* (b) *quelque* cris. Guatimozin ^ *regarder* (b) lui : Et moi, *dire* (g) il *à lui*, *être* (b) -je sur *de* ^ roses.

[44.] *De* ^ courtisans *s'entretenir* (c) devant Louis XIV. qui *n'avoir* (c) que quinze ans, *de* ^ pouvoir absolu *de* ^ Sultans Turcs, & *dire* (c) qu'ils *disposer* (c) au gré de *leur* caprices, *de* ^ biens & de ^ vie de *leur* sujets. Voilà, *dire* (g) ^ Roi, ce qui *s'appeler* (b) régner. ^ Maréchal d'Estrées, qui *être* (c) présent, *craindre* (e) avec raison, ^ conséquences d'un semblable aveu dans un jeune prince, *repartir* (g) *à lui* : Mais, Sire, deux ou trois de *ce* Empereurs *être étranglé* (d) de mon temps.

[45.] Il *être* (b) aisé de se persuader qu'une autorité *absolu*, *réuni* (i) en un seul homme, *être* (b) facilement *détruit* (i). ^ moindre rumeur *suffire* (b) même pour amener *ce* révolution. Lorsque ^ Empereur Osman *être* (g) déposé par ^ Turcs, on ne *demander* (c) *à lui* que de faire justice sur *quelque* griefs. *Un* voix qui *s'élever* (g) *de* ^ milieu de ^ foule,

the place against him, in order to kill him. He took it immediately with both hands, and held it with so much force, that the Spaniards, wanting to draw it back again, pulled him himself into the fort. He drew immediately his sword, dispersed all that offered themselves before him, struck the garrison with astonishment, and gave time to his men to storm the place, and make a lodgment in it.

[43.] The barbarian Alderete, at the head of the conquerors of Mexico, loaded the unfortunate Emperor Guatimozin, and his favourite, with irons, and had them laid upon live coals, to oblige them, by this torture, to disclose where the treasures of the Empire were. The minister, yielding at length to his pains, cried out. Guatimozin looked at him: *And I*, said he, *am I upon roses?*

[44.] Some courtiers were conversing in presence of Lewis XIV. who was then but fifteen, about the absolute power of the Turkish Sultans; and were saying that they disposed, according to their caprice, of the property and lives of their subjects. That may be called reigning, said the King. The Marshal d'Estrées, who was present, fearing, not without reason, the consequences of a like approbation in a young prince, replied to him: but, Sire, two or three of these Emperors have been strangled in my time.

[45.] One may readily conceive, that an absolute authority, vested in one single man, may be easily destroyed. The least uproar is sufficient to bring about such a revolution. When the Emperor Osman was dethroned by the Turks, he was only desired to redress a few grievances. A voice, which came from the middle of the crowd, pro-

prononcer (g) par hasard ^ nom de Mustapha; & soudain Mustapha *être* (g) proclamé Empereur.

[46.] La guenon de ^ Marquise de . . . . *mordre* (g) une de *son* femmes *à* ^ bras, & ^ morsure *être* (g) si cruelle, qu'on *penser* (g) dans ^ *premier* jours qu'elle *être* (m) mortelle. ^ Marquise *gronder* (g) *son* guenon, d'*un* façon tout-à-fait *sérieux*, & *défendre* (g) bien *à elle* de mordre si fort à l'avenir. La fille en *être* (g) quitte pour un bras. ^ Marquise ne *pouvoir* (e) plus tirer d'elle ^ services *accoutumé*, *renvoyer* (g) *elle* en *prometitre* (c) *à elle* d'avoir soin d'elle. ^ Marquis *représenter* (g) à *son* femme qu'il y *avoir* (c) de ^ inhumanité dans ce procédé; mais ^ Marquise *répondre* (g) *à lui*: "Que *vouloir* (b) -vous que je *faire* (p) de *ce* fille? Elle n'*avoir* (b) plus qu'un bras."

[47.] Le défaut ordinaire *de* ^ gouverneurs, instituteurs, & *autre* personnes que *travailler* (b) à ^ éducation *de* ^ princes, *être* (b) de flatter *eux* dans *leur* caprices. C'*être* (b) ce que *faire* (g) sentir très-bien ^ domestique d'un prince, par *un* expression *vif & plaisant*. On *demander* (g) *à lui* ce que ce jeune seigneur, qui *venir* (c) d'achever *son* études & *son* exercices, le mieux *apprendre* (f)? C'*être* (b) *répondre* (g) -il, à monter à cheval, parce que *son* chevaux ne pas *flatter* (d) *lui*.

[48.] Un Docteur, fort *occuper* (i) dans son cabinet, *voir* (g) entrer *un petit* fille, qui *demander* (g) *de* ^ feu *à lui*. Mais, *répondre* (g) ce Docteur *à elle*, vous n'*avoir* (b) rien pour l'emporter. Et comme il *aller* (c) chercher un vase pour le donner *à elle*, ^ *petit* fille *s'approcher* (g) de ^ cheminée, *prendre* (g) un peu de cendres *froid*; & *poser* (g) dessus *quelque* charbons. ^ Docteur, *surprendre* (i), *jeter* (g) un de *son* livres par terre, en *dire* (e): "Avec

nounced, by chance, the name of Mustapha; and all on a sudden Mustapha was proclaimed Emperor.

[46.] The monkey of the Marchioness of . . . . . bit one of her maids in the arm; and the bite was so bad, that at first it was thought the wound would be mortal. The Marchioness scolded her monkey in quite a serious manner, and forbade her very strictly to bite henceforward so hard. The maid came off with the loss of an arm. As the Marchioness could no longer receive from her the wonted attendance, she discharged her, promising that she would take care of her. The Marquis represented that there was a deal of inhumanity in that way of acting; but the Marchioness answered him: What will you have me to do with this girl? she has but one arm left.

[47.] The common fault of governors, institutors, and other people employed in the education of princes, is, to flatter them in their caprices. This is what a servant to a prince gave very plainly to understand, by a smart and proper repartee. He was asked what that young prince, who had just finished his studies and exercises, had learned best? To mount a horse, replied he, because his horses never flattered him.

[48.] A Doctor, very busy in his study, saw a little girl come in, that asked him for fire. But, answered the Doctor to her, you have nothing to take it along with you. And as he was going to look for a vessel to give it her, the little girl went to the chimney, took a few cold ashes, and laid some live coals on it. The Doctor, surprised, flung one of his books on the floor, saying; With all

tout mon science, je ne *pouvoir* (n) trouver *ce* expédient."

[49.] Il y *avoir* (b) *de* ‸ enfans qui *annoncer* (b) de *bon* heure un esprit réfléchissant. Un ecclésiastique *interroger* (c) un jeune garçon sur son catéchisme, & *demander* (c) *à lui*, où *être* (b) Dieu ? Je *répondre* (k) *à vous*, *repartir* (g) l'enfant *à lui*, quand vous *dire* (l) *à moi* où il n'*être* (b) pas.

[50.] On *montrer* (c) à ‸ abbé de Marolles ‸ tête de S. Jean-Baptiste, qui *être* (b) à Amiens; il *dire* (g), en la *baiser* (e): Dieu *être* (i) loué, c'*être* (b) ‸ cinq ou sixième que je *avoir* (b) bonheur de baiser.

[51.] *Croire* (m) -vous, *dire* (c) un Chanoine dans *un* compagnie, que St. Piat, après avoir eu ‸ tête *couper*, (i) la *prendre* (g) & la *porter* (g) l'espace d'*un* lieue ? Oui, *un* lieue *tout entier*; car cela *être* (b) sûr. Il *ajouter* (g) cependant qu'il *avoir* (f) de ‸ peine à se mettre en marche: Je le *croire* (b) bien, *répondre* (g) un Dame, il n'y *avoir* (b) en *pareil* occasion, que ‸ premier pas qui *couter* (p).

[52.] Un certain cavalier Espagnol, noble comme ‸ Roi, catholique comme ‸ Pape, & gueux comme Job, *être* (c) arrivé de nuit dans un village de France, où il n'y *avoir* (c) qu'*un seul* hôtellerie. Comme il *être* (c) plus de minuit, il *frapper* (g) long-temps à ‸ porte de *ce* hôtellerie, avant de pouvoir réveiller l'hôte; à ‸ fin il *faire* (g) *lui* lever. Qui *être* (b) -là? *crier* (g) l'hôte par ‸ fenêtre. C'*être* (b) *dire* (g) ‸ Espagnol: Don Juan Pedro-Hermandez-Rodriguez de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Sant-Iago y d'Alcantara. ‸ hôte *répondre* (g) aussitôt *à lui*, en *fermer* (e) ‸ fenêtre: "Monsieur, je (b) *être* bien fâché,

my learning, I could not ha[ve] hit upon this means.

[49.] There are some chi[l]dren who very early annou[nce] a reflecting mind. A clergy[-] man questioning a little bo[y] concerning his catechism, ask[-] ed him, where is God? I w[ill] answer you, replied the child [to] him, after you have told [me] where he is not.

[50.] They were showing [to] the Abbé de Marolles the hea[d] of St. John the Baptist, whi[ch] is at Amiens: he said, in ki[ss-] ing it: God be praised, this [is] the fifth or sixth I have had t[he] good luck to kiss.

[51.] Could you believe it, said a Canon in a company, that St. Piatus, after having ha[d] his head struck off, took [it] and carried it for the space of tw[o] leagues? yea, two whole leagues; for this is certain. He added however, that he had been [at] some pains to set off. I [can] very easily believe it, answere[d] a Lady; in a like case it is b[ut] the first step that is difficult.

[52.] A certain Spanish ca[-] valier, as noble as the King, [as] catholic as the Pope, and as poor as Job, happened to arrive by night-time in a French vi[l-] lage where there was but on[e] inn. As it was better tha[n] midnight, he knocked a good while at the gate before he could awaken the landlord. At length he made him get up. Who is there? cried the land[-] lord out of the window. It is, said the Spaniard, Don Juan-Pedro - Hermandez - Rodrigues de Villa Nova, Conde de Malafra, Cavallero de Sant Jago d'Alcantara. The landlord immediately answered him, in

is nous n'*avoir* (b) pas assez de cham-
s pour *tout ce* Messieurs-là."

shutting the window; Sir, I am very sorry; but we have not so many rooms as will lodge all those Gentlemen.

[53.] Un roi de Portugal, *vouloir* (e) ire à ^ Pape, *dire* (g) à un de *son* courti-
ns d'écrire de son côté, pendant qu'il *ire* (m) aussi *de* sien; & que ^ dépêche *se trouver* (m) ^ *meilleur être envoyé* ^ deux lettres *achever* (i), ^ Roi ne *voir* (g) se dissimuler que c'*être* (c) celle son courtisan: il le *dire* (g) *à lui.* courtisan ne lui *répondre* (g) que par *profond* révérence, & *courir* (g) prendre gé *de* ^ meilleur de *son* amis. "Il n'y *ir* (b) plus rien à faire pour moi à our," *dire*-il (g) *à lui;* "le Roi *savoir*) que j'*avoir* (b) plus d'esprit que

[53.] A king of Portugal, wanting to write to the Pope, said to one of his courtiers to write too, whilst he was writing on his side; and that the letter which should turn out to be the best, should be sent off. The two letters being written, the King could not help observing that it was that of his courtier: he told it him. The courtier answered him, only with a profound bow, and ran to take leave of his best friend. "There is nothing to be done any longer for me at court," said he to him; "The King knows that I have more sense than he."

[54.] Il *être* (c) dangereux à ^ cour lexandre, de paroître trop grand nme. Mon fils, *faire*, (t) -toi petit int Alexandre, *dire* (c) Parménion à lotas; *ménager* (t) -lui quelquefois ^ isir de reprendre *toi;* & *souvenir* (t) que c'*être* (b) à *ta* infériorité *apparent*, tu *devoir* (k) *sa* amitié.

[54.] It was dangerous, at the court of Alexander, to appear too great a man. Son, make thyself little before Alexander, said Parmenio to Philotas; procure him sometimes the pleasure of reproving thee; and remember, that it is to thy apparent inferiority thou shalt owe his friendship.

55.] Combien d'extravagances ^ uette ne *faire* (d) t-elle pas éclorre Espagne! On *avoir* (b) lieu sur-tout es déplorer, lorsque ^ on *savoir* (b) que ippe III. en *être* (g) ^ victime. Ce ce, à peine relevé d'*un* maladie *dan-ux, être* (c) assis à côté d'*un* cheminée, is laquelle ^ boute-feu de ^ cour *lumer* (f) *un* si *grand* quantité de bois, e ^ Monarque *penser* (g) étouffer de aleur. *Son* grandeur ne *permettre* (c) *à lui* de se lever pour appeler *de* ^ ours; ^ officiers en charge *s'être* (c) *igné*, & ^ domestiques *n'oser* (c) entrer ns ^ appartement. A ^ fin ^ Marquis Pobar *paroître* (g), auquel ^ Roi *ordonner*) d'éteindre ^ feu; mais celui-ci s'en

[55.] How many extravagancies has not the etiquette given rise to in Spain! There is great reason to bewail them, when it will be known that Philip III. fell a victim to it. This prince, hardly recovered from a dangerous illness, was sitting by a chimney, in which the fire-lighter of the court had kindled such a quantity of wood, that the Monarch was like to have been suffocated with the heat. His grandeur did not permit him to get up and call for help; the officers on duty had gone out of the way, and the servants durst not enter the apartment. At length the Marquis de Pobar appeared, whom

excuser (g), sous prétexte que ^ étiquette *défendre* (c) *à lui* de faire *un pareil* fonction, pour laquelle il *falloir* (c) appeler ^ Duc d'Ussède. ^ Duc *être* (c) sorti, & ^ flamme *augmenter* (c): néanmoins ^ Roi *soutenir* (g) ^ chaleur plutôt que de déroger à *son* dignité, mais il *s'échauffer* (g) tellement ^ sang, que ^ lendemain il *avoir* (g) un érysipèle à ^ tête, avec un redoublement de fièvre, qui *emporter* (g) *lui*.

the King ordered to extinguish the fire; but he begged to be excused, under the pretence that the etiquette forbade him doing such an office, for which it was necessary to call the Duke d'Ussede. The Duke was out, and the flames increased: nevertheless the King chose rather to endure the heat, than to degrade himself. But he overheated his blood to such a degree, that the following day he got an erysipelas in his head, with violent paroxysms, which carried him off.

[56.] Un domestique *courir* (g) tout *effrayer* (i) dans ^ cabinet *de* ^ savant Budé, dire *à lui* que ^ feu *être* (c) à ^ maison. Eh bien, *répondre* (g) -il *à lui*, *avertir* (t) *mon* femme. Vous *savoir* (b) bien que je ne *se mêler* (b) pas *de* ^ ménage.

[56.] A servant ran quite frightened into the study of the learned Budæus, to tell him that the house was on fire. Well then, answered he, acquaint my wife with it; you know I do not trouble myself with household affairs.

[57.] Deux enfans, ^ un sot, ^ autre rusé, *trouver* (g) *quelque* noix. Il s'agissoit de les partager. ^ plus alerte les *casser* (b), *prendre* (b) ^ dedans, & *donner* (b) ^ coquilles à son camarade, qui *chercher* (b) en vain à quoi *pouvoir* (c) être bon ce qu'il *tenir* (c); il *voir* (g) qu'il *être* (c) dupe. Mais il ne *attraper* (k) pas *moi* davantage, *dire* (c) -il en lui-même, & je *savoir* (k) venger *moi* comme il faut de ce tour, si ^ occasion *se présenter* (b). *Quelque* jours après, ils *trouver* (g) encore de compagnie *de* ^ olives. Celui qui *être* (f) trompé, *croire* (e) rendre ^ pareille, *dire* (g) à ^ autre: *Donner* (t) -moi ce qui *être* (b) dedans, & *garder* (t) ^ dessus pour toi. Son camarade, très-content de ce partage, *obéir* (b) avec joie, *prendre* (b) ^ *mou* enveloppes, manger délicat, & *remettre* (b) ^ fidellement ^ *dur* noyaux à ^ imbécille.

[57.] Two children, the one foolish, and the other sharp, found a few nuts. The question was, how to divide them. The briskest broke them, took the inside, and gave the shells to his companion, who studied in vain of what use could be what he held: he saw that he was deceived. But he shall not take me in any more, said he to himself; if ever the opportunity offers, I shall know how to be even with him for it. A few days after, they found in one another's company again some olives. The latter, who had been taken in, thinking to serve the other the like, said to him: Give me what is inside, and keep the outside for thyself. His companion, very well pleased with this division, consented joyfully; took the soft covering, a dainty eating, and gave faithfully the hard stones to his silly fellow.

[58.] Un Procureur qui *venir* (c) d'acheter *un* charge de Sénéchal à son

[58.] An Attorney who had just bought for his son a place

fils, *conseiller* (c) *à lui* de travailler toujours utilement, & de faire contribuer ceux qui *avoir* (m) besoin de lui. " Quoi, mon père," *dire* (g) ^ fils, *surprendre* (i) d'un tel conseil, " vous *vouloir* (m) que je *vendre* (q) ^ justice ?" Sans doute, *répondre* (g) ^ père ; *un* chose si rare ne *devoir* (b) pas se donner pour rien.

of Seneschal, advised him to work always usefully, and to make them pay who should want him. What! father, said the son, surprised at such a counsel, would you have me sell justice? *Undoubtedly*, answered the father, *so scarce a thing ought not to be given for nothing.*

[59.] On *dire* (c) à un Moine d'aller à ^ église. Qui *être* (b) -ce qui y *être* (b) ? Ils y *être* (b) tous. Ils *être* (b) donc assez.—Un autre fois on *dire* (g) *à lui :* Il n'y *avoir* (b) personne. Il *répondre* (g) : Je n'y *faire* (m) rien tout seul.

[59.] A monk was told to go to church. Who is there? They are all there. They are then enough.—At another time he was told; Nobody is there. He answered: I can be of no use by my own self.

[60.] ^ Comte de . . . *se trouver* (e) avec *son* maîtresse devant *un* femme digne de considération & de respect, *rendre* (c) *à elle* ^ hommages qu'il *croire* (c) devoir *à elle*. *Son* maîtresse *vouloir* (g) contrefaire ^ jalouse, & se permettre *quelque* railleries. Le Comte *dire* (g) *à elle* avec douceur : Aimable vice, *respecter* (t) ^ vertu.

[60.] The Count de . . . . finding himself with his mistress, in the presence of a Lady deserving respect and consideration, paid her all the deference he thought he owed her. His mistress wanted to assume an air of jealousy, and indulge herself in some railleries; but the Count meekly told her: *Amiable vice, respect virtue.*

[61.] Bourvalais & Thévenin, qui *amasser* (f) *de* ^ biens *immense* dans ^ affaires sous Louis XIV, *avoir* (g) dispute ^ un contre ^ autre, dans *un* assemblée de financiers. Dans ^ chaleur de ^ querelle, Thévenin *dire* (g) à Bourvalais : *Se souvenir* (t) que tu *être* (d) mon laquais.—J'en *convenir* (b), *répondre* (g) ^ autre ; mais si tu *être* (f) ^ mien, tu le *être* (m) encore.

[61.] Bourvalais and Thévenin, who had amassed immense wealth in collecting the public revenue under Lewis XIV. had words with one another, at a meeting of financiers. In the heat of the quarrel, Thévenin said to Bourvalais : Remember you have been my footman.—*I do not deny it*, answered the other; *but had you been mine, you would still be so.*

[62.] Un fameux traitant *être* (g) assez vain pour faire élever dans *son* jardins *un* statue équestre qui *représenter* (c) *lui*. Deux paysans la *considérer* (c) ; ^ un *demander* (b) à ^ autre : D'où *venir* (b) que ^ traitant n'*avoir* (b) pas de gants? Hélas! *dire* (g) ^ autre, il n'en *porter* (b)

[62.] A famous farmer of the king's revenues was vain enough to have erected in his gardens an equestrian statue, which represented himself. Two countrymen were gazing at it; the one asked the other: How comes it that the farmer had no gloves on? Alas! said

pas; parce qu'il *avoir* (b) toujours *son* mains dans *notre* poches.

the other, he does not w any; because he has alw his hands in our pockets.

[63.] Un fermier *de* ∧ gabelles *faire* (f) bâtir un palais: un de *son* amis, à qui il le *faire* (c) voir, *remarquer* (g) dans un grand vestibule *un* niche vide qui *attendre* (c) *un* statue. D'où *venir* (b), *dire* (g) -il *à lui*, que vous ne *remplir* ∧ (b) pas ce vide? Je *vouloir* (m), *dire* (g) ∧ financier, y placer quelque statue allégorique, qui *convenir* (q) *à moi*. Eh bien, *dire* (g) son ami *à lui*, *faire* (t) y mettre ∧ femme de Lot, *changer* (i) en statue de sel.

[63.] A farmer of the s revenues had a palace buil friend of his, to whom he shewing it, remarked in a gr hall an empty niche, wait for a statue. How comes said he, you do not fill up empty place? I wish, said financier, to place in it an legorical statue, which wo become me. Well then, s his friend to him, place in Lot's wife changed into a s pillar.

[64.] Un Officier de ∧ cour de François I, *se plaindre* (c) amèrement à *son* amis, que depuis plusieurs années qu'il *être* (c) *à* ∧ service, *son* fortune n'en *être* (c) pas plus *avancer* (i), & qu'il *être* (c) à ∧ veille de manquer de tout. ∧ Prince, *instruire* (i) *de* ∧ plaintes de *ce* Officier, *faire* (g) *lui* venir, & *dire* (g) *à lui*: Je *savoir* (b) que vous *se plaindre* (b) de moi; *tenir* (t), voici deux bourses *égal*; ∧ une *être* (b) *plein* d'or, & il n'y *avoir* (b) que *de* ∧ plomb dans ∧ autre: *choisir* (b), nous *voir* (k) si ce n'*être* (b), pas plutôt à ∧ fortune qu'à moi, que vous *devoir* (b) vous en prendre: ∧ Officier *choisir* (g), & *prendre* (g) malheureusement ∧ bourse *remplir* (i) de plomb. Eh bien! *dire* (g) ∧ Roi *à lui*: à qui *tenir* (b) -il que vous ne *s'enrichir* (p)? ∧ Prince *joindre* (g) à *ce* réflexion, qui *devoir* (c) faire cesser ∧ plaintes de ∧ Officier, ∧ don *de* ∧ deux bourses.

[64.] An Officer of t court of Francis I. complain bitterly to his friends, that a though he had been for sever years in the service, his fortu was not the better for it; a that he saw himself on the p of being in want of every thi. The Prince, informed of t Officer's complaints, orde him to come, and told h. I know you complain of m see, here are two purses ali the one is full of gold, in other there is nothing but l —take your choice; we s see whether it is not upon tune, rather than upon me, y ought to lay the blame. T Officer chose, and unfortunate took the purse filled with lea Well! said the King to hi whom does it depend upon th you do not get rich? T Prince added to this reflecti which ought to have siler the Officer's complaints, gift of the two purses.

[65.] Un Officier *de* ∧ regiment de Champagne, *demander* (c) pour un coup de main, douze hommes de *bon* volonté. Tout ∧ corps *rester* (b) immobile, & personne ne *répondre* (b). Trois fois ∧ même demande, & trois fois ∧ même

[65.] An Officer of the giment of Champagne, ask for a coup-de-main twelve d termined men volunteers. T whole corps remained imm able, and nobody answe Three times the same dema

ce. Eh quoi! *dire* (g) ∧ Officier; ...e *entendre* (b) pas *moi!* On vous *en*-...re (b), *s'écrier* (b) *un* voix; qu'*appeler* vous douze hommes de *bon* volonté? le *être* (b) tous; vous n'*avoir* (b) choisir.

was made, and three times the same silence was observed. How so, said the Officer; I am not understood! *You are understood,* exclaimed a voice; *but what do you call twelve men volunteers? we are all so; you have but to choose.*

[66.] Un Général *demander* (c) dans ∧ d'*un* bataille, *un* prise de tabac à un ...*on* Lieutenants; *voir* (e) celui-ci ...*rter* (i) par un boulet de canon, dans ...moment qu'il *présenter* (c) *à lui son* ...tière, il *se tourner* (g) froidement de ...utre côté, & *dire* (g) à un autre Of-...ier; " Ce *être* (k) donc vous qui m'en ...*ner* (k), puisqu'il *emporter* (d) ∧ ta-...ière avec lui."

[66.] A General was asking, in the heat of a battle, a pinch of snuff of one of his Lieutenants; and seeing him carried off by a cannon-ball, at the very moment he was presenting him his snuff-box, he turned coolly to the other side, and said to another Officer: It will be you then who are to give me a pinch, since he carried away the box along with him.

[67.] ∧ roi de Sardaigne *avoir* (c), ...ns ∧ guerre de 1741, pris parti pour ∧ ...ur de Vienne, contre ∧ Espagne & ∧ ...nce, son Général, ∧ bailli de Givry, ...*mper* (g) *à* ∧ Pont d'Ormis, dans ∧ ...pes, où il *camper* (g). Ce col *être* (b) ...élevé qu'on n'y *trouver* (b) ni eau ni ...; de sorte que l'on *être* (b) réduit à ...re de ∧ neige, & à se passer de feu. Les ...montois *être averti* (e) qu'on *marcher* ...à eux, *faire* (g) couper un pont de ...mmunication, ∧ qu'ils *regarder* (c) ...mme ∧ seul chemin par où l'on *pouvoir* ...) arriver *à* ∧ retranchement de Pierre-...gue; *tout* ∧ habitants *de* ∧ pays ∧ *as*-...*rer* (u) que ∧ crête de ∧ montagne *être* ...) impraticable. Mais bientôt après, ∧ ...*appercevoir* (g) *de* ∧ drapeaux *blanc à* ...mmet: alors il *s'écrier* (g): Il faut que ...*être* (p) *de* ∧ diables ou *de* ∧ François.

[67.] The king of Sardinia having, in the war of 1741, sided with the court of Vienna against Spain and France, his General, the bailif de Givry, climbed up Pont d'Ormis, in the Alps, where he pitched his camp. This defile is so elevated that neither water nor wood is to be met with there; so that one is obliged to drink snow, and to do without fire. The Piedmontese, being informed that the enemy were marching against them, had a bridge of communication cut down, which they looked upon as the only way to reach the entrenchment of Pierre-longue; all the inhabitants of the country having assured them that the top of the mountain was impracticable. But very soon after, the King perceiving white colours on it, exclaimed: *They must be either devils or Frenchmen.*

[68.] Arlequin, dans *un* comédie, *dire* à Scapin, qui *se plaindre* (b) de ce ... ∧ Justice le *punir* (d): pourquoi ...i *s'aviser* (c) -tu de voler un cheval

[68.] Harlequin, in a comedy, says to Scapin, who complains that he has been punished by the Law: But why did you take it into your

en plein jour ? Moi voler ! *reprendre* (b) Scapin ; tu me *faire* (b) tort de parler ainsi : mon maître *venir* (c) de envoyer *moi* faire une commission, je *trouver* (b) dans *un petit* rue un cheval qui la *barrer* (c) entièrement ; je *aller* (b) pour passer par derrière, on *crier* (b) *à moi : Prendre* (t) garde, il vous *donner* (k) *de* ^ coups de pied ; je *vouloir* (b) aller par devant ; on *dire* (b) *à moi :* N'*avancer* (t) pas, il vous *mordre* (k). Je *se voir* (b) donc *obliger* (i), de peur d'être *mordre* (i) ou *estropier* (i), de passer par-dessus. Je *poser* (b) effectivement ^ pied dans un *de* ^ étriers & je *passer* (b) *un* jambe puis ^ autre. Mais ne voilà t-il pas que ^ diable de cheval *prendre* (b) ^ mords *à* ^ dents & *emporter* (b) ^ *moi* à vingt lieues par delà. *Voir* (t), je ^ *prier* (b) *toi*, mon cher Arlequin, si cela *s'appeler* (b) voler un cheval.

head to steal a horse in broad day-light ? I stealed ! replied Scapin ; you wrong me to speak thus : my master had just sent me on an errand, when I found in a lane a horse that stopt the passage entirely. I was going to pass behind him, when they called to me: Take care, he will kick you. I wanted to pass before him, when I was told : Do not go farther, he will bite you. I saw myself then obliged, for fear of being bitten or kicked, to pass over him. I actually put a foot in the stirrup, and crossed a leg over him. But what do you think, that cursed horse ran away, and carried me twenty leagues *farther*. Now pray, my dear Harlequin, can this be called horse-stealing ?

[69.] Un marchand *être* (u) attaqué dans ^ rues de Paris, par *de* ^ voleurs, à cinq heures *de* ^ soir : " Messieurs," dit-il *à eux*, " vous *ouvrir* (b) aujourd'hui de *bon* heure."

[69.] A merchant having been attacked by some thieves in the streets of Paris, so early as five in the evening : Gentlemen, said he to them, you open shop early to-day.

[70.] Un bourgeois de Plaisance, fort pauvre, *trouver* (e) *un* nuit *de* ^ voleurs dans *son* maison, *dire* (g) *à eux* sans s'émouvoir : " Je ne *savoir* (b) ce que vous *chercher* (b) de nuit dans *mon* maison ; pour moi, en plein jour, je n'y *savoir* (m) rien trouver."

[70.] An inhabitant of Plaisance, very poor, finding one night thieves in his house, said to them, without being concerned at it : " I do not know what you look for in my house by night ; as for me, I cannot find any thing in it in broad day light."

[71.] Un gentilhomme qui *voyager* (c) à cheval, dans ^ comté de Glocester, *rencontrer* (g) *un* femme *étendre* (i) *à* ^ milieu *de* ^ grand chemin, qui *demander* (g) *de* ^ secours *à lui ;* elle *dire* (g) *à lui*, qu'elle *venir* (c) d'être *volé* & *maltraité* par *de* ^ voleurs, & *prier* (g) *lui* de vouloir bien aider *elle* à se relever, afin qu'elle *pouvoir* (q) se traîner jusqu'*à* ^ village prochain. ^ gentilhomme, *toucher* (i) de pitié, *mettre* (b) pied à terre, *tendre*

[71.] A gentleman who travelled on horseback, in Glocestershire, found a woman laying in the middle of the highway, who asked for his assistance ; she said to him, that she had just been robbed and ill-used by thieves, and she begged of him to be so kind, as to help her to get up, that she might crawl to the next village. The gentleman, melting into pity, dismounted, held

) ^ main à *ce malheureux* femme, qui résenter (b) aussitôt *à lui* un pistolet, demander (b) ^ bourse *à lui*. ^ gentilhomme, *déconcerter* (i) de ^ proposition, onner (b) son argent, & *se laisser* (b) rendre *son* montre. Alors ^ voleur, qui *avoir* (c) de femme que ^ habit, *jeter* b) son déguisement, *monter* (b) sur ^ cheval, *s'enfuir* (b) à *tout* bride, & *laisser* b) ^ gentilhomme fort *étonner* (i), plus *affliger* (i) encore, & *promettre* (e) sincèrement à Dieu de ne jamais descendre de cheval pour relever ^ femmes qui *demander* (k) *de* ^ secours *à lui*.

his hand out to this unfortunate woman, who immediately presented a pistol to him, and bid him to deliver. The gentleman, dashed at the proposal, gave his money, and let himself be robbed of his watch. Then the robber, who had nothing in himself of a woman, but the dress, threw off his disguise, mounted the horse, fled with all speed, and left the gentleman much amazed, yet more afflicted, and sincerely promising to God never to dismount, in order to help up the women who should ask him for assistance.

[72.] On *s'amuser* (c) chez Madame ^ Duchesse *de* ^ Maine, à trouver *de* ^ différences *ingénieux* d'un objet à un autre. "Quelle différence," *dire* (g) Duchesse *à* ^ Cardinal de Polignac, "y voir (b) -il de moi à *un* montre?" Madame, *répondre*-il (g) *à elle*, *un* montre marquer (b) ^ heures, & auprès de vous on les *oublier* (b).

[72.] They were entertaining themselves at the Dutchess du Maine's, to find ingenious differences from one object to another. What difference, said the Dutchess to the Cardinal de Polignac, is there between me and a watch? Madam, replied he to her, a watch tells the hours, and near you one forgets them.

[73.] *Un* Dame de condition *faire*) reproche à un Ambassadeur Turc, de que ^ religion de Mahomet *permettre*) d'avoir plusieurs femmes. ^ Ambassadeur, sans entrer dans *aucun* discussion, *répondre* (g) *à elle*: Elle le *permettre* (b), Madame, afin de pouvoir trouver dans plusieurs, *tout* ^ qualités qui *être rassemblé* (b) dans vous *seul*.

[73.] A lady of rank made reproaches to a Turkish Ambassador, on account of Mahomet's religion permitting to have several wives. The Ambassador, without entering into any discussion, answered to her: It allows it, Madam, that we may find in several all the qualities which are united in you alone.

[74.] Un Officier Gascon, fort brave de *son* personne, mais qui *tenir* (c) beaucoup *de* ^ naturel de *son* nation, *se trouver* (c) à *un* escarmouche. Il *tirer* (g) un coup de pistolet à un cavalier ennemi, & *se vanter* (g) aussitôt à un de *son* camarades, qu'il *venir* (c) de tuer ce cavalier. ^ autre, *regarder* (e) de *tout* côtés: Cela ne *pouvoir* (b) être, *dire* (g) -il *à lui*; car je ne *voir* (b) personne à bas.—" Cap de

[74.] A Gascon Officer, personally very brave, but who was much of the same disposition with his countrymen, found himself at a skirmish. He fired his pistol at one of the enemy's horsemen, and boasted immediately to one of his comrades of having killed the man. The other looking about;—That cannot be, said he; for I see none on

bious!" *repartir* (g) ^ Gascon, "ne *voir* (b) -tu pas que je *réduire* (d) *lui* en poudre?"

[75.] Un habitant *de* ^ bords de ^ Garonne *passer* (c) constamment ^ hivers ^ plus *rude* avec un habit très-mince & très-léger, & ne *trembler* (c) pas. Un Seigneur, *transir* (i) de froid, *rencontrer* (g) *lui* dans *un* place *public*. Comment *faire* (b) -vous donc, *dire* (g) ce Seigneur *à lui*, pour n'être pas sensible *à* ^ froid. Sandis! Monseigneur, *répondre* (g) ^ Gascon *à lui*; *porter* (f) comme moi *tout* votre garderobe sur vous, je *répondre* (b) *à vous* que vous n'*avoir* (k) pas froid.

[76.] Un Gascon qui n'*avoir* (c) que *son bon* mots pour vivre, *être* (e) tombé malade à Paris, *être* (g) contraint de faire porter *soi* à ^ Hotel-Dieu. Un de *son ancien* camarades *venir* (g) voir *lui*: Eh donc, mon cher enfant, *dire* (g) -il *à lui*, en quel état je *trouver* (b) *toi!* Courage, mon ami, courage.—Pour *de* ^ courage, *répondre* (g) -il *à lui*, ^ gens de notre pays n'en *manquer* (b) pas.—Eh, qui le *savoir* (b) mieux que moi; dire (g) *à lui* celui qui *visiter* (c) *lui*. Au reste, mon cher enfant, *ajouter* (g) -il, tu *permettre* (b) *à moi* de demander *à toi* si tu *être* (b) bien avec Dieu?—Apparemment, *répliquer* (g) *à lui* ^ Gascon malade; je ne *devoir* (b) pas y être mal, puisqu'il *donner* (b) *à moi* un appartement dans son hôtel.

[77.] Plusieurs personnes *s'amuser* (c) dans un jeu de paume, à voir jouer *un* partie. Un Gascon *regarder* (c) comme ^ autres par ^ galerie. Celui qui *être* (c) devant lui, *voir* (e) venir *un* balle *pousser* (i) assez rudement, *baisser* (g) ^ tête, & ^ balle *donner* (g) droit à ^ tête *de* ^ Gascon; ce qui *mettre* (g)

the ground.—"Zounds!" replied the Gascon, "do not you see that I reduced him to dust?"

[75.] An inhabitant of the borders of the river Garonne constantly passed the severest winter in a very thin and slight coat, without shaking. A Nobleman, benumbed with cold, met with him in a public square. How do you do then, said this Nobleman to him, not to be sensible of the cold? Zounds! my Lord, said the Gascon, wear all your clothes, as I do; I answer for it you will not be cold.

[76.] A Gascon, who gained his livelihood only by the means of his bon-mots, having fallen ill at Paris, was obliged to have himself carried to the Hotel-Dieu. An old companion of his came to see him. What then, my dear child, said he to him, what a situation do I find you in! Take courage, my friend, take courage.—For courage, answered he, people in our country are not in want of it.—To be sure, and who knows it better than I do? said he who visited him. Besides, my dear child, added he, you will give me leave to ask you if you are upon good terms with God?—"Very likely," answered the sick Gascon, "I must not be upon bad ones with him, since he gives me a lodging in his hotel."

[77.] Several people were amusing themselves in a tennis-court, at seeing a game played. A Gascon was looking on, as the others did, in the gallery. The person that stood before him, seeing a ball come driven violently enough, stooped his head, and the ball went straight to the

si fort en colère, qu'il *donner* (g) un grand soufflet à celui qui s'*être* (c) baissé, & *dire* (g) *à lui:* Morbleu! poltron, tu *avoir* (b) peur.

Gascon's; which enraged him so much, that he gave a violent box on the ear of him who had stooped, and said to him: Od's life! ye coward, ye are afraid.

[78.] On *faire* (c) reproche à un Seigneur Anglois, *occuper* (i) d'enrichir son vassaux, de ne pas *savoir* (o) retenir eux dans ‸ crainte & dans ‸ soumission. Si je *vouloir* (c) *répondre* (g) -il, plus de respect de *mon* vassaux, je *savoir* (b), comme vous, que ‸ misère *avoir* (b) ‸ voix humble & timide; mais je *vouloir* (b) leur bonheur: & je *rendre* (b) grâces *à* ‸ Ciel, puisque leur insolence *assurer* (b) *moi* maintenant qu'ils *être* (b) plus *riche* & plus heureux.

[78.] An English Nobleman who studied to enrich his vassals, was reproached with not having known how to keep them in fear and subjection. If I wished, answered he, to have my vassals more respectful, I know, as well as you, that distress has a timid and humble voice; but I wish for their happiness: and I return thanks to Heaven, since their insolence convinces me now that they are richer and happier.

[79.] *Quelque* courtisans *reprocher* (c) à ‸ Empereur Sigismond, qu'au lieu de faire mourir *son* ennemis *vaincu*, il *combler* (c) *eux* de grâces, & *remettre* (c) *eux* en état de nuire *à lui*. Ne *faire* (b) -je pas mourir mes ennemis, *dire* (g) -il, en rendre (c) *eux mon* amis?

[79.] Some courtiers made reproaches to the emperor Sigismond, because, instead of having his vanquished enemies put to death, he loaded them with favours, and put them in a situation to hurt him: *Do not I destroy my enemies,* said he, *by making them my friends?*

[80.] Un roi de Lacédemone, prêt de livrer bataille, *vouloir* (g) sauver *de* ‸ danger un vieillard de quatre-vingts ans: il *renvoyer* (b) *lui* à Sparte. Prince, *répondre* (g) généreux vieillard *à lui*, vous m'*envoyer* (b) -bien loin chercher un lit pour mourir; où *pouvoir* (k) -je en trouver un plus honorable que ce champ de bataille? On *permettre* (g) *à lui* de rester, & il *mourir* (g) en *combattre* (e) auprès de son Roi.

[80.] A king of Lacedemonia, on the point of giving battle, wished to save from danger an old man eighty years of age, and bade him return to Sparta. Prince, answered the generous old man, you send me a great way back to look for a bed to die in; where shall I find a more honourable one than this field of battle is? He was permitted to stay, and died fighting close to his King.

[81.] Qui *être* (d) plus sensible à ‸ gloire que ‸ Maréchal de Villars? Ce Maréchal *dire* (c) souvent, qu'il n'*avoir* (f) que deux plaisirs bien *vif* en *son* vie; celui de remporter un prix *à* ‸ collége, & celui de gagner *un* bataille.

[81.] Who has been more sensible to glory than Marshal de Villars? This Marshal used often to say, he had enjoyed but two very lively pleasures in his life; that of getting a prize at school, and that of winning a battle.

[82.] Celui qui *avoir* (b) de ‸ élévation

[82.] He that has a great-

dans ^ âme, ne *craindre* (b) pas d'avouer *son* fautes, & *chercher* (b) à les réparer. Une pauvre femme *solliciter* (c) Philippe, roi de Macédoine, pour *un* audience; & comme ce prince *remettre* (c) *elle* de jour en jour, sous prétexte qu'il n'*avoir* (c) pas ^ temps: *Cesser* (t) donc d'être Roi, *dire* (g) -elle *à lui* avec émotion. Philippe *répondre* (g) sur ^ champ à *son* demande.

ness of soul, does not fear to confess his faults, and endeavours to make amends for them. A poor woman solicited Philip, king of Macedonia, to give her a hearing; and as this prince put her off from day to day, under the pretence of having no time: *Cease then to be King*, said she to him, with emotion. Philip immediately granted her demand.

[83.] ^ Empereurs Théodose, Arcade & Honorius *écrire* (g) à Rufin, préfet *de* ^ Prétoire: "Si quelqu'un *parler* (b) mal de notre personne ou de notre gouvernement, nous ne *vouloir* (b) pas punir *lui*. S'il *parler* (d) par légèreté, il faut *mépriser lui*: si c'*être* (b) par folie, il faut plaindre *lui*: si c'*être* (b) *un* injure, il faut pardonner *à lui*.

[83.] The Emperors Theodosius, Arcadius, and Honorius wrote to Rufinus the Pretor: If any body speak ill of ourselves, or our administration, we will not have him punished. If he have spoken through levity, he ought to be despised: if it be through madness, he ought to be pitied: if it be an injury, he ought to be pardoned.

[84.] Malek, visir *de* ^ Calife Mostadi, *venir* (c) de remporter *un* victoire sur ^ Grecs, & *prendre* (f) leur Empereur dans *un* bataille. *Faire* (u) venir ce prince dans *son* tente; il *demander* (g) *à lui* quel traitement il *attendre* (c) de son vainqueur? "Si vous *faire* (b) ^ guerre en Roi," *répondre* (g) ^ Empereur, "*renvoyer* (t) -moi: si vous la *faire* (b) en marchand, *vendre* (t) -moi: si vous la *faire* (t) en boucher, *égorger* (t) -moi." ^ Général Musulman *renvoyer* (g) *lui* sans rançon.

[84.] Malek, visir of the Caliph Mostadi, had just obtained a victory over the Greeks, and had taken their Emperor in a battle. Having had this prince brought into his tent, he asked him, what treatment he expected from the conqueror? "If you make war like a King," answered the Emperor, "send me back again: if you wage it like a merchant, sell me: if you make it like a butcher, butcher me." The Turkish General sent him back without a ransom.

[85.] Un homme, que *son* talens *élever* (f) à *un* place *éminent*, *aller* (g) faire *son* remercimens *à* ^ Ministre. Mais celui-ci, assez grand pour rendre hommage *à* ^ mérite, *dire* (g) *à lui*. "Vous n'*avoir* (b) *aucun* grâce à rendre *à moi*; je n'*avoir* (d) en vûe que ^ utilité *public*, & vous n'*avoir* (n) pas mon choix, si je *trouver* (s) quelqu'un qui en *être* (q) plus digne que vous."

[85.] A man, whose talents had raised him to a high station, went to return his thanks to the Minister; who, magnanimous enough to render homage to merit, said to him; "You have no thanks to return to me; I had but the public good in view, and you would not have had my approbation, if I had found any body more deserving of it than yourself."

[86.] On *parler* (c), en présence *de* ∧ Lord Bolingbroke, de ∧ avarice dont ∧ duc de Marlborough *être* (f) accusé; & *citer* (c) *de* ∧ traits sur *lequel* on *appeller* (c) *à* ∧ témoignage même de Bolingbroke, qui *être* (f) ∧ ennemi *déclarer de* ∧ duc. C'*être* (c) un si grand homme, *répondre* (g) Bolingbroke, que *oublier* (d) *son* vices.

[86.] Mention was made in presence of Lord Bolingbroke, of the avarice the duke of Marlborough had been charged with: and anecdotes were quoted, concerning which appeal was made even to Bolingbroke, who had openly been the duke's enemy. He was so great a man, answered Bolingbroke, that I have forgotten his vices.

[87.] Quel *être* (b) ∧ animal qui ∧ matin *marcher* (b) à quatre pieds, à deux sur ∧ haut *de* ∧ jour, & à trois sur ∧ soir? C'*être* (b) ∧ homme, *répondre* (g) Œdipe, qui dans ∧ enfance *aller* (b) à quatre pieds; qui ensuite *devenir* (i) grand, *n'avoir* (b) besoin que de *son* deux pieds pour marcher; & qui enfin, *aller* (b) à trois pieds, lorsque dans ∧ vieillesse il *s'appuyer* (b) sur un bâton.

[87.] What animal is it that in the morning goes upon all-four, in the middle of the day upon two, and toward evening upon three legs? It is man, answered Œdipus, who in his infancy goes upon all-four; then, grown bigger, wants but two legs in order to walk; and at last goes upon three, when in his old age he leans upon a stick.

[88.] On *dire* (d) de ∧ guerre, que c'*être* (b) un jeu de Princes, qui ne *plaire* (b) qu'à ceux qui le *jouer* (b).

[88.] It has been said of war that it is a princely game, which is entertaining but to those that play it.

[89.] *A* ∧ siége de Groningue, en 1594, dans ∧ instant où ∧ assiégeans *être* (c) *prêt* à tirer un canon, & à y mettre ∧ feu, un boulet *tirer* (i) *de* ∧ côté *de* ∧ assiégés, *entrer* (g) dans ∧ bouche de ce canon, & sans l'avoir endommagé, *être* (g) renvoyé aussitôt dans ∧ place, par ∧ canon où il *être* (c) entré.

[89.] At the siege of Groningue, in 1594, at the moment the besiegers were ready to fire a cannon, a bullet, fired from the side of the besieged, entered the mouth of that cannon, and without having damaged it, was immediately sent back again into the place by the very same cannon it had entered.

[90.] Un Gascon *se trouver* (c) à Paris, rue Notre-Dame. à côté d'un bourgeois auquel il *vanter* (c) ∧ finesse de *son* vûe. Sandis! dire (g) *à lui*-il, je *voir* (b) d'ici *un* souris qui *courir* (b) *à* ∧ haut de *ce* tour. Je ne la *voir* (b) pas,

[90.] A Gascon happened to be at Paris, rue Notre-Dame, close to a citizen, to whom he boasted of the goodness of his eye-sight. Zounds! said he to him, from this very place I see a mouse running at the top

répondre (g) ʌ bourgeois, mais je l'*entendre* (b) trotter.

of this tower. I do not see: said the citizen, but I hear trot.

[91.] Un voyageur (il *faire* (b) beau mentir à qui *venir* (b) de loin), *dire* (c) *parcourir* (o) ʌ quatre parties *de* ʌ monde, & parmi ʌ curiosités qu'il *observer* (f), il en *être* (c) une dont aucun auteur, *ajouter* (g) -il, ne *faire* (d) mention. *Ce* merveille, selon lui, *être* (c) un chou si grand, si élevé, que sous *chacun* de ses feuilles, cinquante cavaliers *armer* (i) *pouvoir* (c) se ranger en bataille, & faire ʌ exercice militaire sans se nuire ʌ un à ʌ autre. Quelqu'un qui *écouter* (c) *lui*, ne *s'amuser* (g) pas à réfuter *ce* rêverie, mais il *dire* (g) *à lui*, d'un grand sang-froid, qu'il aussi * *voyager* (f), & qu'il *avoir* (c) été jusqu' *à* ʌ Japon, où il *être* (f) surpris de voir plus de trois cens ouvriers, qui *travailler* (c) à faire un chaudron; cent cinquante hommes *être* (c) dedans *occuper* (i) à le polir. A quoi *pouvoir* (c) servir *ce* énorme vase, *dire* (g) ʌ voyageur? C'*être* (c), sans doute, *répondre* (g) -on *à lui* aussitôt, pour faire cuire ʌ chou dont vous *venir* (b) de parler.

* (See Gram. p. 350, B.)

[91.] A traveller (for they have a privilege of lying who come from distant countries) said he had travelled over the four parts of the world; and among the curiosities he had remarked, there was one which no author, added he, has taken notice. This wonder, according to him, was a cabbage, so large, so high, that under each of its leaves fifty armed horsemen could put themselves into battle-array and perform the manual exercise, without hindering one another. Somebody that listened to him, did not amuse himself with refuting that story but very seriously told that he had also travelled, and had been as far as Japan, where he was amazed to see more than three hundred workmen, who were busy in fabricating a copper; hundred and fifty were employed inside in the polishing of it. To what use could be this enormous vessel? said the traveller. No doubt it was, answered he immediately, to boil the cabbage you have just spoken of.

[92.] ʌ Cacique Hatvey, celui *de* ʌ insulaires de ʌ île de Cuba, qui *faire* (f) ʌ plus *grand* efforts pour défendre *son* liberté, *être* (u) vaincu & pris, *être* (g) condamné à être brûlé vif. Lorsque ce malheureux prince *être* (g) attaché *à* ʌ poteau où il *devoir* (c) expirer, un Missionnaire *exhorter* (g) *lui* à se faire Chrétien, & *assurer* (g) *lui* que son changement de religion *procurer* (m) ʌ Paradis *à lui*. "Dans ʌ Paradis dont vous *faire* (b) *à moi un* si *beau* peinture, y *avoir* (b) -il *de* ʌ Espagnols? *demander* (g) ʌ Cacique. Oui, sans doute, *répondre* (g) ʌ Religieux: mais il n'y en *avoir* (b) que de *bon*. Le meilleur ne *valoir* (b) rien, *répliquer* (g) Hat-

[92.] The cacick Hatvey, who of all the inhabitants of the Isle of Cuba, had made the greatest efforts to defend his liberty, having been vanquished and taken, was sentenced to be burnt alive. When this unfortunate prince was tied to the stake where he was to suffer, a Missionary exhorted him to turn Christian, and assured him that his changing religion would get him into Paradise. "Are there any Spaniards in the Paradise of which you make such a fine picture to me?" asked the Cacick. "Yes, without doubt," answered the Monk; "but there are only

: je ne *pouvoir* (b) me résoudre à r dans un lieu où je *avoir* (m) à crain d'en trouver un seul; ainsi ne *parler* *à moi* plus de votre religion, & *laisser* -moi mourir.

good ones." The best of them is good for nothing, replied Hatvey: I cannot bring myself to go to a place where I should have to fear to meet even with one; therefore do not speak to me any more of your religion, and let me die.

[93.] Louis XIV, *passer* (e) par heims, *être* (g) harangué par ∧ maire, ui *présenter* (e) *à lui de* ∧ bouteilles de in, avec *de* ∧ poires de rousselet *sèche*, re (g) *à lui*: "Sire, nous *apporter* (b) à otre Majesté notre vin, nos poires & nos œurs; c'*être* (b) ce que nous *avoir* (b) e meilleur." ∧ roi *frapper* (g) *à lui* sur épaule, en *dire* (e) *à lui*: Voilà comme *aimer* (b) ∧ harangues.

[93.] Lewis XIV. passing through Rheims, in 1666, was harangued by the mayor, who, presenting to him bottles of wine, and dried russelet pears, said to him: "Sire, we bring to your Majesty our wine, our pears, and our hearts; we have nothing better." The king tapped him on his shoulder, saying to him: Such speeches do I like.

[94.] Un bourg *connoître* (i) dans ∧ rovince par *un* foire d'ânes, qui s'y *tenir*) *tout* ∧ ans, *députer* (f) son magistrat ∧ devant d'un Prince, pour haranguer *ui*. Un courtisan, de ∧ suite de ce prince, *appercevoir* (e) que ∧ harangue *commencer*) à ennuyer *lui*, *croire* (g) devoir faire iversion à ∧ ennui, en *demander* (e) à ∧ rateur, combien ∧ ânes *valoir* (c) dans on pays? Celui-ci s'*arrêter* (g); & après *egarder* (o) depuis ∧ pieds jusqu'à ∧ tête elui qui *faire* (c) *ce* demande *déplacer*): "Quand ils *être* (b)," *répondre* (g) -il *lui*, "de votre poil & de votre taille, s *valoir* (b) dix écus." Et il *reprendre* g) ∧ fil de *son* harangue.

(N. B. *A French* écu *is worth an English* Half-crown.)

[94.] A borough, famous in the country on account of an ass-fair, which is held there every year, had sent its magistrate to meet a Prince, in order to harangue him. A courtier of the Prince's retinue, perceiving that the speech began to grow tiresome to him, thought proper to make a diversion, by asking the speaker, what asses were worth in his country? The magistrate stopt short, and after having examined from top to toe the person who had made him such an out of the way question: "When they are," answered he, "of your colour and size, they are worth five crowns." And he resumed the thread of his speech.

[95.] Philippe ∧ Bon, Duc de Bourogne, *se promener* (e) un soir à Bruges, *ouver* (g) dans ∧ place *public* un homme *ndre* (i) par terre, & qui *dormir* (c) rofondément. Il *faire* (g) enlever *lui*, porter dans son palais, où, après qu'on *épouiller* (h) *lui* de *son* haillons, on *ettre* (g) à *lui un* chemise *fin*, un bonnet nuit, & on *coucher* (g) *lui* dans un lit

[95.] Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, taking a walk one evening at Bruges, found in the public square a man laying on the ground, where he was soundly asleep. He had him taken up, and carried to his palace, where, after they had stripped him of his rags, and put on him a fine shirt, and a night-cap, placed him

de ^ Prince. *Ce* ivrogne *être* (g) bien surpris, à son réveil, de se voir dans *un* superbe alcove, environné d'officiers plus richement *vêtu* ^ uns que ^ autres. On *demander* (g) *à lui* quel habit Son Altesse *vouloir* (c) mettre ce jour-là. *Ce* demande *achever* (g) de confondre *lui;* mais après mille protestations qu'il *faire* (g) *à eux*, qu'il n'*être* (c) qu'un pauvre savetier, & nullement Prince, il *prendre* (g) ^ parti de se laisser rendre *tout* ^ honneurs dont on *accabler* (c) *lui:* il *se laisser* (g) habiller; *paroître* (g) en public; *entendre* (g) ^ messe dans ^ chapelle *Ducal*, y *baiser* (g) ^ Missel; enfin on *faire* (g) *à lui* faire toutes ^ cérémonies *accoutumé:* il *passer* (g) à *un* table *somptueux*, puis *à* ^ jeu, à ^ promenade, & *à* ^ *autre* divertissemens. Après ^ soupé, on *donner* (g) *à lui* ^ bal. ^ bonhomme ne *s'être* (e) jamais trouvé à *tel* fête, *prendre* (g) libéralement ^ vin qu'on *présenter* (g) *à lui*, & si largement qu'il *s'ennivrer* (g) de ^ bonne manière. *Ce être* (g) alors que ^ comédie *se dénouer* (g). Pendant qu'il *cuver* (c) son vin, ^ Duc *faire* (g) revêtir *lui* de *son* guenilles, & *faire* (g) reporter *lui à* ^ même lieu d'où on *enlever* (f) *lui*. Après *passer* (o) là *tout* ^ nuit bien *endormir* (i), il *se réveiller* (g), & *s'en retourner* (g) chez lui, raconter à *son* femme, tout ce qui *être* (c) effectivement arrivé *à lui*, comme *être* (e) un songe qu'il *faire* (f).

in one of the Prince's b This drunkard was much prized, when he awoke, to himself in a beautiful alc surrounded by officers m richly dressed the one than other. They asked him, w suit His Highness wished to on that day? This dem completed his confusion; after a thousand positive surances he gave them, tha was but a poor cobler, and at all a Prince, he resol quietly to bear all the hon they loaded him with,—su ed them to dress him,—app ed in publick,—heard mas the Ducal chapel, and ki the Mass-book,—in a w they made him perform all usual ceremonies: he we a sumptuous table, then cards, to the walk, and o entertainments. After sup they gave him a ball. T good man having never fo himself at a like feast, freely the wine which they fered him, and so abunda that he got brave and dr It was then the catastroph the comedy was brought ab Whilst he was sleeping him sober, the Duke had him clo again with his rags, and ca back to the place from wh he had been taken at fi After having passed there night in a sound sleep awoke, and went home to late to his wife, as a dream his, what in effect had happ to him.

[96.] Alphonse, Roi d'Arragon, *venir* (f) voir ^ bijoux d'un joaillier avec plusieurs de *son* courtisans. Il à peine *sortir* (h) de ^ boutique, que ^ marchand *courir* (g) après lui, pour se plaindre *de* ^ vol qu'on *faire* (f) *à lui* d'un diamant de grand prix. ^ Roi *rentrer* (g) chez ^ ^ marchand, & *faire* (g) apporter un

[96.] Alphonso, Ki Arragon, went to see the of a jeweller, with seve his courtiers. Hardly ha been out of the shop, whe jeweller came running af him, in order to compla his having been robbed of diamond of great value. T King returned to the m

nd vase plein de son. Il *ordonner* (g) e chacun *de* ^ courtisans y *mettre* (q) ^ in *fermer* (i), & l'en *retirer* (q) toute ou-rte : il *commencer* (g) ^ premier. Après e tout ^ monde y *passer* (h) il *ordonner* *à* ^ joaillier de vider ^ vase sur ^ le; par ce moyen, ^ diamant *se* uver (g), & personne ne *être* (g) dés-oré.

[97.] Un pauvre *citer* (c) en *son* fa-r *ce* paroles de Malachie: *N'avoir* (b) us pas tous un seul Dieu pour père? & *lemander* (c) ^ aumône à ^ Empereur ximilien, *traiter* (e) *lui* de frère. ^ pereur, peu *offenser* (i) de *ce* hardiesse, *e* (g) donner quelque chose *à lui.* s ^ pauvre, mécontent, *dire* (g) *à lui* c'*être* (c) bien peu pour un Empereur. *ller*," (t) *répondre* (g) Maximilien *à lui,* chacun de vos frères en *donner* (c) nt *à vous*, vous *être* (m) bientôt plus e que moi."

[98.] Un potier de terre *se présenter* à Schahroch, un *de* ^ fils de Tamerlan, *accumuler* (f) beaucoup de richesses, *lemander* (g) *à lui*, s'il ne *croire* (c) pas doctrine de ^ religion *Mahométane*, *enseigner* (b) que *tout* ^ Musulmans (b) frères? Schahroch *répondre* (g) l *être* (c) persuadé de ^ vérité de *ce* trine. Puisque nous *être* (b) tous es, *repartir* (g) ^ potier, n'*être* (b) ce *un* injustice que vous *avoir* (p) un si nd trésor, et que je *être* (p) dans ^ oin? *Donner* (t) -moi au moins ^ portion *revenir* (b) *à moi* en qualité de frère. rince *faire* (g) donner *un petit* pièce de nnoie *à lui*.—Quoi! *dire* (g) ^ potier, n si grand trésor il ne *revenir* (b) *à* que *ce petit* portion!—*Retirer* (t) -toi n vîte, *répondre* (g) ^ Prince Musul-n *à lui*, & ne *dire* (t) mot à personne ce que je te *donner* (d). Ta portion ne

chant's again, and ordered a large vessel to be filled with bran and brought in. He commanded that every one of his courtiers should put in it his hand closed and pull it out quite open: he began first. After every one had done the same, he ordered the jeweller to empty the vessel upon the table. By this means the diamond was found, and nobody dishonoured.

[97.] A poor man quoted in his favour these words from Malachi: *Have not we all one single God for a father?* and asked alms of the Emperor Maximilian, calling him brother. The Emperor, little offended at this boldness, ordered something should be given to him. But the poor man displeased, said to him that it was but very little for an Emperor. Go, replied Maximilian to him; should every one of your brothers give you as much, you would soon be richer than myself.

[98.] A potter presented himself to Schahroch, one of Tamerlane's sons, who had accumulated great riches, and asked him, whether he did not believe in the Mahometan religion, which teaches that all Musselmen are brothers? Schahroch replied, that he was convinced of the truth of that doctrine. As we are all brothers, answered the potter, is it not an injustice that you should have so great treasure and I be in want? Give me at least the share which comes to me as being your brother. The Prince ordered him a small piece of money.—What! said the potter, of so great a treasure but this small share falls to me!—Get you gone this instant, answered the Mahometan Prince to him, and do not speak a word to any one of what I have given to you.

être (m) pas si considérable, si tous nos autres frères *demander* (c) ^ leur *à moi.*	Your share would not be considerable if all our other brothers were to ask theirs of me.
[99.] ^ Duc d'Ossone, Vice-roy de Naples, *aller* (f) sur ^ galères *de* ^ Roi d'Espagne, ^ jour d'*un grand* fête, pour exercer ^ droit qu'il *avoir* (c) de délivrer un forçat. Il en *interroger* (g) plusieurs, qui *tâcher* (g) de s'excuser. Un seul *avouer* (g) naïvement son crime, en *dire* (e) qu'il *mériter* (c) encore un plus grand châtiment. Qu'on *chasser* (t), *dire* (g) ^ Duc, ce méchant homme, de peur qu'il ne *pervertir* (p) *ce honnête* gens là.—Il *récompenser* (g) ainsi ^ sincérité de ce galérien.	[99.] The Duke of Ossone, Viceroy of Naples, had gone on board the gallies of the King of Spain, on a great holiday, to indulge himself in a right he had to set a slave at liberty. He questioned several of them, who all endeavoured to excuse themselves, and convince him of their innocence. One alone ingenuously confessed his crimes, saying that he was deserving of a still greater punishment. *Turn this wicked fellow away,* said the Duke, *for fear he should pervert these honest people.*—He rewarded thus the sincerity of the galley-slave.
[100.] Un soldat *envoyer* (i) par M. de Vauban, pour examiner un poste, y *rester* (g) long temps, malgré ^ feu *de* ^ ennemis, & *recevoir* (g) même *un* balle dans ^ corps. Il *retourner* (g) rendre compte de ce qu'il *observer* (t), & le *faire* (g) avec *tout* ^ tranquillité possible, quoique ^ sang *couler* (q) en abondance de *son* plaie. M. de Vauban *vouloir* (g) donner un louis *à lui.* Non Monseigneur, *dire* (g) ^ soldat *à lui*, en le *refuser* (e), cela *gâter* (m) *ma* action.	[100.] A soldier sent by M. de Vauban to examine a post, remained there a long while notwithstanding the enemy's fire, and was even wounded in the body by a bullet. He went back to give an account of what he had observed, and did it with all possible unconcern, though the blood flowed abundantly from his wound. M. de Vauban wanted to give him a Louis d'or. No, Sir, said the soldier to him, refusing it, this would spoil my action.
[101.] Un Officier *être* (c) commandé pour aller dans *un* occasion très-*périlleux.* On *donner* (c) *de* ^ prétextes *à lui*, pour se défendre d'exécuter ^ ordre qui *être prescrit* (c) *à lui*: "Je *pouvoir* (b) bien sauver *mon* vie, *répondre* (g) -il, mais mon honneur, qui le *sauver* (k)?"	[101.] An officer was ordered on a dangerous expedition. Pretences were given him to excuse himself from executing the order which had been prescribed to him. "I may very well save my life," answered he, "but my honour, who will save it?"
[102.] ^ Chevalier William Gooels, Gouverneur de ^ Virginie, *causer* (e) un jour avec un négociant dans *un* rue de Williamsbourg, *voir* (g) passer un nègre qui *saluer* (g) *lui*, & à qui il *rendre* (g) ^ salut. Comment! *dire* (g) ^ négociant,	[102.] Sir William Gooels, Governor of Virginia, conversing one day with a merchant in a street of Williamsbourg, saw a negro pass by, who saluted him, and whom he saluted in return. How! said

tre Excellence *s'abaisser* (b) jusqu'à ſaluer un esclave! Sans doute, *répondre*) ^ Gouverneur, je *être* (m) bien fâché 'un esclave *se montrer* (q) plus honnête e moi.

the merchant, does your Excellency condescend to bow to a slave? To be sure, answered the Governor, I should be very sorry a slave should show himself more civil than me.

[103.] Un ignorant *soutenir* (c) dans compagnie que ^ soleil ne *faire* (c) s le tour *de* ^ monde: mais comment, *jecter* (c) on *à lui*, se *pouvoir* (b) -il que *rvenir* (u) à ^ Occident où il *se coucher*), on le *voir* (p) se lever à ^ Orient, l ne *passer* (b) pas par-dessous ^ globe. Vous voilà bien *embarrasser* (i)," *ré- ndre* (g) *ce* ignorant *entêter* (i), " il *re- endre* (b) ^ même chemin; & si on ne n *appercevoir* (b) pas, *c'être* (b) qu'il *venir* (b) de nuit."

[103.] An ignorant fellow maintained in a company that the sun did not make his revolution round the earth: but how, did they object to him, is it possible, that having reached the West, where he sets, he be seen to rise in the East, if he did not pass underneath the globe? How puzzled you are, replied this obstinate ignorant man; he returns the same way; and if it be not perceived, it is on account of his coming back by night.

[104.] Il *être* (b) d'usage dans ^ pen- ons d'avertir de ^ heure *de* ^ repas par n d'*un* cloche. ^ chat de ^ maison, qui *trouver* (c) son dîner *à* ^ réfectoire, que and il *entendre* (f) ^ son d'*un certain* oche, ne *manquer* (c) pas d'y être attentif. *arriver* (g) un jour qu'on *enfermer* (f) dans *un* chambre, & ce *être* (g) inu- ement pour lui que la cloche *sonner* (f). uelques heures après, *être* (u) délivré de prison, son appétit *faire* (g) *lui* scendre tout-de-suite *à* ^ réfectoire; ais il n'y *trouver* (g) rien. *A* ^ milieu ^ journée, on *entendre* (b) sonner; acun *vouloir* (b) savoir ce que c'*être* (b), *trouver* (b) ^ chat qui *être* (c) pendu à cloche, & qui la *remuer* (c) tant qu'il *voir* (c), pour faire venir un second ner.

[104.] It is customary in boarding-schools to call to the meals by the ringing of a bell. The cat of the house, who never found her dinner in the hall, but when she had heard this sound, never missed being attentive to it. She happened one day to be locked up in a room, and in vain for her had the bell rung. Some hours afterwards, having been released from her confinement, her stomach made her immediately go down to the dining room; but she found nothing there. In the middle of the day the bell was heard ringing; every one wished to know the reason of it? the cat was found clinging to the bell, and jogging it with all her might, in order to call a second dinner.

[105.] Plutarque, dans ^ vie de Caton Censeur, *parler* (b) d'*un* mule, qui, (u) long-temps *employé* à *de* ^ avaux *public*, *être* (g) *mis* en liberté. n la *laisser* (c) paître où elle *vouloir* (c). ais cet animal, *regretter* (e) en quelque rte d'être inutile, *venir* (c) de lui-même

[105.] Plutarch, in the life of Cato, the Censor, mentions a mule, who, having been for a long time employed in public works, was set at liberty. She was allowed to graze wherever she pleased. But this animal, regretting in some manner to be useless, went of her own

se présenter *à* ^ travail, & *marcher* (c) à ^ tête *de* ^ *autre* bêtes de somme, comme pour les exciter & les encourager; ce que ^ peuple *voir* (g) avec tant de plaisir, qu'il *ordonner* (g) que ^ mule *être* (m) *nourri* jusqu'à *son* mort *à* ^ dépens *de* ^ public.

accord to offer herself to the work, and walked at the head of the other beasts of burthen, as it were, to excite and encourage them; which the people saw with so much pleasure, as to order the mule should be kept all her life-time at the public expense.

[106.] En 1616, le pont S. Michel à Paris, *tomber* (u), un enfant *être* (g) enseveli sous ^ ruines; mais, heureusement, il *se trouver* (g) à couvert sous deux poutres qui *se croiser* (f), & il ne *recevoir* (g) *aucun* blessure. Un chien, qui *se trouver* (f.) à côté de lui dans ^ temps *de* ^ danger, en *être* (g) préservé comme lui. Ce chien *serrer* (i) entre ^ ruines, qui l'*empêcher* (c) de *s'échapper*, *aboyer* (g) de toute *son* force, & *attirer* (g), par *son* cris, quelques personnes qui le *dégager* (g). Ainsi, *recouvrer* (u) *son* liberté, il *s'en réjouir* (g) d'abord; mais ne *voir* (e) pas ^ enfant qui *partager* (f) son malheur, il *rentrer* (g) sous ^ débris qui *cacher* (c) *lui*, *se remettre* (g) à japer, & *venir* (g) enfin à bout de faire découvrir ^ enfant.

[106.] In 1616, the bridge St. Michael, in Paris, being fallen in, a child was buried in its ruins; happily, however, he found himself safe under two beams which had fallen crosswise, and had received no hurt. A dog, who happened to be by him at the moment of danger, was saved from it in the same manner. This dog, squeezed between the ruins which prevented him from getting away, barked with all his might, and by his noise brought a few people together, who disengaged him. Having thus recovered liberty, he rejoiced at it at first; but on not seeing the child that had shared in his misfortune, he went back again under the ruins which had concealed him, began to bark afresh, and succeeded at last in having the child discovered.

[107.] Il y *avoir* (c), en 1757, dans ^ régiment de Beauvilliers cavalerie, un cheval très-beau, & *de* ^ plus grand-feu; mais très-âgé, & dont ^ dents *être* (c) *user* (i) *à* ^ point qu'il ne *pouvoir* (c) plus mâcher ^ foin, ni broyer son avoine. Il *être* (g) nourri pendant deux mois, & l'*être* (s) davantage si on le *garder* (s), par ^ deux chevaux de droite & de gauche, qui *manger* (c) avec lui; ces deux chevaux *tirer* (c) *de* ^ ratelier *de* ^ foin, qu'ils *mâcher* (c), & *jeter* (c) ensuite devant ^ vieillard; ils en *user* (c) de même pour ^ avoine, qu'ils *broyer* (c) bien *menu*, & *mettre* (c) ensuite devant lui.

[107.] There was, in 1757, in a troop of horse of the regiment of Beauvilliers, a very fine and high-mettled horse, but aged, and whose teeth were so much worn out, that he could no longer chew the hay, nor grind his corn. He was fed for two months, (and would have continued to be so, if he had been kept any longer) by the two horses on his right and left, that messed with him; these two horses used to pull from the rack the hay, which they chewed, and threw before the old fellow; they did the same with the corn, which they ground very small, and laid it before him.

[108.] ‸ Empereur Domitien *vouloir* (e) donner *un* fête *à* ‸ Romains, *faire* (g) dresser *un* troupe d'éléphans pour danser un ballet. On leur *enseigner* (c) *de* ‸ pas & *de* ‸ figures *difficile* à retenir. Un de *ce* animaux *être* (u) battu, pour ne pas bien *retenir* (o) *son* leçon, on *remarquer* (g) que ‸ nuit *suivant*, il la *répéter* (c) de son propre mouvement, *à* ‸ clair de ‸ lune.

[108.] The Emperor Domitian, wanting to give a fête to the Romans, had a number of elephants brought up to dance a ballet. They were taught steps and figures difficult to remember. One of these animals having been beaten for not having recollected well his lesson, was observed the next night, repeating it of his own accord, by the moon light.

[109.] Ziad, Gouverneur de Basra, en Arabie, après inutilement *tenter* (o) de purger ‸ ville *de* ‸ assassins qui l'*infester* (c), se *voir* (g) *contraindre* (i) de décerner ‸ peine de mort contre tout homme qui *se trouver* (m) ‸ nuit dans ‸ rues. On y *arrêter* (g) un étranger; il *être* (g) conduit devant ‸ tribunal *de* ‸ Gouverneur, dont il *essayer* (g) de fléchir ‸ clémence par *son* larmes. Malheureux étranger! *dire* (g) Ziad *à lui*, je *devoir* (b) paroître injuste *à toi*, en *punir* (e) *un* contravention à *de* ‸ ordres que tu *pouvoir* (d) ignorer; mais ‸ salut de Basra *dépendre* (b) de *ton* mort; je *pleurer* (b), & *condamner* (b) *toi*.

[109.] Ziad, Governer of Basra, in Arabia, after having attempted in vain to clear the town of the murderers by whom it was infested, saw himself necessitated to order pain of death against any one who should be found in the streets by night. A foreigner was taken up, and brought before the tribunal of the Governor, whose clemency he endeavoured to excite by his tears, *Unfortunate stranger!* said Ziad unto him, *I needs must appear unjust to you, in punishing an infraction of the orders you may have been ignorant of; but the safety of Basra depends on your death: I weep, and sentence you.*

[110.] Un ivrogne *vouloir* (c) passer par un cul-de-sac, *croire* (e) que c'*être* (c) *un rue*. Comme il ne *pouvoir* (g) en venir à bout, il *se persuader* (g) qu'on *boucher* (c) ‸ passage *à lui*. Il *tirer* (b) son épée, & *se battre* (b) d'estoc & de taille contre *un* borne qu'il *prendre* (b) pour un homme. A force de férailler il *faire* (b) sortir *quelque* étincelles. Ah! ‸ vilain, *dire* (g) -il en *reculer* (e); il *porter* (b) *de* ‸ armes à feu.

[110.] A drunkard wanted to pass through a court, thinking it was a street. As he could not succeed, he fancied that somebody stopped his passage. He drew his sword, hacked and hewed a post he mistook for a man. By much fencing, he drew a few sparks. Oh! what a villain, said he, drawing back; he carries fire-arms!

[111.] Un buveur intrépide *voir* (c) *son* maison qui *aller* (c) être *engloutir* (i)

[111.] A brave toper saw his house was going to be

par *un* inondation; il *courir* (b) vite à *son* cave, en *tirer* (b) ^ *seul* pièce qui y *rester* (c), & après la *faire* (o) transporter en haut: *Mon* amis, *dire* (g) -il à *son* gens, ^ inondation *augmenter* (b), ne *perdre* (t) pas de temps; *vider* (t) *ce* pièce de vin, & pour sauver *nous*, nous *avoir* (k) ^ futaille.

swallowed by an inundation; he ran hastily into the cellar, took out of it an only hogshead which remained, and after having had it removed up stairs: Friends, said he to his servants, the inundation increases, let us lose no time; let us empty this tun of wine, and for our escape we shall have the cask.

[112.] Deux prédicateurs, dont l'un *avoir* (c) *un* voix très-*fort*, *prêcher* (c) dans ^ même église. ^ *seul* différence, *dire* (g) quelqu'un, qu'il y *avoir* (p) entre ^ prédicateur *de* ^ matin & celui *de* ^ soir, c'*être* (b) que ^ premier *prêcher* (b) fort bien, & ^ second bien fort.

[112.] Two preachers were reading sermons in the same church, one of the two had a very strong voice. Somebody said, that the difference between the morning and evening preachers was, that the former preached very well, and the latter very loud.

[113.] Sous Pierre ^ Cruel, Roi d'Espagne, *surnommer* (i) ^ Justicier, un Chanoine de Castille, *tuer* (u) un cordonnier, *être* seulement *condamné* (g), par *son* juges, à n'assister d'un an dans ^ chœur. ^ fils *de* ^ cordonnier, *désespérer* (i) de *ce* injustice, & *vouloir* (e) venger ^ mort de son pere, *tuer* (g) ^ Chanoine. Pierre ^ Justicier, *informer* (i) *de* ^ fait, *se contenter* (g) de condamner ^ cordonnier à rester un an sans faire de souliers.

[113.] Under Peter the Cruel, King of Spain, surnamed the Severe, a Canon of Castile, having killed a shoemaker, was only sentenced by his judges not to assist for a twelvemonth at the choir. The shoemaker's son, desperate at this injustice, and willing to revenge his father's death, killed the Canon. Peter the Severe, acquainted with the matter, was satisfied with sentencing the shoemaker to leave making shoes for a whole year.

[114.] Alphonse ^ Grand, Roi d'Arragon, *élever* (i) sur ^ trône à ^ âge de dix-neuf ans, *signaler* (g) ^ commencement de son règne par un jugement semblable à celui de Salomon. Une esclave *soutenir* (c) devant lui que son maître *être* (c) ^ père d'un enfant qu'elle *mettre* (f) *à* ^ monde; & *demander* (c) qu'il *mettre* (q) *elle* en liberté, suivant *un* loi d'Espagne. ^ maître *nier* (g) ^ fait. Alphonse *ordonner* (g) qu'on *vendre* (q) ^ enfant *à* ^ plus offrant. ^ maître ne *pouvoir* (g) voir livrer ^ enfant à un étranger; après ^ *dernier* enchère, il *reconnoître*

[114.] Alphonso the Great, King of Arragon, raised to the throne at the age of nineteen, signalized the beginning of his reign by a sentence not unlike Solomon's. A slave maintained in his presence, that her master was the father of a child she had brought into the world; and she desired he should set her at liberty, according to a law of Spain. The master denied the fact. Alphonso ordered the child should be sold to the highest bidder. The master could not bear to see his son delivered

(g) son fils, & *mettre* (g) ∧ esclave en liberté.

over to the power of a stranger, and after the last bidding acknowledged his son, and set his slave at liberty.

[115.] ∧ Sultan Mahomet II. *savoir* (u) qu'un Cadi *commettre* (f) *un* injustice, *faire* (g) écorcher *lui* tout vif, & *donner* (g) *son* charge à son fils, qu'il *faire* (g) asseoir sur ∧ tribunal, après y *faire* (o) étendre ∧ peau sanglante de son père, comme *faire* (f) autrefois Cambyse, Roi de Perse.

[115.] The Sultan Mahomet II. having learned that a Cadi had committed an injustice, had him flayed alive, and gave his office to his son, whom he made to sit down on the tribunal, after having it spread over with the bloody skin of his father, as had done formerly Cambyses, King of Persia.

[116.] Dans une audience où ∧ on *faire* (c) beaucoup de bruit, ∧ juge *dire* (g): Huissier, *imposer* (t) silence; il *être* (b) étrange qu'on *faire* (p) tant de bruit; nous *juger* (d) je ne *savoir* (b) combien de causes sans les entendre.

[116.] In a court of justice, where a great noise was made, the judge said: Summoner, order silence; it is strange so much noise should be made —we have judged I do not know how many causes without hearing them.

[117.] Un Conseiller *être* (c) *endormir* (i) sur son siége. ∧ Président, qui *recueiller* (c) ∧ voix, *demander* (u) à ce Conseiller ∧ sienne: celui-ci, en *frotter* (e) ∧ yeux *à soi*: Qu'on *pendre* (t) *lui*, *dire* (g) -il, qu'on *pendre* (t) *lui*. Mais c'*être* (b) un pré, *dire* (g) -on *à lui*, dont il s'*agir* (b): Eh bien, qu'on *faucher* (t) *le*.

[117.] A Counsellor was fallen asleep upon the bench. The president, who was gathering the votes, asked this Counsellor for his; who answered, rubbing his eyes; *Hang him, hang him.* But being told the point in question was a meadow, *Well then*, said he, *let it be mowed.*

[118.] *Un* Dame *vertueux être* (g) *prié* par *un* autre Dame de apprendre *à elle* quels secrets elle *avoir* (c) pour conserver ∧ *bon* grâces de son mari. C'*être* (b) *répondre* (g) -elle *à elle*, en *faire* (e) tout ce qui *plaire* (b) *à lui*, & en *souffrir* (e) patiemment tout ce qui ne *plaire* pas *à moi*.

[118.] A very virtuous Lady was desired by another to learn her what secrets she had to preserve her husband's favours. *It is*, replied she, *by doing all that pleases him, and by enduring patiently all that displeases me.*

[119.] Un mari, qui *essuyer* (c) souvent ∧ *mauvais* humeur de *son* femme, ne *opposer* (c) *à elle* d'*autre* armes que ∧ silence. Un de *son* amis *dire* (g) *à lui* là-dessus: On *voir* (b) bien que vous *craindre* (b) votre femme. Ce n'*être* (b) pas

[119.] A husband who often experienced his wife's ill-humour, opposed her with no other weapon, but silence. Whereupon a friend of his told him: It is easily seen you are afraid of your wife. It is

elle que je *craindre* (b), *repartir* (g) ^ mari, c'*être* (b) ^ bruit.

[120.] Un malade *interroger* (i), pourquoi il n' *appeler* (c) pas de médecin? C'*être* (b), *répondre* (g) -il, parce que je n'*avoir* (b) pas encore envie de mourir.

[121.] Un médecin *se trouver* (c) dans *un* compagnie où l'on *parler* (c) assez mal *de* ^ médecins. Il n'y *avoir* (b) personne, *dire* (g) -il, qui *pouvoir* (p) *se* plaindre de moi. Non, *répondre* (g) -on *à lui*; car vous *tuer* (b) tous ceux que vous *traiter* (b).

[122.] Un peintre, dont ^ talent *être* (c) fort médiocre, *embrasser* (g) ^ profession de médecin. Comme on en *demander* (c) ^ raison *à lui*: "Dans ^ peinture," *répondre* (g) -il "*tout* ^ fautes *être* (b) *exposé* à ^ vûe; mais dans ^ médecine elles *être* (b) *enterré* avec ^ malades, & on *se tirer* (b) mieux d'affaire."

[123.] Quelqu'un *venir* (g) avertir ^ Tasse, celèbre poëte Italien, qu'il *se présenter* (c) *un* occasion favorable de se venger d'un homme, qui, par envie & par jalousie, *rendre* (f) *à lui* mille mauvais services. Ce n'*être* (b) pas ^ vie ou ^ honneur *répondre* (g) ^ Tasse, que je *desirer* (b) ôter à *ce* envieux; c'*être* (b) seulement *son mauvais* volonté.

[124.] Un bourgeois, qui *être* (c) à *son* maison de campagne, *se promener* (c) dans son jardin pendant ^ ardeur *de* ^ soleil. Son jardinier, qui ne *attendre* (c) pas *lui* si tôt, *s'endormir* (f) sous *de* ^ arbres *fruitiers*. Il *aller* (b) trouver *lui*, tout en colere: Comment, coquin! *crier* (b) -il *à lui* tu *dormir* (b) au lieu de travailler: tu n'*être* (b) pas digne que ^ soleil *t'éclairer* (b). C'*être* (b) aussi pour *ce* raison, *dire* (g) ^ jardinier *à lui*, en

not she I am afraid of, replied the husband, it is the noise.

[120.] A patient being asked why he did not send for a physician? It is, answered he, because I have no mind to die yet.

[121.] A physcian found himself in a company where physicians were rather abused. Nobody, said he, can complain against me. Truly not, answered they to him; for you kill all those you attend.

[122.] A painter, whose talents where but indifferent, turned physician. As he was asked the reason of it: "In painting," answered he, "all the faults are exposed to the eye; but in physic they are buried with the patient, and one gets more easily off."

[123.] Somebody informed Tasso, a famous Italian poet, that a favourable opportunity occurred to revenge himself upon a man, who, out of envy and jealousy, had done him a thousand bad offices. It is not his life or honour, answered Tasso, I desire to take from this envious man; it is only his ill-will.

[124.] A citizen, who was at his country-house, walked in his garden during the heat of the sun. His gardener, who did not expect him so soon, had fallen asleep under some fruit-trees. He went up to him, quite in a passion: How, you scoundrel! you sleep instead of working; you do not deserve the sun should shine upon you. It is for this very reason, said the gardener,

frotter (e) ^ yeux *à soi*, que je *se mettre* (d) à ^ ombre.

rubbing his eyes, that I laid myself in the shade.

[125.] Monsieur de—, très bon gentilhomme, *se trouver* (c) en Hollande, dépourvu d'argent & de tout secours; il *s'adresser* (g) *à* ^ Bourguemestres *d'un certain* ville, pour demander de ^ emploi. A quoi *être* (b) vous propre? quelle *être* (b) votre industrie? quels *être* (b) vos talens; *dire* (g) ceux-ci ^ *à lui*. Je *être* (b) gentilhomme, *répondre* (g) Monsieur de —, & voilà *mon* titres. "Hé bien, *répliquer* (g) ^ Bourguemestres, *porter* (t) *votre* titres à ^ Banque.

[125.] A nobleman happening to be in Holland, destitute of money and in want of every thing, applied to the Burgomasters of a certain town in order to find employment. *What are you capable of? what is your profession? what are your talents?* said they to him. *I am a nobleman*, answered he, *and here are my titles. Very well then*, replied the Burgomasters, *carry your titles to the Bank.*

[126.] ^ célèbre Kircher, dans ^ dessein de détromper ^ superstitieux sur ^ *différent* prodiges *attribuer* (i) à ^ oracle de Delphes, *imaginer* & *fixer* (f) un tuyau dans *son* chambre, de manière que quand quelqu'un *appeller* (c) *lui*, même *à* voix basse, à ^ porte *de* ^ jardin qui *être* (c) contigu, il *entendre* (c) *lui* aussi distinctement que *si* il *être* (s), auprès de lui, & il *répondre* (c) avec ^ même facilité. Il *transporter* (g) ensuite *son* machine dans son musée, & l'*adapter* (g) avec tant d'art à une figure automate, qu'on la *voir* (c) ouvrir ^ bouche, remuer ^ lèvres, & rendre *de* ^ sons *articuler* (i). Il *supposer* (g) en conséquence, que ^ prêtres *de* ^ paganisme, en se *servir* (e) de *ce* tuyaux, *faire* (c) accroire *à* ^ sots, que ^ idole *satisfaire* (c) à *leur* questions.

[126.] The famous Kircher, with a design to undeceive the superstitious, concerning the different prodigies ascribed to the Oracle of Delphi, had invented and fixed a pipe in his room, so that when any body called him, even with a low voice, at the garden-door which was adjoining, he heard him as distinctly as if he had been close to him, and answered with the same facility. He removed afterwards this machine into his museum, and adapted it with so much art to an automaton, that one saw it open its mouth, move its lips, and emit articulate sounds. Consequently, he supposed, that the Pagan priests, by making use of those pipes, made the silly believe that the idol solved their questions.

[127.] Les Pasquinades, sortes de satires, *être* (b) ainsi *nommer* (i) à Rome, *de* ^ nom *d'un* statue *appeler* (i) Pasquin, à laquelle on les *attacher* (c). *Ce* statue, qui *être* (b) antique, *être* (b) *mutilé*, & *placé* dans un carrefour de ^ ville. On *croire* (b) communément qu'elle *prendre* (g) son nom d'un tailleur bouffon *de* ^ quartier, dont ^ boutique *être* (c) en quelque sorte un bureau de nouvelles, de *bon* mots, & de traits *satiri-*

[127.] *Pasquinades*, a sort of satires, are thus called at Rome, from the name of a statue called *Pasquin*, upon which they were hung. This statue, which is antique, is mutilated, and placed in a public place of the city. It is generally thought, that it took its name from a facetious tailor of the neighbourhood, whose shop was in some manner an office for news,

que. ^ statue de Marforio, à laquelle on *attacher* (c) ^ réponses à *ce* satires, *servir* (b) aujourd'hui de fontaine dans *un de* ^ ailes *de* ^ Capitole. Quoiqu'on n'*afficher* (p) plus de libelles sur *ce* statues, ^ nom de Pasquinades néanmoins *être* (b) toujours resté à *ce* sortes de satires.

[128.] ^ Signora Camilla, sœur de Sixte-Quint, & qui autrefois *faire* (f) ^ lessive, *devenir* (u) Princesse : on *voir* (g) ^ lendemain, Pasquin avec *un* chemise sale. Marforio *demander* (c) *à lui* ^ raison d'*un* si *grand* négligence. " C'*être* (b) *répondre* (g)-il que *mon* blanchisseuse *devenir* (d) Princesse."

[129.] Un Ecclésiastique, qui *avoir* (c) plus d'orgueil que de mérite, *venir* (c) d'être élevé *à* ^ Cardinalat. Marforio *être* (g) représenté *tenir* (e) ^ armes de ce nouveau Cardinal, avec un grand chapeau. Pasquin, *faire* (e) *son* fonction de censeur public, *dire* (c) *à lui :* Voilà un grand chapeau, pour *un* bien *petit* tête.

[130.] *Notre* passions, semblables à *de* ^ verres diversement *tailler* (i), *changer* (b) pour nous ^ face *de* ^ objets, sans pour cela que *ce* objets *recevoir* (r) *un nouveau* forme. Un gentilhomme *faire* (g) un jour *à* ^ Duc de Buckingham, *un long & sérieux* remontrance sur divers griefs *public.* ^ Duc, habile à découvrir ce qui *porter* (c) ce gentilhomme à se plaindre, *dire* (g) *à lui :* Mon cher ami, vous n'*avoir* (b) que trop de raison d'être mécontent ; mais je *trouver* (d) un moyen pour remettre *tout* choses en ordre, avant qu'il *être* (p) peu. ^ faiseur de représentations ne *manquer* (g) pas de demander quel *être* (c) ce sûr & prompt remède. Vous *aller* (b) l'apprendre, *répondre* (g) ^ Duc; mais auparavant il *falloir* (b) que vous *savoir* (p) qu'il y *avoir* (b) *un* place de cinq cens livres sterling

bon-mots and satyrical to[...]
The statue of *Marfor*[...]
which the answers to [...]
lampoons were hung up, se[...]
at present as a fountain i[...]
of the wings of the Ca[...]
Though libels are no l[...]
pasted upon these statue[...]
vertheless, the name of [...]
quinades has still remaind[...]
those sorts of satires.

[128.] Signora Ca[...]
sister to Sixtus V. and [...]
had formerly taken in w[...]
ing, having become a Prin[...]
Pasquin was seen, the next[...]
in a foul shirt. Marforio [...]
ed him the cause of so g[...]
neglect. Because, answere[...]
my washer-woman is bec[...]
Princess.

[129.] A Clergyman, [...]
had more pride than m[...]
had just been raised to the [...]
dinalship. Marforio wa[...]
presented holding the co[...]
arms of this new Car[...]
with a large hat. Pas[...]
doing the office of a p[...]
censor, was saying to [...]
This is a large hat for so[...]
a head.

[130.] Our passions, [...]
unlike glasses variously [...]
change the face of ob[...]
to us, yet without these o[...]
jects having received a ne[...]
form. A gentleman on[...]
made a long and serious re[...]
strance to Lord Bucking[...]
on various public grieva[...]
The Duke, ingenious to dis[...]
ver what induced this gen[...]
man to complain, said to [...]
my dear friend, you have b[...]
much reason to be disple[...]
but I have found a means t[...]
place every thing in order, be[...]
fore it be long. The represen[...]
tion-maker did not fail ask[...]
what that sure and speedy re[...]
medy was. You are goi[...]
learn it, answered the Duke[...]
but first, you must kno[...]
that there is a place of fi[...]

an, qui *être* (b) *vacant* depuis ce n ; je *avoir* (b) dessein de la donner *à* . ^ gentilhomme *satisfaire* (i), *applau-* (g) à tout ce que Buckingham *dire* (g) *i* en faveur *de* ^ gouvernement ; & *finir* par avouer qu'il n'y *avoir* (c) point de on plus *heureux* que ^ nation *Anglois.*

hundred pounds sterling a year, vacant since this morning ; I intend to give it you. The gentleman, well pleased, applauded every thing Buckingham said to him in favour of government ; and ended by confessing there was not a happier nation than England.

131.] Un paysan, en procès, *solliciter* son Procureur pour qu'il y *travailler* Mais celui ci, qui ne *voir* (c) pas venir gent, *dire* (c) toujours à son client : n ami, *ta* affaire *être* (b) si *embrouillé* je n'y *voir* (b) goutte. ^ paysan *prendre* (g) à ^ fin ce que cela *vouloir* lire, & *tirer* (e) de *son* poche deux gros s, les *présenter* (g) à son Procureur : , (t) Monsieur, voilà *un* paire de bes.

[131.] A countryman being at law, was soliciting his Attorney that he would go on with it. But the latter, who saw no money stirring, always said to his client ; my friend, your affair is so intricate that I cannot see through it. The countryman understood at length what all that meant, and pulling out of his pocket two crown-pieces, offered them to his Attorney : Well, Sir, here 's a pair of spectacles.

132.] On *savoir* (b) que S. Martin, êque de Tours, *être* (c) fils d'un Officier qu'il *servir* (f) dans ^ armées avant être Evêque ; c'*être* pourquoi on le *voir* souvent sous ^ forme de cavalier. ^ Marguilliers *d'un* paroisse de campagne, dont *être* (c) ^ patron, ainsi *faire* (f) peindre . Un jour que ^ Evêque *de* ^ diocèse, *ivre* (i) d'un grand équipage, *faire* (c) *n* visite dans *ce* église, il *demander* (g) un Marguillier, pourquoi ^ patron n'*être* as *représenté* (c) en Evêque, puisque c'*être*) *son dernier* & *son* plus noble qualité ? Oh ! Oh ! Monseigneur," *répondre* (g) ^ aysan, " nous y *gagner* (b) ^ cinq chevaux ; car il en *falloir* (b) six *à* ^ carrosse d'un Evêque, & il n'en *falloir* (b) qu'un à un cavalier."

[132.] It is well known, that St. Martin, Bishop of Tours, was the son of an Officer, and had served in the army before his being a Bishop. Therefore, he is often seen under the form of a horseman. The Churchwardens of a country parish-church, of which St. Martin was the patron, had him painted as such. One day, as the Bishop of the diocese, followed by a great equipage, was visiting that church, he asked a Churchwarden, why the patron was not represented as a Bishop, which was his last and noblest title ? " Oh, oh ! my " Lord," answered the countryman, " we gain five horses " by it : for there must be six " at a Bishop's carriage, and but " one is wanting to a horse- " man."

[133.] Un peintre *représenter* (f) un fant *tenir* (e) *un* corbeille de fruits. uelqu'un, pour vanter ^ tableau, *dire*) que *ce* fruits *paroître* (c) si *naturel* que oiseaux *venir* (c) les becqueter. Un

[133.] A painter had represented a child holding a basket full of fruit. Somebody, with the intention of praising the picture, said that those fruits seemed so natural,

paysan de bon sens, qui *écouter* (c) *ce* louanges, *répondre* (g): "Assurément, si ^ fruits *être* (b) si bien *représenté*. ^ enfant ne le *être* (b) guères." En effet, il *falloir* (c) supposer que ^ figure *être* bien mal *peint* (q) puisque ^ oiseaux n'en *avoir* (c) pas peur.

[134.] ^ histoire de ^ poësie *François* *faire* (b) mention d'un menuisier de Nevers, qui, sur ^ fin *de* ^ règne de Louis XIII, *obtenir* (f) *un* pension pour *son* vers. On *appeler* (c) *lui* Maître Adam, ou ^ Virgile *à* ^ rabot. Il y *avoir* (c) aussi, de son temps, un pâtissier poëte, qui *envelopper* (c) *son* biscuits de *son* vers. Ce pâtissier *dire* (c) que si Maître Adam *travailler* (c) avec plus de bruit, pour lui il *travailler* (c) avec plus de feu.

[135.] Un prédicateur *faire* (c) ^ panégyrique d'un Saint, & *élever* (c) *lui*, selon ^ style ordinaire, au-dessus de *tout* ^ *autre* Saints *de* ^ Paradis. Il *parcourir* (c) ^ hiérarchie céleste, mais en vain; il ne *pouvoir* (c) se résoudre à assigner *un* place à ce Saint du jour, auquel il *trouver* (c) toujours *de* ^ vertus qui *distinguer* (c) *lui* de *ce* esprits bienheureux. *Chacun* de ses périodes *être* (c) *terminé* par *ce* exclamation: "Où *mettre* (k) nous *lui*, ce grand Saint?" Un auditeur dont ^ patience à ^ fin *être* (c) *usé*, *dire* (g) *à lui* en se *lever* (e): Puisque vous *être* (b) si embarrassé *mettre* (f) *lui à mon* place, car je s'en *aller* (b).

[136.] Un autre prédicateur, non moins ennuyeux, *diviser* (f) son sermon en trente-deux points. Un de *son* auditeurs *se lever* (b) aussitôt. On *demander* (b) *à lui*, où il *vouloir* (b) aller? Je *aller* (b), *dire* (g) -il, querir mon bonnet de nuit, car je *prévoir* (b) que nous *coucher* (k) ici. Effectivement, ^ prédicateur, *perdre* (u) ^ fil de *son* subdivisions, ne *pouvoir* (g) jamais retrouver ^ fin de

that the birds came to peck at them. A countryman, of good understanding, who was listening to those praises, answered: Certainly, if the fruits be so well drawn, the child is far from being so. Indeed, one ought to have supposed the child very badly painted, since the birds were not afraid of him.

[134.] In the history of the French poetry, mention is made of a joiner at Nevers, who, towards the latter part of the reign of Louis XIII. had obtained pensions for his verses. He was called Mr. Adam, or Jack-plane Virgil. There was also in his time a pastry-cook, a poet, who wrapt his biscuit up in his verses. This pastry-cook said, that if Mr. Adam worked with more noise, for his part he did it with more fire.

[135.] A preacher was making the panegyric of a Saint, and raised him, in the usual style, above all the other Saints in Paradise. He took a survey of the celestial hierarchy, but in vain; he could not form the resolution of assigning a place to the Saint of the day, in whom he still found virtues which distinguished him from the blessed. Every one of his periods concluded with this exclamation.—Where shall we place him, this great saint? One of the audience, whose patience was at last exhausted, said to him getting up: Since you are so much embarrassed, put him in my place, for I am going away.

[136.] Another preacher, no less tiresome, had divided his sermon into thirty-two sections. One of his auditors rose immediately, who being asked where he was going? To fetch my night-cap, said he, for I foresee we shall pass the night here. In effect, the preacher, having lost the thread of his subdivisions, could never reach the end of his

son discours. ^ auditeurs *perdre* (c) enfin patience; & *voir* (e) ^ nuit qui *s'approcher* (c) *défiler* (g) ^ un après ^ autre. ^ prédicateur, qui *avoir* (c) ^ vue *bas*, ne *s'appercevoir* (c) pas de *ce* désertion, & *continuer* (c) de s'escrimer dans ^ chaire, lorsqu'un petit enfant de chœur, qui *rester* (c), *crier* (g) *à lui*: Monsieur, voici ^ clefs de ^ église, quand vous *finir* (l), vous *avoir* (k) soin de la fermer.

[137.] Un Abbé de condition qui n'*aimer* (c) pas ^ Moines, *prononcer* (c), dans un couvent de Cordeliers, ^ panégyrique de saint François: "Pères," *dire* (g) -il *à eux*, "*admirer* (t) ^ grandeur de votre Saint; *son* miracles *surpasser* (b) ceux *de* ^ Fils de Dieu. Jésus-Christ, avec cinq pains & trois poissons, ne *nourrir* (g) que cinq mille hommes, une fois en *son* vie; & saint François, avec *un* aune de toile, *nourrir* (b) *tout* ^ jours, par un miracle perpétuel, plus de quarante mille fainéans."

[138.] Un Officier Gascon, *être* (e) à ^ armée, *parler* (c) assez haut à un de *son* camarades. Comme il *quitter* (c) *lui*, il *dire* (g) *à lui*, d'un ton important: Je *aller* (b) dîner chez Villars. ^ Maréchal de Villars, qui *se trouver* (c) par hasard derrière *ce* Officier, *dire* (g) *à lui* avec bonté: "A cause de mon rang de Général, & non à cause de mon mérite, *dire* (t) Monsieur de Villars." ^ Gascon, *repartir* (g) *à lui*, sans paroître *étonner* (i): "Cadédis! *dire* (b) -on Monsieur de César?"

[139.] Un paysan, qui *passer* (c) sur ^ Pont-au-Change à Paris, n'*appercevoir* (c) pas de marchandises dans plusieurs boutiques. ^ curiosité *prendre* (b) *lui*; il *s'approcher* (b) d'un bureau de change: Monsieur, *demander* (g) -il, d'un air-niais.

mon. The whole auditory losing patience, and seeing the night approach, filed off, one after the other. The preacher, who was short-sighted, did not perceive this desertion, and continued to gesticulate in the pulpit, when a little singing-boy, who remained alone, cried to him: Sir, here are the keys of the church, when you have done, be so good as to lock the gate.

[137.] An Abbé of rank, who did not much like the Monks, pronounced in a convent of Franciscan friars, the panegyric of St. Francis. "Fathers," said he to them, admire the grandeur of your Saint; his miracles surpass those of the Son of God. Jesus Christ, with five loaves and three fishes, fed but five thousand souls with it once in his life; and St. Francis, with an ell of cloth, feeds every day, by a perpetual miracle, more than forty thousand drones."

[138.] A Gascon Officer, being in the field, was speaking loud enough to one of his fellow-officers. As he was leaving him, he told him with a consequential air: I am going to dine with Villars. The Marshal de Villars happening to be behind that Officer, kindly said to him: On account of my rank as a General, and not on account of my merit, say *Mr. de Villars*. The Gascon replied to him, without seeming astonished: Zounds! we do not say *Mr. de Cæsar*.

[139.] A countryman who was passing over the Pont-au-Change at Paris, perceived no ware in several of the shops. Curiosity prompted him, and he went near a Broker's office: Sir, asked he, with a silly look,

dire (t) -moi ce que vous *vendre* (b). ∧ Changeur *croire* (g) qu'il *pouvoir* (c) se divertir *de* ∧ personnage: Je *vendre* (b). *répondre* (g) -il *à lui*, *de* ∧ têtes d'ânes:— "Ma foi," *répliquer* (g) ∧ paysan *à lui*, "vous en *faire* (b) un grand débit, car il n'en *rester* (b) plus qu'*un* dans votre boutique."

tell me what goods you sell. The Broker thought he could make himself merry with the man: I sell, answered he to him, asses' heads:—Faith, replied the countryman to him, you have a great demand for them, for I see but one left in your shop.

[140.] Il n'*être* (b) que trop ordinaire d'estimer ∧ gens à proportion de *leur* richesses, ou, comme *dire* (b) un poëte satirique, *de* ∧ vertus qu'ils *avoir* (b) dans *leur* coffres. Quand Louis XIV. *faire* (g) son entrée à Strasbourg, ∧ Suisses *envoyer* (g) *de* ∧ députés *à lui*. Un Archêveque, qui *être* (c) auprès *de* ∧ Roi, *voir* (u) parmi *ce* députés ∧ Evêque de Bâle, *dire* (g) à son voisin: c'*être* (b) quelque misérable, apparemment, que *ce* Evêque! "Comment!" *répondre* (g) on *à lui*, "il *avoir* (b) cent mille livres de rente." Oh! oh! dit l'Archevêque, c'*être* (b) donc un honnête homme: & il *faire* (g) mille caresses *à lui*.

[140.] It is but too common to value people in proportion to their riches, or, as a satirical poet says, to the virtue they have in their coffers. When Louis XIV. made his entry into Strasbourg, the Swiss sent him deputies. An Archbishop, who was near the King, having seen among those deputies the Bishop of Basil, said to his neighbour: This Bishop very likely is some mean fellow or other. *What!* answered his neighbour; *he has a hundred thousand livres a year. Oh! oh!* said the Archbishop, *then he is a gentleman;* and showed him a thousand kindnesses.

[141.] Un jeune Roi, à son avènement *à* ∧ trône, *trouver* (f) *de* ∧ trésors *immense* dans ∧ coffres de son père; ∧ main de ∧ magnificence *s'ouvrir* (g), & ∧ richesses *de* ∧ Prince *se répandre* (g) sur son peuple. Un courtisan, en *faire* (g) *de* ∧ reproches *à* ∧ Prince: Si ∧ ennemi *venir* (c) sur *votre* frontières, quels moyens *avoir* (m) -vous de résister *à lui*, après *distribuer* (o) votre argent à *votre* sujets? Alors, *répondre* (g) ∧ Roi, je le *redemander* (m) à *mon* amis.

[141.] A young King, at his accession to the throne, had found immense treasure in his father's coffers: magnificence opened his hands, and the Prince's wealth was distributed among his people. A courtier reproached the Prince with it: If the enemy were to come on your frontiers, what means would you have to resist him, after having distributed your money to your subjects? Then, answered the King, I would ask it back again of my friends.

[142.] On *rapporter* (b) *ce* saillie de valeur d'un Général d'armée. ∧ ennemis *s'avancer* (c): *de* ∧ nouvelles de *leur* forces *supérieurs pouvoir* (c) décourager son ∧ armée; le Général l'*appréhender* (c); aussi lorsqu'on *venir* (g) annoncer *à lui* que ∧ ennemis *s'approcher* (c), & qu'il

[142.] This sudden flash of bravery is related of a General. The enemies were advancing: the report of their superior forces might have discouraged the army which was opposed to them: the General was afraid of it; therefore being informed

[ét]re (c) nécessaire d'envoyer reconnoître [le]ur nombre: Nous *compter* (k) *eux dire* [(g)] -il quand nous *défaire* (l) *eux.*—Par [ce]tte saillie, il *soutenir* (g) ‸ courage *de* ‸ [gen]s.

that the enemy was approaching, and that it was necessary to send to reconnoitre their number: We shall count them, said he, after we have routed them.—By this sally he kept up the courage of his men.

[143.] On *parler* (c), dans *un* compagnie, de ‸ métempsycose: quelqu'un, [q]ui *compter* (c) faire *un bon* plaisanterie, *ré[p]ondre* (g) qu'effectivement il *se souvenir* (c) *d'être* (o) ‸ Veau d'or. "Vous n'en [p]erdre (d) que ‸ dorure," *repartir* (g) *à lui un* Dame assez plaisamment.

[143.] They were speaking in a company about the metempsychosis: somebody, who thought of giving a good joke, answered: That, indeed, he remembered having been the golden calf. You have lost but the gilding, replied a Lady to him, merrily enough.

[144.] Sextus, un *de* ‸ fils de Tarquin [le] Superbe, *se retirer* (u) chez ‸ Gabiens, [o]ù il *acquérir* (f) beaucoup d'autorité, *en[voy]er* (g) demander à son pere ‸ moyens [de] la conserver. ‸ député *trouver* (g) [Ta]rquin, qui *se promener* (c) dans un [jar]din; & ce Prince, pour *tout* réponse, [se] *mettre* (g) à abattre ‸ têtes *de* ‸ pavots [q]ui *s'élever* (c) au-dessus *de* ‸ autres.

[144.] Sextus, a son of Tarquinius Superbus, having retired among the Gabians, where he had acquired a great authority, sent to ask of his father the means of preserving it. The deputy found Tarquinius walking in a garden: and this Prince, for answer, began to cut off the heads of the poppies which had risen above the others.

[145.] Un soldat plein de bravoure [av]oir (f) ‸ deux bras *emporter* (i) dans un [co]mbat; son Colonel *offrir* (g) un petit écu *à lui:* Vous *croire* (b), sans doute, mon Colonel, *repartir* (g) ‸ soldat, que je [n]e *perdre* (d) qu'*un* paire de gants?

[145.] A very brave soldier had both his arms carried off in a battle; his Colonel offered him half-a-crown. Undoubtedly, Colonel, replied the soldier, you think I have lost but a pair of gloves!

[146.] Un brillant Marquis *aller* (f) chercher *de* ‸ Dames, pour mener *elles* à ‸ observatoire de Paris, où *devoir* (c) se [f]aire ‸ observation d'*un* éclipse de soleil, [p]ar ‸ célèbre Cassini. ‸ toilette *retarder* [(g)] ‸ arrivée de *ce* compagnie, & ‸ éclipse [ê]tre (c) *passé* lorsque ‸ petit-maitre *se [p]résenter* (g) à ‸ porte. On *dire* (g) *à lui,* [q]u'il *venir* (d) trop tard, & que tout *être* (c) fini. *Monter* (t) toujours, Mesdames, [d]ire (g) -il *à elles;* Monsieur de Cassini [êt]re (b) de *mon* amis, il *avoir* (k) ‸ com[p]laisance de recommencer pour moi.

[146.] A beauish Marquis waited on some Ladies, in order to take them to the Paris-observatory, where the celebrated Cassini was to observe an eclipse of the sun. The arrival of this company had been delayed by their toilet; and the eclipse was over when the petit-maitre appeared at the door. He was informed he had come too late, and that all was over. Never mind, Ladies, said he to them, step up; Mr. Cassini is a friend of mine, he will be so obliging as to begin again for me.

[147.] Un homme *avoir* (b) un petit bateau, dans lequel il *devoir* (b) passer à ^ autre bord de ^ rivière un loup, un chou, & *un* chèvre, sans qu'il *pouvoir* (p) prendre plus d'un de *ce* objets à ^ fois. On *demander* (b) lequel *de* ^ trois il *transporter* (k) ^ premier, sans craindre que, durant ^ un *de* ^ passages, ^ loup *manger* (p) ^ chèvre, ou ^ chèvre ^ chou. *Passer* (k) -il ^ loup ^ premier? voilà ^ chou en proie à ^ chèvre. *Prendre* (k) -il ^ chou? ^ loup *dévorer* (l) ^ chèvre avant qu'il *revenir* (q). *Donner* (k) -il ^ préférence à ^ chèvre? il *tomber* (b) dans ^ même *embarras* pour ^ voyage suivant; & pendant qu'il *venir* (k) chercher ce qu'il *garder* (l) pour ^ troisième, ^ chèvre ou ^ chou *être* (k) *croqué*. Il y *avoir* (b) néanmoins un moyen. Quel *être* (b) -il? C'*être* (b) de prendre ^ chèvre *à* ^ premier voyage, ^ chou *demeurer* (b) avec ^ loup, qui n'y *toucher* (b) pas; *à* ^ second il *prendre* (b) ^ chou & *ramener* (b) chèvre, au lieu de laquelle il *passer* (b) ^ loup, qui, *être transporté* (e) à ^ autre bord auprès *de* ^ chou, n'y *faire* (k) aucun tort. Enfin, pour dernier voyage, il *revenir* (b) prendre ^ chèvre, qui, *être* (e) *demeuré* seule, ne *pouvoir* (c) courir aucun risque.

[147.] A man has a small boat, in which he is to carry to the other side of the river a wolf, a cabbage, and a goat, without being allowed to take more than one of those objects at a time. The question is, which of the three he is to carry over first, without fearing that during one of his crossings, the wolf should eat the goat, or the goat the cabbage? Is he to carry the wolf over first? the cabbage is exposed to fall a prey to the goat. Is he to take the cabbage? the wolf will have devoured the goat ere he be returned. Is he to give the preference to the goat? he will fall in the same perplexity with respect to the next crossing; and whilst he will come and fetch what he left for his third crossing, either the goat or the cabbage will be devoured. There is however a means. Which is it? To take the goat by herself at the first going; the cabbage remains with the wolf, who does not touch it; at the second, he is to take the cabbage, and to bring back the goat; in her place he is to carry over the wolf, who being removed to the other side to the cabbage, will do no harm to it. At length, for his last crossing, he is to come back to take the goat, who, having been left by herself, could run no manner of danger.

FRENCH EXERCISES.

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Upon the ARTICLE.

The Article is used before the Nouns of Substance, &c. See Gr. p. 209, A.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.
Créateur m. *Ciel* m. *&* *Terre* f. *être* *Dieu* m. *Chrétien.*

The fear of death, and the love of life, are natural to men.
crainte, f. *mort* f. *&* *amour* m. *vie,* f. *être naturel* *homme.*

The horror of vice, and love of virtue, are the delight of the wise.
horreur f. *vice* m. *amour* m. *vertu* f. *délices* pl. *sage* m. sing.

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.
Donner-moi *pain* m. *Couper* *viande* f. *Apporter* *moutarde* f.

What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.
Ce qui *agréable* *goût* m. *souvent* *contraire* *santé* f.

The price of silk is extravagant.
prix m. *soie* f. *exorbitant.*

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.
On *devoir* *fuir* *vice* m. *s'attacher vertu* f.

The wearing of lace is not very ancient.
usage m. *dentelle* f. (a) *fort ancien.*

Italy is the garden of Europe.
Italie *jardin* m. *Europe.*

France is separated from Spain by the Pyrenées, and from
France f. *separé* *de* *Espagne par* *Pyrénées* *de*

Italy by the Alps.
Italie *Alpes.*

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.
Touraine f. *Anjou* *deux* *très-fertile* *province.* (See Gram. p. 220, B. 221, D.)

(a) *not,* is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

Britanny is very distant from Provence.
Bretagne f. *fort éloigné de Provence* f.

Euphrates and Tigris | join | before they enter into the sea.
Euphrate m. *Tigre* m. *se joindre avant de* (a) *entrer dans mer* f.

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of poets.
Parnasse m. *Hélicon* m. *deux favori* (Gr. p. 115, A.) *montagne* f. *poëte.*

Venice is a state of Italy, in the middle of the sea. (Gr. p. 209, C.)
Venise état m. *Italie, à milieu,* m. *mer* f.

Geneva is a small republic, between France, Switzerland, and
Genève petit république f. *entre France,* f. *Suisse* f.
Savoy. [*Savoie* f.] (Gram. p. 220, B.)

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than Geneva,
Gènes maritime pays m. *plus puissant que Genève*
but not | so much so | as Holland.
mais non pas tant que Hollande f.

Leghorn, which is a free sea-port*, and Florence, belong to
Livourne qui libre port de mer m. *Florence appartenir à*
Tuscany. [*Toscane* f.] (* Gram. p. 216, A. B.)

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.
Roi France donner Avignon Pape.

The principality of Orange is in that country.
principauté f. *Orange ce pays-là.*

England is a fine kingdom, where I | intend | to pass the winter
Angleterre beau royaume m. *ou avoir dessein de passer hiver* m.
at my return from France; and I will go to Italy in the spring.
à retour m. *de* (b) *aller* (c) *à printemps* m.

I shall also go to the West Indies; but I must first go into the
aussi aller Indes Occidentales; mais faut (d) *auparavant à*
country, to take leave of my friends
campagne f. (e) *prendre congé* *ami.*

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I
venir (c) *passer par où*
have drunk Champaign-wine, and Burgundy. I hope to go | the
boire Champagne vin m. *Bourgogne espérer* (e) *aller*
next year | to the East Indies, to China, the Empire of the
l'année qui vient Indes Orientales Chine f. (French, *to the Mogul*)
Mogul, and Japan. Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to
Mogol m. *Japon* m. *Puis de là Mexique* m.
Virginia, and Jamaica. Afterwards I shall return to England.
Virginie f. *Jamaïque* f. *ensuite revenir en Angleterre.*

(a) See which mood this preposition governs. Gram. 357, D.
(b) (c) See the 2d observation. Page 209, D. 210, A.
(d) See the construction of that impersonal. Page 339, A.
(e) *to* is not expressed. (See Gram. 310, C.)

The Noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the Things that have been bought, requires the Article. See Gram. p. 211, D.

Wheat | is sold for | a crown a bushel.
blé m. *se vendre* *écu* m. *boisseau* m.

Lace has | been sold for | fifteen shillings an ell.
dentelle f. *se vendre* *schelling* *aune*, f.

These faggots | are worth | five pounds a hundred.
ce *fagot* m. *valoir* *cinq* *livre* *cent* m.

Butter | sells for | sixpence a pound.
beurre m. *se vendre* *six sou* *livre* f.

Eggs have | been sold for | twenty livres an hundred; 'tis two shillings a dozen.
œuf *valoir* *vingt* *livre* *cent* m. *c'est* *douzaine* f.

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns a hogshead; 'tis more than a groat a bottle.
vin m. *se vendre hier* *quarante* *écu* *muid* m. *c'est plus* (a) *quatre sous* *bouteille* f.

When the Noun is not taken in an Universal Sense, &c. See Gram. p. 213, D. 214, A.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, and ambergris.
Guinée f. *produire* *poivre* m. *coton* m. *miel* m. *cire* f. *ambre gris.* (See Gram. p. 220, B.)

Thessalia produces fine fruit, as grapes, oranges, lemons, and olives: Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous mountains among poets, are in that country. (Gr. p. 218, B.)
Thessalie f. *produire* *beau fruit* m. *raisin* m. sing. *orange* f. *citron* m. *olive* f. *Olympe* m. *Pinde* m. *Parnasse* m. *Hélicon* m. *célèbre* *montagne*, f. *parmi* *poëte* *dans* *pays-là* m.

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.
docteur *approuver* *ouvrage* m. *avoir* *ami* m.

Good small-beer, or mere water, is better than bad wine.
petit * *bierre* f. *ou pur* * *eau* f. *meilleur que mauvais* * *vin* m.

Learned people are of that opinion. *(Gr. p. 221, D. 222, B.)
habile *gens* (b) *opinion.*

These plums | are like | nuts, and these apples like oranges.
(b) *prune* *ressembler à* (c) *noix* *pomme* *orange.*

(a) See Gram. p. 227, B.

(b) See the Pronouns Demonstrative. Gram. p. 122, 264, A.

(c) *Ressembler* governs the third state of the noun, that is, is construed with the preposition *à*.

Let us have charity for our neighbours.
avoir charité f. *pour prochain* m. singul.

I ask for | red wine, and you give me white wine that
demander rouge vin m. (Gr. 221, C.) *donner* (a) *blanc vin qui*
is like water. They are sweet girls. (See Gr. p. 329, D.)
ressembler ce charmant fille f.

A learned man | is often confounded with an ignorant one.
savant m. *souvent confondu avec ignorant* m.

I speak of an officer whom you know.
parler officier m. *que connoître.*

She applies herself to a man who has no probity.
s'adresser homme qui (b) *probité*

A man of sense may be | in love | like a madman, but never
homme sens pouvoir amoureux comme fou m. *mais jamais*
like a fool. [*sot* m.]

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder
grand esprit m. *dans corps* m. *beau femme* f. *merveille* f.
of nature. [*nature* f.]

A handsome woman who has no fortune, is in great danger
qui (b) *bien en grand danger* m.
when she is exposed to the solicitations of a rich man who
quand exposé sollicitation, f. *riche qui*
makes vast offers to her.
faire grand offre f. (a)

See the 11*th*, 12*th*, 13*th*, *and the following Paragraphs upon the Article*, Page 214, 215, *and the following.*

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, are the sons of Saturn.
Jupiter Neptune Pluton fils Saturne.

London is not so populous as Paris.
Londres (c) *si peuplé que Paris.*

May and September are the two finest months in the year in
Mai Septembre deux plus beau mois m. *de année en*
France. [*France.*]

Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January. (Gr. p. 280, B.)
Venir Vendredi Samedi douze m. *Janvier.*

(a) See the Pronoun Personal, Gram. p. 234, B.
(b) *no*, is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See besides Gram. p. 217, C.
(c) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.
(d) See Gram. p. 276, B.

The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles were
Jupiter m. *Phidias* *Vénus* f. *Praxitèle* (*)
master-pieces of statuary.
chefs-d'œuvre *sculpture.*

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus, to the shepherd
Mercure *mener* (a) *Junon,* *Pallas* *Vénus* *berger* m.
Paris, who gave the apple to Venus. (Gr. p. 209, A.)
Pâris *qui* *donner* (a) *pomme* f. *Vénus.*

The Queen of Hungary had the assistance of England,
Reine f. *Hongrie* *avoir* (a) *assistance* *Angleterre* f.
Holland, and the King of Sardinia. (Gr. p. 209, B. and 210, B.)
Hollande f. *Roi* m. *Sardaigne.*

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities. (Gr. p. 216, A.)
Homme m. *sujet* *tout sorte* f. *infirmité.*

He has a silver-watch with a silk-ribbon. (See Gr. p. 216, A.)
argent *montre* f. *avec* *soie* *ruban* m.

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, though a
c'est *acte* m. *Parlement* *auquel* (b) *se soumettre* *quoique*
King's son. (*Roi* (c) *fils.*]

The Thames is a fine river in England, but it is not com-
Tamise f. *beau* *rivière* f. *de* *mais* (d) *ne pas* *com-*
parable to the Seine.
parable *Seine* f.

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths without
Anglois *ne sauroient* *fabriquer* *leur* *fin* *drap* m. *sans*
Spanish wool. (Gr. p. 216, B.)
Espagne *laine* f.

That country has | rich mines of gold and silver, * diamonds,
il y a dans ce pays là m. *mine* *or* *argent* *diamant*
rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones | There are
rubis *émeraude* *saphir* *autre* *précieux* *pierre* f. *il y a*
also pearl-fisheries on several sea-coasts. * (See Gr. p. 375.)
aussi *perle* *pêche* *sur différent* *mer* f. *côte* f.

I have no money and very few friends.
argent *très-peu* *ami*
Give him but little wine and much water.
donner (e) *vin* *beaucoup* *eau*
} Gr. p. 217. C.

He will make no more books. He has | too many | enemies.
faire *plus* *livre* *trop* *ennemi.*

You speak to I do not know | how many | people together.
parler *savoir* *combien* *gens* *à la fois.*

(*) See Gram. p. 288, B.
(a) See Gram. p. 289, A.
(b) See p. 339, A.
(c) See Gram. p. 205, D. 216, B. 218, A.
(d) See p. 232, D.
(e) *but,* is here *ne* before the verb, and *guère* after. (Gr. p. 342, C.)

I have seen nothing more fine. (See Gram. p. 217,
voir rien m. (a) *plus beau.*

So many diamonds have cost | a great deal | of money.
tant diamant couter beaucoup argent.

He has | as much | care as industry. (Gr. p. 217, B.)
autant soin que industrie.

More Exercises upon the Article.

When two or more Substantives come together, &c. See Gram. p. 205, D. 206, A.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour
Socrate sagesse f. *Ulysse ruse* f. *Achille valeur*
are famous in Poets' works, and Historians' writings.
célèbre dans poëte ouvrage historien écrit.

Diana's anger was Actæon's death; and Helen's beauty was
Diane colère f. *causer Actéon mort* f. *Hélène beauté* f. *
Troy's destruction. (* *This 2d* was *is not repeated in French.*)
Troye ruine f.

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the
argent pot m. *sur vestibule* m. *fenêtre* f. *ou sur*
parlour-table.
salle f. *table* f.

Let us prefer honour to interest.
préférer honneur m. *intérêt* m.

The King has made presents to all the general officers of the
Roi m. *faire présent tout général * officier* m.
army. [*armée* f.] * (Gr. p. 101, D.)

He gives | every week | to the poor, bread, wine, meat,
donner tout semaine f. plur. *pauvre* plur. *pain* m. *vin* m. *viande* f.
good beer, and cloths.
bon bierre f. *habit.*

He will be a doctor | in a little while. (Gr. 219, A.)
docteur dans peu.

I have bought a sword, cane, silk-stockings, and handkerchiefs.
acheter epee f. *canne*, f. *soie bas mouchoir*

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a | bad omen.
éclipse soleil m. *paroître quelque bon* (b) *gens présage de* [*malheurs.*

(a) See Gram. p. 342, C. (b) See Gram. p. 401.

reat events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.
ènement m. (a) *révolution* f. *suivre* *mort* f. *César*,

ery wise people are sometimes duped by fools.
ès-habile *gens* m. *quelquefois* *dupé* *par sot.*

very body admires the uncommon and charming flowers of
ut le monde m. *admirer* *rare* *charmant* *fleur* f.

r garden. [*jardin.*] (Gram. p. 222, D.)

oth the old and new regiments have done wonders.
b) *vieux* *nouveau régiment* m. *faire merveille.*

The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity,
sage *Solomon* *perdre* (c) *raison* f. *David* (c) *probité* f.

s soon as | they abandoned themselves | to love.
dès que *se livrer* *amour*, m.

The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders, to the
Roi *Angleterre* *envoyer bon troupe* f. *en Flandres* *à*

istance of the Queen of Hungary.
ours m. *Reine* f. *Hongrie.*

I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.
connoître curieux *qui* *cabinet* *choisi* *médaille* f.

He is | too much | addicted to wine and women.
trop *adonné* *vin* m. *femme*, f.

White and black are opposite colours.
blanc m. *noir* m. *opposé* *couleur* f.

Take whatever is good, and | leave | what is bad.
prendre tout ce que il y a *laisser* *ce que il y a* (Gr. p. 216, C.)

Take notice | of what | you shall find obscure, and any
remarquer *ce que* * *trouver* *obscur* *tout*

ing material that has escaped his observation.
qui * *a pu lui échapper important.* * (Gr. p. 216, C.)

I have seen | none but | her agreeable. (See Gr. p. 216, C.)
voir (d) *aimable*

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of
cinquième *Roi* m. *Rome* *Tarquin* *Ancien* *fils*

emaratus, a Corinthian: He came to Rome from Tarquinii,
Demaraté *Corinthien* *venir* *de* *Tarquinie*

town of Etruria, from whence he was called Tarquinius.
ville *Etrurie* *de* *où* *appelé* *Tarquin*

(See Gr. p. 218, A, *and* 219, C.)

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.
honte f. *mélange* m. *chagrin* m. *crainte* f. *que infamie* f. *cause.*

(a) The adnoun must be repeated in French before each noun.
(b) *both* is not expressed in this place in French, but the art. must be repeated.
(c) See *Gram pag.* 120, *and* 254, A.
(d) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the participle.

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear,
jalousie, f. *confus* *mélange* m. *amour* *haîne* *crainte*
despair. [*désespoir*] (Gr. p. 216, A.)

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They h
frère m. *arrivé* *de* *Indes*
brought pearls, diamonds, and | a great many | other rich go
apporter *perle* *diamant* *quantité* *autre riche march*
in oak-chests upon horses and camels. (Gr. p. 220, B.)
dans chêne caisse sur *cheval* *chameau.*

Clemency, wisdom, and courage, are finer ornaments i
clémence f. *sagesse* f. *valeur* f. *beau* *ornement* m. *da*
Prince, than the jewels | with which | he is covered.
Prince m. *que* *pierrerie* f. *dont* *couvert.*

Poverty, continual illnesses, and the other misfortunes
pauvreté f. *continuel* *maladie* f. *autre* *malheur* m.
life, that | are of a long continuance | , make men miserable.
vie f. *qui* (*) *durée* f. *rendre* *misérable.*

It would be the antipodes of reason not to acknowledge
Il faudroit *antipode* (a) *raison* f. (b) *pour* *confesser*

Paris is the general office of wonders, the centre of good ta
Paris *grand bureau* m. *merveille* f. *centre* m. † *bon go*
| wit |, and gallantry.
† *bel-esprit* m. *galanterie* f. († compound nouns.)

The Portuguese send | every year | a fleet to Brasil, to b
Portugais *envoyer* *tous les ans* *flotte* f. *Brésil* m. *pour app*
gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper, crystal, b
or m. *ambre* m. *saffran* m. *coton* m. *tabac* m. *jaspe* m. *crystal* m. *d*
skins, apes, and parrots, but particularly a great quantity
peau *singe* *perroquet*; *mais particulièrement* *grand* *quantité*
sugar, and Brasil-wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinna
sucre *Brésil bois* *bézoar* *indigo* *gingembre* *cannelle*
pepper, saltpetre, and many other things. (Gr. p. 220, B.)
poivre *salpêtre* *plusieurs autre chose*

History, Geography, and Mathematics, are necessary sciences.
Histoire f. *Géographie* f. *Mathématiques* *nécessaire* *science.*

William the Third, King of England, and Prince of Ora
Guillaume (c) *Roi* *Angleterre* *Prince* *Ora*
had married the Princess Mary, daughter to James the Se
épouser *Princesse* f. *Marie* *fille* (d) *Jacques* (c) *seco*
and | granddaughter | of Charles the First.
petite-fille f. *Charles* (c) *premier.*

(a) This word must be in the singular in *French*.
(b) *not*, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.
(c) See *Gram. pag.* 221, A. (d) See *Gram. pag.* 205, D.
(*) *a*, is left out in French in this place.

Lewis the Great, son of Lewis the Just, had Henry the Great
Louis Grand, fils Louis Juste * *Henri*
for his Grandfather. (Gr. p. 219, C.) (*Gr. p. 289, A.)
pour (a) *aïeul*

There are civil people, and handsome women, in England.
Il y a civil gens m. *beau femme* f. *Angleterre.* (See Gram. p. 208, B. 213, D.)

He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.
autrefois (b) *Epicier, à présent* (b) *Négociant.*

Baron Goerts was seized immediately upon Charles's death,
Baron m. *Goerts* (c) *arrêté immédiatement après Charles mort* f.
and condemned by the senate of Stockholm | to be beheaded | ;
condamné par sénat m. *Stockholm à avoir la tête tranchée ;*
an instance rather of revenge than justice, and a cruel insult on
(d) *exemple* m. *vengeance que justice* (d) *cruel affront* m. *à*
the memory of a King whom Sweden yet admires.
mémoire f. *Roi* m. *que Suède* f. *encore admirer.*

Fools invent fashions, and | wise people | follow them. (Gr. p. 219, C.)
fou mode f. *sage suivre*

Tit for Tat. (Gr. p. 219, B.)
French, To good cat, good rat.

Gerunds, in *ing*, substantively used, are rendered in French by the infinitive, likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young people. (Gram. p. 219, D.)
jeu m. *ruine* f. *jeunes gens*

Drinking, eating, and sleeping, are necessary to man.
boire m. *manger* m. *dormir* m. *nécessaire homme.*

Adverbs, &c. are sometimes used substantively.

There are fine | pieces of Architecture | in that building;
y avoir beau morceau m. *bâtiment* m.
but the whole is good for nothing.
(Gr. p. 219, D.) *ensemble* m. *n'en vaut rien.*

It is the | least thing | * you can do. [*faire.*]
c'est moins m. *pouvoir* (subjunctive mood.)
* *that* is understood in English but must be expressed in French.

To-morrow will be a holiday.
demain (takes no article) *jour de fête* m.

(a) *his*, is left out in *French* in this place.
(b) *a*, is left out. See *Gram. pag.* 208, C. 219, A.
(c) See *Gram. pag.* 213, A.
(d) *an*, is left out. See *Gram. pag.* 218, C. (*rather*, is *peut-être encore plus.*)

He lives in the | front part of the house. |
être logé sur *devant* m.
There is always an if, or a but. (Gr. p. 219, D.)
si m. *mais* m.

CHAP. II.

Upon ADJECTIVES.

See their formation, Gram. pag. 115, and the following; and their construction, page 220, &c.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.
soigneux *maître* m. *aimer* *attentif* *écolier* m.
A good wife is a great treasure. } (Gr. p. 222, B.)
bon femme f. *trésor* m.
Great men are scarce.
grand *rare*
I always drink warm water with cold wine. (Gr. p. 221, D.)
*toujours** *boire* *chaud* *eau* f. *avec* *froid* *vin* m.
'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of
c'est *grand blond* *épouser* *petit* *brun* *fille*
Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has
Espagnol extraction f. *délicat* *tempérament* m.
crooked legs, and she a long red nose. (Gr. p. 221, C.)
crochu jambe f. *grand rouge nez* m.
He learns the French tongue to converse with her.
apprendre *François langue* f. *pour converser avec*
The great man does not fear death, and the wise man prevents it.
craindre mort f. *sage* *prévenir*
A handsome, well-shaped, and rich woman is not always
beau *bien fait* *riche*
sufficient to make a man happy; she must be virtuous and
suffire *rendre* *heureux;* (Gr. 339, A.) *vertueux*
amiable besides. (Gr. p. 222, D.)
aimable outre cela.
That short, ugly, old, and loathsome creature, who | is not
petit *laid* *vieux* *dégoûtant* *créature* f. *n'*
worth a groat, | has found a tall, handsome, and rich husband.
quatre sous vaillant *trouver* *grand* *beau* *mari*
Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.
affecté *simplicité* f. *délicat imposture* f.

---

* See *Gram. pag.* 350, B.

His condition is not worth envying (*turn* worthy of envy.)
état m. *digne* *envie*

I am very sensible of cold. He | is like | his father.
très-sensible (a) *froid m.* *ressembler à*

She is pleased with her husband, and he is pleased with her.
content *de* *mari* m. *lui* (Gr. p. 232, C.)

I am content with what I have. [*content de*]

He is sensible of injuries. She was overjoyed at that news.
sensible *à* *injure* f. *ravi* *de* *nouvelle* f.

He is displeased with his children.
mécontent *de* *enfant* m.

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleased with his bargain.
propre à (b) *content* *marché* m.

They are enraged at the measures of the administration.
enragé *mesure* f. *gouvernement* m.

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally inclined to
propre *place* m. *naturellement* *enclin*

ming and raking. (Gr. p. 224, B.)
u m. *débauche* f.

That Lord has a set of six beautiful | yellow-dun | horses.
Seigneur *attelage* m. *six* *beau* *isabelle* *cheval* m.

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your younger brother.
Donner *aîné* *sœur* f. *jeune* *frère* m.

There is a new | fashion.
il y a *nouveau* *mode* f.

The French tongue is spoken in all the Courts of Europe.
François *langue* f. *se parler* (Gr. p. 340, B.) *Cour* f. *Europe* f. (*)

He cannot bear English cheese. He eats Dutch cheese.
sauroit souffrir Angleterre fromage m. *manger Hollande* (c)

She has brought him a considerable fortune.
apporter à *considérable* *bien* m.

There are few | arable | lands in Sweden. (Gr. p. 222, A.)
il y a *guères* (d) *labourable terre* f. *en Suède.*

A black swan is a rare bird, and a white crow is a strange
noir *cygne* m. *rare oiseau* m. *blanc* *merle* m. *surprenant*

ght———He wears | square-toed | shoes.
(e) *porter* *carré* *soulier* m.

(a) See the second parag. *Gram. pag.* 223, C.
(b) See *Gram. pag.* 124.
(c) See the 2d parag. *Gram. pag.* 59.
(d) See *pag.* 342, C. & 217, A.
(e) *sight* is made by the word *chose*, f.
(*) See also *pag.* 429. *On parle François*, &c.

Bath is, indeed | but | a small city: but it is famous for
Bath *à la vérité* *ne que* *petit* *ville* f. *mais* *fameux pour*
its medicinal waters and hot-baths. Gr. p. 221, D.)
medicinal *eau* f. *chaud bain* m.

The public good is preferable to the private interest.
public *bien* m. *préferable* *particulier* *bien* m.

'Tis an eternal decree, to which all men ought to submit.
c'est *éternel* *décret* m. *devoir* (a) *se soumettre.*

Human life is never free from troubles.
humain *vie* f. *jamais* (b) *exempt* *trouble* m.

Almost all men are prone to pleasure.
presque *porté* *plaisir* m.

Let a prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward. Gr. p. 224, B.)
prince *lent* *punir* *prompt* *récompenser.*

Some substantives governing the third state of the following nouns English (that is, requiring the proposition *to*), follow the general rule in French, i. e. Govern the second state, (that is, require the preposition *de*).

The dog is a friend to man. (Gr. p. 212, A. & 206, A.)
chien m. *ami* m. *de*

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.
plaisir m. *ennemi* m. *de raison* f. *vertu* f.

Two substantives singular require the adjective in the plural number; and when they are of different genders, the adjective sometimes agrees with the last noun, sometimes not. See Gram. pag. 206, 207.

The husband and the wife are sick.
mari m. *femme* f. *malade.*

Men and women are mortal.
homme *femme* *mortel*

He has made his wife and daughter miserable.
rendre *femme* *fille* *misérable.*

My brother and sister are idle.
frère m. *sœur* f. *paresseux.*

(Gr. p. 206.)

The brother and sister are living still; * and they are very troublesome to him. [*importun.*]
vivant *encore* * (Gr. p. 320.)

(a) *to*, is not expressed in the *French*. See *Gram. pag.* 310, B.
(b) See *pag.* 342, C.

She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are
(a) *charmant* *visage* m. *cou* m. *gorge* f. *bras* m.
beautiful: one would think them | artificially | turned. (b)
superbe *dire* *au tour* *fait.*

The room and the closet, the trunk and the box were opened. (f)
chambre f. *cabinet* m. *coffre* m. *boîte* f. *ouvert*

I have left the room and the closet locked with the key. (f)
laisser *fermé* *à* *clé* f.

He says that he found the bureau and the box open. (f)
dire *trouver* *bureau* m. *boîte* f. *ouvert*

You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well
parler *affaire* f. *où* *temps* m. *peine* (c) f. *bien*
bestowed. [*employé.*]

Riches, health, honours, and power are | fading | and uncertain.(d)
richesses f. *santé* f. *honneur* m. *autorité* f. *de peu de durée* *incertain*

Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches are frail and common
noblesse f. *grandeur* f. *faveur* f. *richesses* f. *caduc* *commun*
to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us; but
bon *méchant* *pouvoir* *aisément* *ôté* *à* *mais*
glory, honour, good-nature, and virtue, are solid, sure, and lasting;
gloire f. *honneur* m. *bon-naturel* m. *vertu* f. *solide* *sûr* *durable*;
it is not in the power of men to deprive us | of them.
il *à* *pouvoir* *de priver* *en*

They say that there is in this work something that is not
on *il y a* *dans* *ouvrage* m. *quelque chose*
approved of. (Gram. p. 207, B.)
approuvé (e)

His descriptions are somewhat tedious. (*Turn*, have something
description f. *ennuyeux.*
tedious, *and see* Gram. pag. 217, C.)

I have found part of my money | stolen away.
trouver *partie* f. *argent* m. *dérobé.*
Part of the cannon was nailed up.
canon m. *encloué*
} Gr. p. 207, B.

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands
reprendre *partie* f. *bagage* m. *tomber* *entre* *main* f.
of the enemies. [*ennemi.*]

Half of that fruit is rotten. (Gr. p. 207, C.)
moitié f. *fruit* m. *pourri.*

(a) This particle is made by the article *le* in *French*, and not by *un*.
(b) Turn, *one would say that they were made artificially.*
(c) *pains*, is made singular in *French*.
(d) See Gr. p. 207, A. and turn, *uncertain and fading.*
(e) *of*, is not expressed here in *French*. (f) See Gr. p. 206, D.

'Tis a sort of fruit which they find very good, but it is very
c'est *sorte* f. *fruit* m. *on trouver* *fort bon*
unwholesome. [*mal sain.*]

You | look for | something; I know where it is.
chercher *quelque chose* m. *savoir* *où* (Gr. p. 207, B.)

Adjectives signifying *dimension* come before the word of measure, which they govern in the second state, &c. *See Gram. pag.* 224.

Before the scholar makes the following Exercises, he must get by heart the nouns of Number in the vocabulary, *Page* 128, &c.

These Exercises must be rendered both ways. Therefore I have set down both the adjective and substantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.
livre m. *pouce* *épais* or *épaisseur*
A tree four fingers broad.
arbre m. *doigt* *large* or *largeur*
A tower a hundred feet high.
tour f. *pied* *haut* or *hauteur*
A river six feet deep.
rivière f. *pied* *profond* or *profondeur* f.

(Gram. pag. 224, D. & 225, A.)

Our school is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.
école f. (a) *longueur* *sur* *largeur*

It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, ten feet broad,
il *rare de voir* *sapin* *planche* f. *verge* *pied*
and eight inches thick.
pouce *épais* or *épaisseur*

There are | in the garden walks which are two hundred and
Il y a *dans* *jardin* m. *allée* f. (a)
fifty paces long, and fifteen wide. (* Gr. p. 216, C.)
pas * *long* *large.*

I have seen many a thick tree, but never saw one yet that
voir (b) *gros* *arbre* m. *jamais* *encore*
was three ells round. [*aûne de tour.*]

He sits upon a | four-square | stone, that is twelve inches
être assis *sur* *carré* *pierre* f. (a) *pouce*
long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.
long or *longeur*, *large* or *largeur*, *épais* or *épaisseur*.

(a) See *Gram. page* 225, A.
(b) See that expression in the Pronouns Indeterminate, *page* 272, D.

We dwell in a fine house, seated on a hill a hundred yards
demeurer dans beau maison f. *situé sur montagne* f. *verge*
high | with a well in it | which is fifty fathoms deep.
haut or *hauteur puits* (a) (c) *toise profond* or *profondeur*.

That must needs be | a very strong ship which is made of
ce doit être là bien fort vaisseau m. *que celui qui*
planks twelve inches broad, and six thick.
planche pouce largeur épaisseur.

He is seven feet in height, but he don't look so tall, because
(c) *haut* or *hauteur paroître si grand parce que*
he is big and fat.
gros gras.

Her face is ten inches in diameter; and that of her sister
visage m. (c) *pouce diamètre*
a foot long. [*longueur.*]

The walls of Algier are twelve feet thick, and thirty feet
mur Alger (c) *épais* or *épaisseur*
high. That city was | most terribly | bombarded by the French,
haut or *hauteur ville* f. *terriblement bombardé François*
in one thousand six hundred and eighty-eight. (b)

Agra formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the
Agra autrefois capitale f. *tout* (d) *empire* m. *lieu* m.
residence of the Great Mogul, is forty-eight miles in circumference;
de la résidence Grand Mogol (c) *mille circonférence*
the wall that encompasses it is a hundred feet wide.
mur m. *environner* (c) *large* or *largeur.*

The Japanese have at Meaco, in a stately temple, an idol of
Japonois à Méaco dans magnifique temple idole f.
gilt copper, whose chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad;
doré cuivre dont chaise f. (c) *haut* or *hauteur large* or *largeur*; |
—his head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is
tête gros assez pour contenir pouce m. (c)
forty inches round. [*pouce de tour.*]

(a) Turn this in French, *wherein is a well*, &c. (*il y a.*)
(b) See the Vocabulary, *page* 132. *the 6th parag.*—and Gram. *p.* 280, A.
(c) See Gram. *page* 225, A.
(d) See Gr. *pag.* 273, A.

CHAP. III.

Upon the COMPARISON *of* ADJECTIVES.

See Gram. pag. 117, and following; as likewise pag. 225, and following.

He is as experienced a soldier as a cunning statesman. (Gr.
aussi *habile* (*) *capitaine* m. (*) *rusé* *politique* m,
p. 227, D. and 219, A.) * a *is left out in French.*

Augustus was not perhaps a greater man than Antony, but he
Auguste (a) *peut-être* * *grand* *Antoine* *mais*
was (a) more fortunate [*heureux*] than he. [*lui.*]

Giddy people | doubt less than the wise.
étourdi m. plur. *douter* *sage* plur.

She has as much fortune and beauty as her cousin.
(Gr. p. 217, B.) *bien* *beauté* *cousine* f.

He has not so much wit as his brother, but he has more
esprit *frère* m. *mais*
judgment. [*jugement*] (Gram. pag. 217, B.)

She is not so cunning as he. [*lui.*]

She has as many sweethearts still as formerly.
galant *encore* *autrefois.*

The Loire is larger than the Seine, but it is less rapid than the
Loire f. *large* *Seine* f. *rapide*
Rhone. [*Rhône* m.]

The Thames is not so rapid as the Rhine.
Tamise f. *rapide* *Rhin* m.

He is not so learned as his brother, and has not read | so much;
savant *frère* m. *lire* *tant*
but he is as sober and | well behaved | : he has as much sense,
aussi sage *poli* *sens*
and is as much esteemed as he, though he is not so rich.
estimé (Gr. p. 377.) *riche.*

It is as easy to do good as to do evil.
il *aisé de faire bien* m. *mal* m.

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are to
père m. *riche* *par conséquent* (b)

(a) Put the first *was* in the imperfect, and the second in the preterite tense.
(b) *are*, is here only the sign of the future of the next verb.

have a greater portion in marriage: and as you are richer and
gros *dot* f. *en mariage* *comme*

even handsomer than I am, you will more easily and sooner get
même *beau* (Gr. p. 226, D.) *aisément* *plutôt trouver*

a husband, but virtue is more precious than riches.
mari m. *vertu* f. *précieux* *richesses.*

You learn pretty well, but your brother learns better, because
apprendre assez bien *mais* *frère* *parce que*

he is more diligent than you, and (a) takes more pains.
diligent *prendre* *peine.*

It is ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in
c'est *ridicule* *chose* f. (b)

the world. [*monde* m.]

Trier is the oldest city in all Germany.
Trèves *ancien ville* f. (b) *Allemagne* f.

The right-hand is stronger than the left, and the middle-finger
droit *main* f. *fort* *gauche* *milieu* m. *doigt* m

is the longest.
grand.

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is
grand *plaisir* m. (b) *vie* f. *c'est amour* m. *trésor* m.

contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease
contentement m. *jouissance* f. *santé* f. *soulagement* m.

is sleep; the greatest medicine is a true friend.
sommeil m. *remède* m. *véritable ami* m.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant
Jupiter m. *Phidias* *statue* m.

(*turn*, that is) (c) in Italy. [*en Italie*] (Gr. p. 226, B.)

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman orators.
Ciceron *éloquent* *Romain* *orateur* m.

Scipio Nasica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the
Scipion (d) *honnête* *regardé comme*

most honest man in the city. (b)

The most experienced men sometimes | are guilty of | the grossest
habile (e) *quelquefois* *faire* *grossier* (e)

faults. [*faute* f.]

(a) *que* must be repeated after this copulative conjunction *and.*

(b) See *Gram. page* 226, A.

(c) This verb must be made by the subjunctive in *French*, conformably to the rule, *page* 300, B.

(d) See *Gram. page* 219, A.

(e) These adjectives must come after their substantives in *French.*

The Life of Lewis the Great is not the best performance of ou
vie f. *Louis* m. *ouvrage* m.
age. [*siècle* m.]

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly | as possible.
toujours *sagement* *clairement qu'il est possible.*

She is the loveliest girl that I know. (Gr. p. 226, B.)
ce *aimable fille* *connoître* (a)

She has received me in the most civil manner (b).
recevoir

The best quality * a man can have, is to be civil and obligin
qualité *on pouvoir* (a) *c'est* *civil* *obligea*
to the most uncivil and disobliging people. *(Gr. p. 259, C.)
envers *incivil* *désobligeant personne* f. (Gr. p. 225, D.)

The best of all fathers is become the most terrible and inexorab
père m. *devenu* *terrible* *inexorabl*
father.

I have rather chose to deny than confess.
aimer mieux *nier* (c) *avouer.*

I think her more unfortunate than if she had lost all he
trouver *malheureux* *perdre*
wealth. [*bien* m.]

She is happier than if he had married her.
heureux *épouser*

They are more courageous than was said.
brave (c) *on dire.*

This is very bad, but that is worse, and his is the worst of all.
mauvais

They are of less size than yours. [*grandeur* f.]

They have better officers than we have, and they understan
officier m. (d) *entendre*
war better, but we have more courageous soldiers than they.
guerre f. *vaillant* *soldat* m. (e)

The best remedies are always bitter, and antidotes are le
remède m. *toujours* *amer* *antidote* m.
pleasant to the taste than poisons.
agréable *goût* m. *poison* m.

There is no fool so troublesome as | he that | pretends to hav
il y a *sot* m. *incommode* *croire*
wit. [*esprit* m.] (Gram. page 265, A.)

(a) See *Gram. page* 300, B.
(b) Turn, *the most civilly that can be.* Civilly is *civilement.*
(c) See *Gram. page* 226, the fifth paragr. D.
(d) Turn, *than ours.* (e) Turn, *than theirs.*

A fool mocks the wisest Philosopher.
fou m. *se moquer de* *sensé* *Philosophe* m.

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous than poverty is
richesses f. *souvent* f. *funeste* (a) *pauvreté* f.
troublesome. [*incommode*]

We have no more than a hundred pounds sterling, and he
(Gram. p. 227, A.) *livre* *sterling*
| has little less | than two hundred guineas.
n'a guères moins

I speak of the most learned man in Europe. * (Gr. p. 226, A.)
parler *savant* * *Europe.*

He behaves better now than he did before.
se conduire *à présent* (a) *faire auparavant.*

She is better than when she was in the country. (Gr. p. 227, A)
se porter *quand* *à* *campagne* f.

She ought to have confessed rather than | told a lie. |
devoir (b) *avouer* *mentir.*

He is less to | be pitied | than if he had lost his health, or the
à *plaindre* *perdre* (c) *santé* f.
use of his limbs, as his brother has.
usage m. *membre, comme* (This verb *has* is left out.)

I am older than you by seven years.
âgé (d) *an.*

Your sister is taller than you by the whole head.
sœur f. *grand* (d) *tout* *tête* f.

We are more than half persuaded | of it.
à moitié persuadé *en*

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.
(See *Gr. p.* 228, D.) *difficile* *honorable.*

Simonides said, that | the longer | he considered the nature of
Simonide *dire* *plus* *considérer* *nature* f.
God, the more obscure the thing seemed to him.
Dieu *obscur* *chose* f. *sembler*

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.
(e) *riche* *avare*

(a) See the 4th and 5th parag. *Gram, page* 226, D.

(b) *Have*, is suppressed in *French*, and the participles *confessed* and *told* are made by the infinitive; or use the conditional past of *avoir* (see *Gr. p.* 426, the 5th parag.)

(c) This *his* is rendered by the article, the two following by the pron. possessive, *Gram. page* 255, A.

(d) See *Gr. p.* 227, B. the 7th parag. (e) See the 10th parag. *page* 228, D.

He had rather | starve | than work. [*travailler*]
aimer mieux (a) *mourir de faim* (See *Gram. page* 226, D.)

She is less handsome by much.
beau (b) *beaucoup.*

He is not so tall as you by three inches.
haut (b) *pouce.*

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.
(c) *long* *jour* m. *court* *nuit* f.

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought
(c) *élevé* *en dignité* *on* *orgueil* *de*
to have.

He is more than half dead.
à demi mort.

There was more than | half a pint | spilt.
il *chopine* f. *répandu.* (See *Gr. p.* 216, D.)

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, as
on *devoir* *s'humilier* (c)
think themselves so much the less happy, that they want the m
croire (c) *heureux* *on avoir besoin de*
people to serve them. They depend so much the more up
gens *à son service* *On* *déprendre*
their servants, that they cannot | live without them. |
domestique *on ne sauroit* *s'en passer.*

CHAP. IV.

Upon PRONOUNS.

You will come with me. (Gram. page 229, B.)
venir avec

Let him make haste, or else we shall go out without him.
se dépêcher *ou bien* *sortir* *sans*

You always repeat the same thing. (p. 229, C.)
toujours répéter *même chose* f.

I do not come to disturb you. (p. 234, B.)
ne pas *pour déranger*

We underwritten have agreed to what follows. (p. 229, D.)
convenir de ce qui suivre.

(a) Make this by the conditional tense.
(b) See the 7th parag. Gram. *page* 227, B.
(c) See the 10th parag. *page* 228, D.

Help me, said she. There is | no | doubt, replied he.
secourir (Gr. p. 230, A.) *y avoir* *ne point* (Gr. p. 217, C.) *reprendre*

Though you should hate me, I will not betray the truth.
(p. 230, A.) *haïr* (p. 234, B.) *trahir* *vérité,* f.

May I see again all my family in good health!
pouvoir *revoir*

She applies herself to the duties of her situation, therefore she
s'appliquer *devoir,* m. *état* m. *aussi*

is esteemed by every body. (Gr. p. 230, A.)
de tout le monde

At least it is certain that the ship is arrived safely.
du moins *vaisseau* m. *à bon port.*

Perhaps I shall send your cousin to Paris.
peut-être *envoyer* *cousin* *Paris.*

In vain they | seek for | the cause of this event.
chercher *cause* f. *événement* m.

The sun was hardly risen.
soleil m. *à peine*

Who | has arrived | the first? I. (*Turn,* It is I.)*
qui est-ce qui *arriver* (Gr. p. 230, B. and 335, B.)

What does remain to you? I. (p. 230, B.)
que *rester* (p. 234, B.)

Who | took | my pen? It is he.*
qui est-ce qui *prendre* *plume* f.

Who did that? He.—Who will be chosen? He.
qui *faire* *qui choisira-t-on?*

Both he and I will go to the country. (Gr. p. 230, C. D.)
aller *campagne* f.

You and my brother have done very well to agree.
frère m. *s'accommoder.*

You and Mr. Smith will answer for her.
répondre

Neither he nor I have revealed this secret.
ce n'est ni *qui avons* *secret* m.

My brother and he are partners. (Gr. p. 231, D.)
associé

You will play on the harpsichord, and he on the violin.
jouer de *clavecin* m. *violin* m.

You are sorry for this event, but he rejoices at it. (p. 231, D.)

He alone can bring it about. (p. 232, B.)
pouvoir en venir à bout

He, seeing nothing but injustice in the behaviour of the
(*Turn,* who saw) *ne que* *conduite* f.

---

* When a question is made with *ce,* it must be answered with *ce* likewise.

leaguers, abandoned them, and | went over to Henry.
ligueur *se ranger du côté de*

I alone shall oppose it. (Gram. p. 231, C.)
moi seul *s'opposer y*
You alone can do it.
pouvoir

Both | the one and the other powers courted his friend
(is not expressed). *l'une & l'autre* *puissance* f. *rechercher* (p. 254, B.)
but he, through interest, bound himself to neither irrevocably.
lui *par* *se lier* *aucun* (p. 342, C.)

They, suspecting that a snare was laying for them, stood
eux *soupçonner* *piége* m. *tendre* *à* *se tenir*
their guard. (Gr. p. 232, B. *Turn*, that one to them laid a sn
gardes f. pl.

Your two uncles and Mr. James take charge of the e
oncle m. *se charger*
prise; they find the money, and he will manage the w
eux *fournir* *fonds* m. pl. *lui* *conduire* *trav*
(Gr. p. 232, B.)

She is twelve years old, and he only ten. (Gr. p. 232, C.)
(Gr. p. 365) *n'en a que*

You are satisfied; but they are not so. (Gr. p. 232, C.)
content

I have seen your cousin, and he * will come to night.
voir *venir* (*p. 232, C, the last examp

This letter is directed to you, as well as to them. (Gr. p. 232
s'adresser

The Conjunctives of the 3d person, &c. are used with respect to rational and inanimate creatures, &c. *See Gram. page* 232.

When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, &c. Pag. 23 see also the placing of *ne*, *pas*, and *point*, Page 235, D. and the of asking questions, Page 237, C.

Look at | the fine pink. It smells charmingly. Gather
regarder *beau œillet* m. *sentir* *bien bon* *cueillir*
Let me smell it. Pick also a rose. (Gr. p. 232, D.)
que je *sentir* *cueillir aussi rose* f.

I do not like roses. They have too strong a smell.
aimer *trop fort* *odeur* f.
make my head ach. [*entêter*] (a)

(a) This verb must be attended by a pronoun pers. of the 1st person, (m

The vine is fine; it will yield | a great deal | of grapes.
vigne f. *rapporter* *beaucoup* *raisin.*

Ambition is a noble passion; but it causes oftentimes a great
Ambition f. *noble* *passion* f. *mais* *causer* *souvent* *bien*

[ma]ny mischiefs. [*mal.*] (Gr. p. 217, C.)

Look at that tree. It is well blossomed, and yet it produces
regarder (a) *arbre* m. *bien fleuri* *cependant* *produire*

[n]o fruit. I will cut it down, if it yield no fruit this year. These
point fruit *couper le* *si* *donner* (a) *année* f. (a)

[tw]o trees are dead; 'tis the moss that has | killed | them.
[*de*]*ux arbre* *mort* *mousse* f. *qui avoir* *faire mourir les.*

You see that it stops the pores of the trees
voir que *boucher* *pore* *arbre.*

Let us go into the | poultry-yard : | it is open. We have a dozen
entrer dans *basse cour* f. *ouvert* *avoir douzaine* f.

[of h]ens. They lay eggs | every day | , but they won't | sit upon | them.
[*de p*]*oule.* *pondre œuf* m. *tous les jours* *mais* (b) *couver* *les*

Look at | these eggs, they are fine, but they | are good for nothing | .
voir *beau* *ne valoir rien*

The cow is old; she gives no more milk. We will sell her
vache f. *vieux* *donner* *plus* * *lait* *vendre la*

[t]he next week. * (G. p. 217, A.)
[*p*]*rochain semaine*, f.

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.
dire lui *vérité* f. (b) *croire*

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful
peu *gens* *sage* *assez pour préferer* *blâme* m. *qui* *utile*

to them, to the praise that betrays them.
leur *louange* f. *trahir* *les*

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.
aimer me *cependant* *malheureux avec*

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak | to him.
honneur de voir le *de parler* *lui*

If you come | to-morrow | to see me, I will give you what I
si *demain* *voir* *donner* *ce que*

have promised you. [*promettre.*]

They come to us, and we did not think of them, (p. 234, D.)
venir *penser à*

What she was saying yesterday was directed to you. I know it.
ce que *dire* *hier* *s'adresser* *savoir le*

(a) See Gram. *page* 122. (b) *won't* stands for *will not*; *will* is *vouloir*

well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spake to her
bien mais raison pour laisser la dire parler lui
afterwards, and showed her how much she | was in the wrong.
ensuite faire voir lui combien avoir tort

She has written to you this morning.
écrire matin m.

Your mother speaks to you, and not to your sister; therefore
mère parler non pas sœur c'est pourquoi
answer her. I think that she speaks to my sister | as well as |
répondre lui croire que parler sœur f. *aussi bien que*
to me. Let her answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't
répondre la première parler après (a)
you know that my sister is always quicker to find reasons than I?
savoir que sœur f. *toujours plus prompt à trouver raison que moi*

Do not answer her then, and you will anger her. Believe me,
répondre donc fâcher la croire
go and speak to her, but | first | show me that book.
aller (b) *parler mais auparavant montrer livre* m.

Let him go, and forgive him for this time; if he ever does
Laisser aller pardonner (c) *pour fois* f. *si jamais fait*
the least fault, I will pray for him no more.
moindre faute f. *prier pour ne plus*

Reason the case | with him, and do not | scold at | him, Go
parler raison lui gronder le aller
and see him: or write to him.
(b) *voir ou écrire*

Take them or leave them. (Gram. p. 234, D.)
prendre ou laisser

Undress the children, and | put them to bed.
déshabiller enfant coucher

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have seen it. (Gr. p. 230, B.)
c'est lui faire le ce sont eux voir

The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder:
deux frère cousin commettre meurtre m.
they have tied the man, and he has | knocked him on the head. I
eux lier lui assommer le (Gr. p. 232, B.)

(a) *don't* stands for *do not*. (b) *and* is not expressed here in *French*.
(c) *pardonner*, governs the third state, that is, is construed with *à*.

When the verb is attended by two pronouns, &c. p. 236, B. The Conjunctives are ut after the verb in the following case, &c. p. 236, D. The Conjunctives, whether governing or governed, &c. p. 240, D.

I dare not tell it you, Birrhia, pray thee tell it him. I knew it,
oser (a) *dire le vous Birrhia* (b) *dire* *savoir*
you had told it me before.
dire *auparavant*

This is | a fine apple:—let us offer it to him. (Gr. p. 236, B.)
voilà *beau pomme* f. *offrir*

It is certain that Chremes does not give his daughter to
il *certain* *que* *Chrémès* *donner* *fille* f.
Pamphilus; but because he does not give her to him, | it does
Pamphile *mais parce que* *donner la lui,* *il ne*
not follow | that he will give her to you.
s'ensuit pas *que*

He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?
vendre le cher *leur* *croire*

Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I
dire *que* *vouloir bien* (c) *épouser Philumène* *que*
am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me
vouloir bien *épouser la* *jamais* (d) *faire le* *conseiller me*
to it. [*le*]

They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it
prier *de acheter leur dentelle* f. *de envoyer la*
to them; but I will carry it myself | to them.
leur *mais* *porter la moi-même* *leur*

He asks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not lend him
demander (e) *argent* m. *prêter*
any) for he will never give it you again.
car *jamais rendre le*

Lend me them, or sell them | to me. (Gr. p. 234, D.)
prêter moi les *ou vendre* *me*

Let us see that watch. You have promised it to me. When
voir *montre* f. *prometire la* *me* *quand*

(a) *not* is only *ne* before *oser*, without *pas* after. Gram. *page* 345, C.
(b) This is made in *French* by, *I pray thee of it;* to *pray* is *prier*.
(c) See Gram. *page* 310, C. (d) See Gram. *page* 342, C.
(e) *for*, is left out in *French*.

will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?
donner *toucher* (a) *la lui bientôt*

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?
savoir *quand* *attendre le*

Why don't you do it yourself? Have you fancied it?
pourquoi *faire* *s'imaginer le*

Has the law forced him to it.
loi f. *forcer le y* (See Gram. *page* 238, C.)

I say and maintain that he has done it. (Gr. p. 240, D.)
dire *soutenir que* *le*

We beseech and conjure you, by all that is dear to you, to grant him his pardon.
supplier *conjurer* *par tout ce qui* *cher* *à* *accorder à* *grâce* f.

I desire you to speak to me no more | of it.
prier *de parler* *me ne plus* *en*

He esteems and honours you.
estimer *honorer*

I know it, and make no doubt | of it. (Gr. p. 241, A.)
savoir *faire* *doute* *en*

As long as he will study well, and please his masters, I will love him, and will procure him whatever can please him. [*lui*]
tant que *étudier bien,* & *que contenter* *maître* *aimer le* *procurer lui tout ce qui pouvoir faire plaisir*

He always promises, but never keeps his word. (Gr. p. 240, B.)
toujours (b) *promettre, mais jamais* (b) *tenir* *parole* f.

We have seen him, and spoken to him.
voir le *parler* *lui*

They have seen it, and shall see it again. (Gr. p. 234, B. and 241, A.)
voir le *revoir*

She believes it, and says it without consequence.
croire *dire* *sans* *conséquence*

I do believe, and will always believe, that it is so. (Gr. p. 240, D. and 241, D.)
croire *toujours* (b) *que cela ainsi*

You undo it, and do it again without ceasing.
défaire *refaire* *sans* *cesse*

(a) *toucher*, governs here the pronoun in its third state, and supplied by *y*.
(b) The adverb must come after the verb, *Gr*. p. 229, C.

le, en, y, *are used instead of the pronouns personal* lui, elle, eux, *which, &c.* Gram. page 246, D.

See also the right placing of these pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. Gram. page 236, 237, 247. B. 248, 256, A.

The supplying pronouns sometimes are not expressed in *English*, as will appear by the following exercises, and especially those upon the irregularities of pronouns personal and possessive. The Teacher must sedulously make the Scholar observe the *Genius* of the two languages, with respect to these pronouns; and how essential it is to express in *French* by them what is understood in *English*. Speech would be too flagging in *English*, were whole sentences repeated in these cases, which are elegantly suppressed, as being sufficiently intelligible by what comes before. But the *French* supplying particles, though they are so puzzling to foreigners (and most times they think them useless), have quite another beauty, since they, without weakening the speech with a tedious repetition, express whole sentences in the most significant manner, and conformably to the strictest rules of Grammar; so regular is the *French* language. It is its *Genius* to express words with such a grammatical connection, that eachof them either rules another, or is ruled by it. Some instances will make it obvious: *Etes-vous content?* *Je ne* le *suis pas;* Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouvé ce que vous cherchiez? Je ne* l'*ai point trouvé;* Have you found what you were looking for? I have not. *Ils sont riches, & nous ne* le *sommes pas;* They are rich, and we are not. *Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras* en *sont cassés;* If you sit down in that easy chair, take care not to hurt yourself, for the arms are broken. *Souhaitez-vous des pommes? Prenez-*en *une couple; Vous* en *pouvez prendre davantage;* Will you have some apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. *Le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of; and will not repeat, are grammatically governed by *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them when the occasion occurs.

Do not do that: I will do it myself.
faire (a) (b)

Make a nosegay, and carry it to your sister.
bouquet m. *porter*

Have you written your letter? Yes, I have. Well! show it to
écrire *lettre* f. (*) *Eh bien montrer*

me. (**Fr.* I it have written.)

(a) See Gram. *page* 122. (b) See Gram. *page* 247, A.

A truly modest and humble man desires not to seem so, but
véritablement modeste humble désirer de paroître le mais
to be so really. (Gr. p. 247, B.)
de le en effet

You are quick [*prompt*], and I am not so. [*le*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your friend.
Monsieur (a) *le Brun honnête parler de lui ami*

I have bought fine apples, will you have any? I will be obliged
acheter beau pomme f. *vouloir* (b) *en obliger*
to you, if you give me some. Take | as many as | you please,
si donner en prendre en autant que il vous plaira
but eat but one | at once |, otherwise they | will make you sick.
mais manger (c) *un à la fois autrement faire à mal.*

I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I
en prendre (c) *couple* f. *en pouvoir davantage. que*
do | with them? You shall give them to your brothers.
faire en donner les frère.

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous
On veut (d) *forcer à chose* f. *désavantageux*
to me: I will never consent | to it. [*y*]
me jamais (e) *consentir* (See Gram. *page* 350 and 229, C.)

This is | a fine picture; put a frame | to it.
Voilà tableau m. *mettre bordure* f. *y.*

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others
se tourmenter moins pour devenir heureux f. *faire* (g) *autres*
believe that we are so.
croire que le

Do you know Mr. White? I do not know him, but I have
connoître Monsieur (a) *le Blanc le mais*
heard | of him, and I should be very glad to get acquainted with
ouïr parler en bien aise de faire connoissance avec
him. Pray tell it him. | Be so good as to | tell it him.
prier (h) *le lui avoir la bonté de le lui.*

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have not been
où dire non
there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there,
y encore aller y donc se souvenir de porter papier m. *y*
for I shall have occasion | for it. I will also carry your books there,
car avoir affaire en aussi livre m. *y*

(a) Such names are not used in *French* without the article.
(b) *have*, is not expressed here in *French*.
(c) *but* is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after; thus, *n'en mangez que.*
(d) *to*, is not expressed here in *French*. See Gram. page 310, C.
(e) *Page* 342, C. (f.) See Gram. page 226, C.
(g) *others*, must come after *believe* in *French*, in the 3d state, viz. construed with *à*.
(h) *Pray*, must be made in *French* by *I pray you*.

your master says that you will want them.
maître *avoir besoin* *en*

You are Parmenio, and I am not so; if I were, I would
Parménion *le* *si* *le*

accept of Darius's offers.
accepter (a) *Darius* *offre* f.

They are rich and we are not. [*le*]

Send it me back again | to morrow. I will.
renvoyer *demain* (b)

When I have wine, I drink some; when I have none,
quand *vin* m. *boire* *en*

I am easy without it.
se passer aisément *en.*

Go for some, and bring some.
aller querir en, *apporter*

Take meat, and eat some. (Gram. p. 234. D.)
prendre viande f. *manger en*

Take it away and sell it, for I do not know what to do | with it.
emporter *vendre* *car* *savoir* *que* *faire* *en*

Are you contented, * wife? No truly, I am not.
content (c) *femme* f. *non vraiment, le.* * *In French,* my wife.

Women have always been curious, and will always be so.
femme f. *toujours* *curieux* *le*

If you promise me not to speak | of it, I will tell it you.
si *promettre me* *de parler* *en* *dire le vous*

I give you my word | for it. Tell it me. (Gr. p. 236, B.)
donner *parole* f. *en* *le moi*

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some, if
acheter *beau* *dentelle* f. *en*

you will have any. Send some | to them. Do not send them
vouloir (d) *en* *envoyer en* *leur* *leur*

any. Send nothing there.
en (*nothing,* is *ne* before the verb, and *rien* after.)

He is used as he deserves. [*le*]
traité comme mériter.

The play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't. (*The*
pièce f. *beau* (e) (f) *se souvenir en*

sentence must be repeated.)

(a) *accepter,* governs the 4th state, which is like the 1st in nouns, and answers the accusative in Latin.

(b) *I will;* must be made in *French* by repeating the sentence *I will send it you back again.* (See Gram. page 427, 7°.) (c) See Gram. page 254, C.

(d) *have,* is not expressed in *French.* See Gram. page 426.

(e) See Gram. page 427.

(f) This verb governs the 2d state, viz. is construed with *de.*

Have you got good books? Yes, I have several. [*en*]
(a) *livre* m. *oui* *plusieurs* (f)

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have
avouer *petit* *défaut* m. (b) *pour persuader* *que*
great ones. [*grand*] (See Gram. p. 217.)

She | sends for | me again; shall I return there? Dost
rappeler (governs the 4th state) *retourner* *y*
advise me | to it?
conseiller *le*

Punish them severely | for it. (Gr. p. 236, D.)
punir *les* *rigoureusement* *en*

As for wealth, he has some; but friends, he has none.
pour bien m. *avoir* *en* *mais ami* m.

It is not enough * to have a fortune. One ought bes
il *de* *du bien* m. *on* *devoir* *enc*
to learn how to spend it, without lavishing it away, or sparing it.
apprendre (c) *à* *dépenser le*, *sans* *prodiguer* *ni épargner*

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it: but I
refuser *le* *me* *peut-être* *se repentir en mais*
ask them no more | for it. *(*To be enough* is *suffire*.)
demander *davantage* *le*

When our friend desires us to do him | a piece of servic
quand *ami* m. *prier* *de rendre* (d) *service* m.
| we must | do it immediately.
il faut *faire le* *sur le champ*.

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too, for I
mener *Cour* f. *y* *aussi* *car*
never been there. Have you never been th
jamais (e) *y* *ne jamais*

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.
See Gram. page 237, A. B.

Carry them all there. Has he sent | none | there?
tout *y* *envoyer* *ne personne* *y*

Will he carry some thither? (Gr. p. 238, C.)
See Gram. page 406. *en* *y*

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence.
vouloir *venir* *Parc* m. *venir* *en*
I go thither. I congratulate you | upo
moi aller y *féliciter*

It is a misfortune: Do not think | of it | any more. (Gr. p. 247,
c'est *malheur* m. *penser* *y* *plus*

(a) *got*, is not expressed in *French*. See Gram. page 428.
(b) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the 1st member of the phra
(c) *how*, is not expressed here in *French*. (d) See Gram. page 23
(e) See page 342, C. (f) Page 250, B.

That man has cheated me; I will not trust him.
tromper me vouloir se fier 3d st. (a)

He looks honest enough: let us trust him till he has cheated us.
paroître honnête homme se fier jusqu'à ce que (b)

Was you speaking of him? Yes, I was. (*See* Exercises, p. 13.)
parler de lui oui (c)

You have done me a great service. I thank you | for it.
rendre grand service m. *remercier en.*

I am overjoyed | at it. If I had not done it, I should be sorry
ravi en faire fâché

for it. [*en*]

Is he | at home? | No, he is not within.
à la maison non y

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will write
recommander affaire f. *père* m. *écrire*

him | about it. I will make him remember it.
en faire souvenir 2d st. *en*

You will oblige me in bringing them | to me | thither. (d)
faire plaisir de amener les me y

Bring them | to me | there. Will you bring them thither? Do
amener les moi y les y

not bring them | to her. Don't bring them | to me | there.
les lui les me y

These terms are too hard: I cannot submit | to them; and
condition f. *trop dur ne saurois se soumettre y*

won't hear | of them | any more. [to hear, *entendre parler.*]
vouloir en plus

More Exercises upon *le, en, y.*

En and *y* are indeclinable; *le* is generally so too, except when it relates to a substantive. (See Gram. page 246, D. and following.)

Is Miss married? No, I am not. [*le*] She is not.
Mademoiselle (See Gram. page 249, A.)

Are you sick, sister? Yes, I am [*le*], and I fear to be so long.
malade (Gr. p. 250, C.) *long-temps*

(Gr. p. 249 ‡, A.)

Are you that Lady's daughter? Yes, I am [*la*]. (Gr. p. 248, A.)
dame fille f.

(a) (See Gram. page 307, B.)
(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive.
(c). The whole sentence must be repeated in French, *I was speaking of him*, [*en.*]
(d) See Gram. page 236, C.

Is that | your notion? Yes, it is. She says that that is her
est-ce là *idée* f. (Gr. p. 252, A.) *dire* *que* *ce*

notion; do you think that it is? (Gr. p. 256, C.)
croire que

That is not your thought; yet it ought to be so. (Gram.
pensée f. *cependant* *devroit*

p. 247, A.)

Is that your wife? Yes, it is she. (Gram. p. 248, B.)
Is that your boy [*garçon* m.]? Yes, it is he.
Is that your horse [*cheval*]? Yes, it is.
Are those Ladies arrived? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 249, A.)
Are you out of order [*indisposé*]? Yes, we are so.
We have been sick [*malade*], and are so still [*encore*].
I am happy with my husband, and I think I shall always be so.
heureux *mari* m. *croire* *toujours*

(Gr. p. 249, A.)

(But in this phrase) I am the happiest wife with my husband and I think I shall always be so. (See Gr. p. 249, C; the 2d Example.)

Are these your sisters? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 248, B.)
Is that your house? Yes, it is. (Gr. p. 252, A.)
Are these his houses? Yes, they are. (Gr. p. 248. A.)
These are not my gloves [*gant*]? Yes, they are.
That is not your fine snuff-box [*tabatière* f.]? Yes, it is.

CHAP. V.

Upon Pronouns POSSESSIVE.

See what concerns them in Gram. page 120, 121, & 254.
§ II. *Of the Pronouns Personal*, page 234, D.

My cousin justifies him: therefore his action is not blameable.
cousin m. *justifier* *le* *c'est pourquoi* *action* f. *blâmable*

His friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry
ami m. *croire* (a) *le coupable* *d'abord* *père* m. *fâché*

with him, though his mother was not; but now they acknowledge
contre *quoique* *mère* f. *ne le* *à present* *reconnoître*

(a) See Gram. p. 288, B.

his innocence, and have restored him to their esteem. (Turn, *to him*
innocence f. *rendre* *lui* *estime* f.
have restored their esteem.)

Your ignorance is great: and your's too.
ignorance f. *grand* *aussi.*

My story is long, his is short; but let us hear your's first.
histoire f. *long* *court* *mais* *écouter* *auparavant.*

Mine and thine are the source of all quarrels.
le mien *le tien* *source* f. *tout querelle* f.

His dexterity | will bring it about. |
adresse f. *en venir à bout.*

All the baggage is come. Mine, his, and your's, are in a
baggage m. *arrivé* (a)
good condition [*état.* m.]

Our friends have as much interest as your's.
ami m. *autant de* *crédit* *que*

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season. (Gr. p.
arbre m. *porter* *fruit* m. *chacun dans* *saison* f.
367 **, D.)

Is it your temper or his, that always makes a disturbance in the
ce *humeur* f. *ou* *sans cesse mettre* (b) *trouble* m. *dans*
family? [*ménage* m.]

That man does not think; his soul is as depressed under the
penser *âme* f. *comme affaissé* *sous*
weight of his body. His little care and negligence are the
poids m. *corps* m. *peu* *soin* *négligence* f.
only cause of his disgrace. His wife | on the contrary | is a
unique cause f. *disgrace* f. *femme* *au contraire*
clever woman: her wit and good-nature make her beloved by
charmant femme *esprit* m. *bon-naturel* m. *faire* *aimer* *de*
| every body. | Her daughters imitate her in that, and follow
tout le monde. *fille* *imiter* *la en cela* *suivre*
her example. His sons are not like him. They also follow the
exemple m. *fils* *ressembler à* *aussi suivre*
example of their mother.
exemple *mère*

My sword is better than your's; but your | hanger | is better
épée f. *meilleur que* *mais* *couteau de chasse* m.
than mine.

It is his advantage and their's
c'est *avantage* m.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.
enfant m. *plus* *obeissant que*

(a) *a*, is left out in *French*. (b) *a*, is made in *French* by the article *the.*

I won't meddle with his concerns.
vouloir se mêler de affaire.

That is not my business; it is his.
ce affaire f. *c'est*

Their reasons are bad, therefore he won't | admit of | th
raison f. *mauvais, c'est pourquoi vouloir recevoir*
excuse.
excuse f.

I submit my opinion to your's.
soumettre opinion f.

I wonder at | his audaciousness
admirer audace f.

His shame is great.
honte f. *grand.*

We | oftener please with our failings, than with our go
plus souvent plaire par défaut m. *que par*
qualities.
qualitè f.

It is her sentiment and mine.
c'est sentiment m.

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only when th
amant m. *voir défaut* m. *maîtresse* f. (a) *lorsque*
enchantment is over.
enchantement m. *fini.*

His house is fine: mine is | next to | his.
maison f. *à côté de*

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are v
idée f. *drôle assez* (Gr. p. 350.) *pensée* f.
common. Their hopes are ill-grounded.
commun espérance f. *mal fondé*

The sea has its flux and reflux. (See Gr. p. 256, A.)
mer f. *flux* m. *reflux* m.

I have sold my horse: Have you got your's still?
vendre cheval m. (b) *encore*

You impair your health: I take care of mine.
altérer santé f. *prendre soin*

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.
fendre (c) *tête* f. *marcher sur pied* m.

When your brothers * come, I will show them my libra
quand frère venir montrer bibliothèq
since [*puisque*] they have shown me their's.

A cannon-ball shot off his arm. (Gr. page 254, C, & 216, A.)
canon boulet m. *emporter bras* m.

Jealousy owns love for its father, and fear for its mother;—
Jalousie f. *reconnoître amour père crainte* f. *mère*

One must strongly resist its assaults.
Il faut fortement résister à attaque.

(a) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the first member of the phras
(b) See Gr. p. 428. (c) See Gr. p. 254, C.
(*) In *French*, will come. See Gr. p. 427. 6°.

Dumb creatures | follow | their inclination.
animal m. *suivre* *penchant* m.

That book is mine, and not | your's.
livre m. *non pas.* (See Gr. page 256, C.)

He says that that house is his. It will be her's after his death.
dire que ce maison f. (*Turn*, when he shall be dead.)

Your friends and mine | are against | it.
ami m. *s'opposer y*

The coach | ran over | his body. (Gr. p. 254, C.)
carrosse m. *passer par-dessus*

That | diamond-ring | is my sister's: Her sweetheart has
bague f. *à sœur* *galant* m.

given it | to her.
donner la lui

Lend me your scissars, sister. I can't, brother. (See Gram.
prêter *ciseaux* m. *sœur* *ne saurois frère.*

254, C.)

They are not your's, they are my cousin's. [*cousine.*]
à vous

It was I closed his eyes. (Gr. p. 330, D.)
c'est moi qui fermer lui yeux

I have found | to-day | a book of your's among mine.
trouver aujourd'hui livre m. *vos parmi mien.*

A book of mine, you say: (a) It is not mine, it is your
un de mes dire à moi

friend's. I thought that it was your's.
ami croire que à vous

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.
alons ami voler gloire f.

Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.
la vie f. *demander* (See Gr. p. 254, C.)

He does a hundred | extravagant things | above: He has
faire (b) *extravagance* f. *là-haut lui*

torn her gloves to kiss her hands: He has broken her fan,
déchirer ses gant pour baiser les main rompre éventail m.

because she hid her face | with it: He has bit her fingers' ends:
parce que cacher le visage m. *en mordre lui doigt bout* m.

In short | one would think | her his wife already. (Turn, *it seems*
enfin il semble que femme f. *déjà*

that she is; and make the verb *is* by the subj. (Gram. p. 299.)

(a) Turn, *say you.*
(b) See the 6th observation upon nouns of number, *Treasure*, page 132.

More Exercises upon the irregular Constructions of the Pronouns *Personal* and *Possessive*. (See Gr. p. 252, and following.)

If truth | showed itself | to men in all its beauty, they would
vérité f. *se montrer* *beauté* f.
love | nothing else; | they would burn with love for it. (Gr.
ne que *elle* *brûler*
p. 252, B.)

Self-love is our *primum mobile*; it is it that rules our passions;
amour-propre m. *grand* *c'est* *régler*
and to it men are indebted for | most | of the services which they
c'est *redevable de* *la plupart*
reciprocally | render one another | . See Gr. p. 259, B. & p. 330.
se rendre

Glory makes the whole ambition of heroes; they | gape after |
gloire f. *tout* *respirer*
nothing else; they seek for | nothing else; they apply to it alone;
ne que *elle* *chercher* *s'adresser elle ne qu*
it is for it alone they make vows.
* *vœu*. * *alone* is *seul*, or *ne que*

Most men worship love; to it they sacrifice their finest days,
adorer *c'est à lui que* *sacrificer* *beau* *jour* m.
and from it they expect their greatest happiness.
c'est *attendre* *grand* *félicité* f.

You have got fine birds: buy a fine cage for them. (Gram.
oiseau m. *acheter* *cage* f.
p. 253, A.)

My Lady | is exceeding fond of | her parrot: she has it con-
Dame *aimer à la folie* (Gr. p. 350.) *perroquet* m.
stantly [*toujours*] with her.

Is that the tree of which you were speaking? Yes, that's it.
arbre m. *parler* *oui*
(Gram. p. 252, A.)

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. (Gram.
paroître *bien* *en fruit* m. *ne valoir rien*.
p. 256, A.)

This, on the contrary, has no appearance. It is a peach-tree,
au *contraire* *C* *apparence* *pêcher* m.
and its peaches are | charming food. | [*délicieux*] (Gr. p. 256, A.)

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it, in expectation
porte f. *fermé* *populace* f. *se tenir* *attendre*

that somebody would | go out | of the house; but there was nobody
sortir
in it. (Gram. p. 253, B.)

Take care of my birds; give them food. This is dry, give
prendre *oiseau* m. *mangeaille* f. *soif*
him water. [*eau*] (Gram. p. 253, A.)

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river,
voir *poursuivi de si près* *gagner* *fleuve* m.
and threw himself | in it | on horseback |, with a design | to cross
se jeter *dedans* or *y* *à cheval* *à dessein de* *traverser*
it over, though it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all
quelque (*) *rapide* (††) *courant* m. *quoi*
that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved
que *faire* *resister* *y* *se rendre maître en* *donc* *résoudre*
to | go down with | it, and let himself be carried away | by it: but
suivre *le* *se laisser* *emporter* *y*
his horse was too tired to be able to swim long, and as he endea-
cheval m. *trop fatigué* *pouvoir* *nager long-temps* *s'efforcer*
voured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all its strength,
quitter *fil de l'eau* m. *perdre* *force* f. pl.
fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did not wonder
s'abattre *s'attendre* *y* *par conséquent* *être surpris*
at it. He still swam for a while with the stream; but not being
en *encore nager quelque temps* *courant* m.
able to leave it, he was drowned | in it.
pouvoir *quitter le* *se noyer* *y*

The water which you have recommended him to drink is not
eau f. *recommander* *boire*
fit | for him: I know all its qualities, and will never recommend it
propre lui *en qualité* f.
in such case. [*pareil cas*] (Gr. p. 255, D.)

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the
fleuve m. *source* f. *Alpes*
other has it in the Pyreneans. [*Pyrénées.*]

I have bought a new sword; the hilt | of it | is silver, but I don't
acheter *épée* f. *garde* f. *en* *argent*
like | its | shell. I will not part with the old one: It has done me
aimer *en* *plaque* f. *se défaire* *de* *vieux* *rendre*
too much service: I have owed twice my life | to it: Only I will
trop grand *service* m. *devoir* *deux* *fois* *vie* f. *lui* *seulement*
get | it | cleaned, and put a new hilt | to it, and it will be of service
faire *la* *nettoyer* *mettre* *garde* f. *y* *servir*
still to me by night. [*de nuit.*] (Gr. p. 252, D.)

(*) 275, A. (††) Turn, *when he was arrived.*

If you sit in that | easy-chair |, take care not to | hurt yourself,
s'asseoir *fauteuil* m. *prendre garde* *se faire du mal*
for the back and elbows are broken. (Gr. p. 256, A.)
dos m. *bras* m. *rompu*

The table is greasy, don't lean upon it.
table f. *gras* *s'appuyer*
Keep from the wall, don't go near it. } (Gram. p. 253, B. &c.)
se tenir loin de *mur* m *approcher*

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not
maison *aimer en situation* f. *chambre* f.
well contrived. He has | spent a great deal of money | upon it. He
ménagé *faire de grandes dépenses* *y*
has altered the roof, and made a stately staircase. It cost him
faire changer *toît* (a) *superbe* *escalier* m. *coûter*
much; but | upon the whole | he owes his health to it. He lives
après tout *devoir* *santé* f. *demeurer*
there all the year. [*année* f.] (Gr. p. 256, A.)

This horse had eat his oats, though the other had not eat
cheval m. *manger* *avoine* f. sing.
half of his: then he broke his halter, and got loose.
moitié *après cela rompre* *licou* m. *s'échapper.*

He has got his bit between his teeth.
prendre le mors aux dents.

Take this cushion and lean upon it. (Gr. p. 253, B.)
prendre *coussin* m. *s'appuyer*

I love my seat, the gardens are very fine. I have altered the
château m. *jardin* m. (Gr. p. 256, A.)
flower-gardens, and added groves and water-spouts. There are
parterre m. (Gr. p. 253, B.) *bosquet* m. *jet-d'eau* m. (Gr. p. 102.)
fine meadows round it.
prairie f. (Gr. p. 253, B.)

I likewise | design | to make alterations to my gardens: I will
aussi *avoir dessein* *faire* *changement* m.
make a terrace, and a grotto | under it.
(a) *au dessous*

(a) Turn, *he caused to be made*; and see Gram. p. 426.

CHAP. VI.

Upon Pronouns RELATIVE.

See their Construction in the Gram. p. 257, and following.

I see a man who | cannot stand upon his legs, and is going to
voir *homme* *ne sauroit se tenir sur* * *jambe* f. *aller* (a)
fall.—I like trees that are always green. * (Gr. p. 255, A.)
tomber *aimer arbre* m. *toujours verd.*

A good housewife, who loves her husband and children,
bon *menagère* f. *aimer* *mari* m. *enfant* m.
keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure: This is
se *tenir* *propre* *ne jamais* *gronder* *trésor* m. *voilà*
the wife I want.
(b) *chercher.*

The play which they acted did not | take.
pièce f. *jouer* *être goûté.*

The young man of whom I have spoken to you deserves to
jeune homme m. *dont* *parler* *mériter* *de*
be encouraged. [*encouragé.*]

The Ladies you want to see are in the country.
Dame f. (b) *vouloir voir* *à la campagne.*

I will never forget the favour you have done me.
ne jamais oublier *grâce* f. (b) *faire.*

The dog that has followed you is mine.
chien m. *suivre* *à moi*

You see the person you have | harboured | and fed, and to whom
personne f. (b) *retirer chez soi* *nourrir*
you have lent | so much | money.
prêter *tant de* *argent* m.

I bring you the books you have asked me for, and which your
apporter *livre* m. (b) *demander* (c) *dont*
brother told you of.
frère *parler*

The watch you see is a new one: The man who sold it
montre f. (b) *voir* * *neuf* * *homme* m. *vendre*
me is a rogue. [*fripon*] (* *a* and *one* are left out here in *French.*)
un

(a) *to*, is not expressed in *French*. See Gram. p. 309*, D.
(b) The relative can never be understood in *French*. Gr. p. 259, C.
(c) *for*, after the verb, *to ask*, is never expressed in *French*.

Old age is a tyrant that forbids | upon pain of death | all the
vieillesse f. *tyran* m. *défendre* *sous peine de la vie*
pleasures of youth.
plaisir m. *jeunesse* f.

Have you seen the horse which I used to ride, and for which
voir *cheval* m. *avoir coutume de* *monter* *pour*
you have offered me a saddle? It is the same | of which | your
offrir *selle* f. *c'est* *même* *dont*
brother was speaking.
frère *parler*

The man | of whom | he complains is an honest man.
homme *dont* *se plaindre* *honnête*

He makes me laugh: He says that he is the first who knows
faire *rire* *dire que* *premier* m. *à* *savoir*
every thing that | comes to pass, | and he is the only one who
tout *ce* *qui* *se passer* *seul* m. (a)
knows nothing.
savoir *rien* with *ne* before the verb; and the verb in the subjunctive.

I have seen to-day the Lady with whom we dined yesterday.
voir *aujourd'hui* *Dame* f. *avec* *dîner* *hier*.

Fortune, that has been so propitious | to him, | and from whom
Fortune f. *si* *propice* *lui*
he has received so many favours, is no more | kind | to him.
recevoir *tant* (b) *bienfait* m. (c) *favorable*

The estate which you have inherited, enables you to practise
bien m. *hériter* 2d st. *mettre en état de pratiquer*
generosity. [*générosité* f.]

I see nothing to which he can apply himself. (Gr. p. 262, D.)
voir *rien* *à quoi* *pouvoir s'appliquer*.

His affairs, which I am entrusted with, (turn, | *with which* | *I am*
affaire *chargé* *dont*
entrusted) give me much trouble. (Gr. p. 258, C.)
donner *beaucoup* (b) *peine* f.

He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced. (Page
vouloir entendre parler *misère* f. *réduit*
261, C.)

The condition in which (*or* wherein) he has found them, is
état m. *où* *trouver*
deplorable. [*déplorable*.] (Gr. p. 258, D.)

Cyrus aked him who that God was whose assistance he begged.
Cyrus *demander* *quel* *ce* *dont* *assistance* f. *implorer*

(a) *one*, is not expressed in *French*. (b) See Gram. p. 217, A.
(c) *no more*, is *ne* before the verb and *plus* after.

He has got | at last | the place which he aimed at.
avoir (a) *enfin* *place* f. *aspirer à*

I know whose relation she is.
savoir *de qui* *parente*

I refer the matter | to any body you please.
s'en rapporter *vouloir* (fut. tense, Gr. p. 260, B.)

Can one love whom one cannot esteem? (Gr. p. 260, B.)
pouvoir *ne sauroit estimer*

Must I interest myself for a person who wishes to hurt me?
devoir *s'intérester* (Gr. p. 260, B.) *vouloir* *nuire*

Shall I apply to him I cannot trust to? (Gr. p. 260, B.)
s'addresser (Gr. p. 260, B.) *pouvoir se fier.*

Do not | mistrust | a person you have not to complain of.
se défier de (Gr. p. 260, B.) *avoir* *se plaindre*

He is full of courage, which is the principal quality of a hero.
rempli (Gr. p. 260, C.)

I read with pleasure Gil Blas, which is a book | both |
lire (Gr. p. 260, D.) *livre* m. *aussi que*
instructive and entertaining.
(p. 227, D.) *amusant.*

I have been at Bath, which is one of the prettiest cities | in |
(Gr. p. 260, D.) *joli ville* f. (p. 226, A.)
England.

His army is composed of soldiers who are all | used to war |.
soldat m. (p. 260, D.) *aguerri*

There is no woman but wishes to please; and there are |
y avoir *point* (p. 260, D.) *avoir envie de* (p. 338, A.)
but few | who have not the means | of effecting it |.
(p. 285, C.) *moyen* pl. *en*

He behaves like a man who | is acquainted with | the world.
agir (p. 261, A.) *connoître*

My panegyrist, without losing one | stroke of his teeth |, found
(Gr. p. 371.) *perdre* *coup de dent* m. *trouvoit*
means to overwhelm me with praises, which made me very well
moyen *donner louanges sur louanges* (Gr. p. 261, B.) *rendre*
pleased with my sweet self.
content *de* *petite personne.*

The reason which I | rely | upon. (Gr. p. 261, C.)
raison f. *lequel* *se fonder sur.*

He has not read the book to which you have answered.
lire *livre* m. *lequel* *répondre.*

(a) *got*, is not expressed in *French.*

Mr. Smith's sister, for whom you have made interest.
sœur pour (a) *solliciter.*

Despair | puts an end | to desires, fears, and cares, which are
désespoir m. *mettre fin desir crainte souci*
tyrants of life, and always attend | vain hopes. (Gr. p. 261, D.)
tyran vie f. *toujours accompagner vain espérance,* f.

It is to her you give it, though it is to me you have promised it
c'est (b) *donner quoique ce* (b) *promettre*

It is to you I speak.—It was from him that I expected that favo
c'est (b) *parler. c'étoit* (b) *attendre grâ*

The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which
même orgueil m. *qui faire blâmer défaut* m.
think ourselves free, induces us to contemn the good qualit
se croire exempt porter à mépriser bon qualit
which we have not. [*avoir.*]

An observation which my | Grandfather | had made, and
observation f. *aïeul* m. *faire*
communicated to my father, was the cause of a study that laste
communiquer père cause f. *dur*
all their life, and has made the chief business of mine.
tout vie f. *principal occupation* f.

Bring along with you any body you will. (G. p. 260, A.)
amener avec qui vouloir (c)

Whom will you take with you, Richard or Henry? I will ta
prendre de
Richard. (Gr. p. 262, A.)

With whom will you begin? Stephen or Edward? Wi
par commencer de
Stephen. (Gr. p. 262, A.)

With whom will you begin? | with | Stephen or Edward? N
with William. (Gr. p. 262, B.) *par*

The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they di
plus illustre Romain laisser mou
(turn *in dying,*) wherewith | to defray the expenses | of the
de quoi faire les frais
funerals. [*funérailles.*]

He told us something: If you ask me what it was, I will answ
dire quelque chose demander répon

(a) This Relative expressed by *qui,* can have both *Smith* and *sister* for its an-tecedent; but, to avoid ambiguity, if it relates to *Smith* express it by *lequel,* to *sister* by *laquelle.*

(b) See Gram, p. 259, B. See also p. 378. for the conj. *quoique.*

(c) *will,* must be the future tense of *vouloir,* in *French.*

that it was such nonsense | that I knew not what to make
c'étoit un galimatias *auquel je n'ai rien compris*

t | : and I do not see in what that discourse can appear fine.
voir *quoi* *discours* m. *pouvoir paroître beau.*

It is not all to buy horses, you must have wherewith to feed
ce *que acheter cheval* m. *il faut* *nourrir*

m. (Gr. p. 262, D.)

The diseases of the soul are the most dangerous; we should
maladie f. *âme* f. *dangereux* *devoir*

our to cure them; but this is what we do not think of.
vailler à guérir (Gr. p. 262, D.) *penser à*

CHAP. VII.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

See their Construction in the Gram. p. 264, and followiug.

I esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.
estimer *homme* m. *femme* f. *capricieux*

I will take care of those children.
prendre soin *enfant* m.

He makes love to that girl.
faire l'amour *fille* f.

(Gram. p. 122, C.)

Take my horse or that of my son. I'll ride this or that.
prendre cheval m. *ou* *fils* m. *monter* (Gram. p. 264, B.)

She has eat her orange, and that of her sister.
manger *orange* f. *celle* *sœur* f.

This hat is not your's: it is that of my father.
chapeau m. *c'est celui* *père* m.

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son.
vendre marchandise f. *ami* m. *fils* m.

This is fine; that is ugly.
beau *laid*

This is silk; that is cotton.
soie *coton.*

This is not children's play.
enfant *jeu* m.

What do you say to that?
dire

(Gram. p. 264, C.)

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.
(Gr. p. 264, D.) *garder* *secret* m. *incapable* *gouverner.*

He that speaks much does not always speak right.
parler beaucoup *toujours* *juste.*

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that
opinion f. *savant* *devoir* (a) *préféré* *celle*

the ignorant. [*ignorant.*]

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.
ce qui *flatter* *sens* *amollir* *cœur* m.

He that you hate is your friend.
haïr *ami* m.

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettiest.
épousé *joli* (b)

I know what makes you angry. (*to make angry* is *fâcher.*)
savoir

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that suffers it, a
injure f. (c) *mal* m. *d'opinion pour celui* *qui souffrir*

can only truly offend him | that | offers it.
pouvoir (d) *offenser* *faire*

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes very little substan-
(Gr. p. 266, B.) *briller* *au dehors* *quelquefois* *fort* *peu* *solide*

tial inwardly.
au-dedans.

What we most commend | is often superficial.
(Gr. p. 266, B.) *on le plus vanter souvent* *superficiel.*

The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedemonians
Athénien *connoître* *honnête* *mais* *Lacédémoniens*

practise it. [*pratiquer.*]

Give to those you love. [*aimer.*]

She of whom you speak, will come | by and by | .
parler *venir* *tantôt.*

He to whom you owe money | is starving. |
devoir argent *mourir de faim.*

You love that which I hate, and I hate that which you love.
aimer *haïr*

They do not always succeed that take their measures the best.
(Gr. p. 265, A.) *toujours réussir* *prendre* *mesure* f. *le mieux.*

Those are mistaken who think that Kings are the happiest.
se tromper (See Gram. p. 265, B.) *heureux* (b)

What comes swiftly, can go away | after the same manner. |
venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner *de même.*

(a) See Gram. page 310, B.
(b) See Gram. page 117.
(c) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.
(d) *only*, is *ne* before the first verb, *que* after the second verb.

Such as seem to be happy, are not always so.
(Gr. p. 265, D.) *paroître heureux* *toujours le*

What | makes me angry | is that he wo'nt read his rules again
(Gr. p. 266, C.) *fâcher* *vouloir relire* *règle* f.
before he writes his exercises.
avant de (a) *faire thème* m.

What grieves him is that he is not rewarded.
(Gr. p. 266, C.) *chagriner* *récompensé.*

What she fears is to be discovered.
craindre *découvert*

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have been
comprendre *par* *tout* *relation* f. *on a*
published, is that they have been | soundly | beaten.
publier *c'est* *comme il faut battre*

What you hear is the truth.
(Gr. p. 266, C.) *entendre* *vérité* f.

What I ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.
demander 3d st. *réciproque* *amitié* f.

We always love those that admire us; though we do not always
toujours aimer *admirer*
love those that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is | not so often | he that
dont *se plaindre* *moins souvent*
| is in the wrong | as he that is not liked. (Gr. p. 265, A.)
avoir tort *que* *déplaire.*

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him
assez (b) *Ministre* m. *pour dire*
what I think concerning the present posture of affairs.
penser *sur* *présent* *état* m. *affaire.*

We do not lament the loss of our friends | according to | their
regretter *perte* f. *ami* *selon*
merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we think
mérite m. *mais* *besoin* m. *opinion* f. *croire*
to have given them of what we deserve.
donner leur (Gr. p. 266, B.) *valoir.*

(a). This conjunction governs the infinitive. See Gram. pag. 378.
(b) *to be acquainted with* signifies *connoître.*

CHAP. VIII.

Upon asking Questions.

See what concerns the Pronouns interrogative. *(Gram: pag.* 237 C.) and following. See also *pag.* 263, and 271, concerning questions.

What crime has that man committed? (Gr. p. 237, D.)
crime m. *commettre*

Has always the | wise man | virtue for his mobile? Don't he
sage m. *vertu* f. * *mobile* m.

sometimes deviate from it? * *his* is omitted in *French.*
quelquefois s'écarter en

What can one do in such a case? (Gr. p. 263, A.)
pouvoir faire en pareil cas m.

What had your daughter done, to correct her so severely?
fille f. *pour correger la si sevèrement.*

Has the man given you change for the guinea? Have you told it
donner monnoie f. *de guinée* f. *compter*

and is it right? *or* is nothing wanting of it? *(to it.)*
le compte est-il juste rien (a) *manquer y*

Is the woman come of whom you told me?
femme f. *venir parler*

N. B. The incident sentence of whom, &c. *must come next the subject* the woman.

Who would be so bold | as to | attack him.
assez hardi pour attaquer le

What shop is that? Whose house is that? (Gr. p. 264, B.)
boutique f. *maison* f. (b)

It is Mr. Brown's. Is it not very pretty?
Brun bien joli

What man does he | ask for? They are two brothers: Which is it
demander deux frère

Does that boy mend whom you complained of?
écolier m. *se corriger se plaindre*

N. B. The incident sentence *of whom, &c.* must come next the subject *that boy.*

(a) See p. 342, C. (b) Pag. 234, D.

Tell me, which | will you have? | Which you will.
dire *lequel* *souhaiter* (a) *celui que* *vouloir* (b)

They are two sisters: which shall I write to? To which
sœur f. *écrire*

| you please. | What do you ask?
il vous plaira *demander*

It is one of them † has done it. Which is it?
c'est un *eux* *faire.*

Who is the author of this book? What man has he employed?
auteur m. *livre* m. *employer*

To what use shall I put it?
usage m. *mettre*

Has nobody asked for me? (Gr. p. 271, B. and C. and 342, C.)
personne demander 4th st.

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken?
pouvoir quelqu'un *sûr* *jamais de se tromper.*

Does nothing appear?
rien m. *paroître.* (See Gr. p. 237, D. and 342, C.)

Dost thou not ask me my opinion? Why then art thou angry
demander *sentiment* m. *pourquoi donc* *se fâcher*

when I tell it thee?
quand *dire.*

Do you not promise them more than you (c) can afford to give?
promettre *plus que pouvoir* (afford *is not expressed.*)

What stuff have you chosen? What are his reasons? Whom
étoffe f. *choisi* (See Gr. p. 320.) *raison* f. (Gr. p. 260, A.)

do you seek for? [*chercher.*]

What have you done with your book? Have you not sold it?
que *faire* *de* *livre* m. *vendre*

What [*quel*] book are you speaking of? [*parler.*]

What are men before God? are not all creatures alike | with
que *homme* *tout* *créature* f. *semblable*

respect to | their Creator?
par rapport à *Créateur* m.

What can one trust to | now-a-days?
qui pouvoir on se fier 3d st. *aujourd'hui*

(a) *have*, is not expressed in *French*. † *who*, is understood.

(b) *vouloir*, must be in the future. But observe that *that* is grammatically understood before *which*; therefore we don't answer in *French* with the same pronoun the question is asked, but with the demonstrative *celui*.

(c) *ne*, must come before this verb in *French*. See Gr. p. 226.

(d) See Gr. p. 273, A.

Has not your father bid you go thither? Why don't you
père m. *dire* (a) *aller* *pourquoi*
then? [*donc.*]

What passion is he inclined to? Is he not very foolish?
quel passion f. *enclin* *bien simple.*

What is he speaking of? I speak of one of your sisters. Of
quoi *parler* *de* *sœur* f.
which do you speak?

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray?
bijou m. *je vous prie.*

Here are | all sorts of fruit. | Of which will you eat?
voici *tout sorte* f. *fruit* m. *vouloir manger.*

What have you resolved to do? What | you please. |
résoudre de *il vous plaira.*

About what does she make | so much noise?
au sujet de quoi *faire* *tant* (b) *bruit* m.

I do not know what she means, nor what is her thought.
savoir *vouloir dire ni* *pensée* f.

What is your sentiment? It is in what she | is mistaken.
sentiment m. *c'est en quoi* *se tromper.*

They are four sisters; to which do you give the preference?
quatre sœur f. *lequel* *préférence* f.

Have you not heard of the reports* that are spread abroad? | No:
entendre parler *bruit* m. *courir* *non*
what are they? Have the allies got the victory, or have they been
allié remporter victoire ou
beat? [*battre.*]

* Instead of this plural put the singular in *French.*

More Exercises upon Interrogations. (Gram. pag. 263.)

In what does true religion consist?
vrai religion f. *consister.*

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in 12 | years time? |
conquérir *partie* f. *monde* m. *ans*
Alexander, King of Macedon.
Alexandre Roi Macédoine.

To whom do the Azores islands belong, what number is
Azores île f. *appartenir* (*Turn,* how many
there of them, and how do they lie?
of them are there?) *être situé.*

(a) *dire,* requires *de* before the next verb. See Gr. p. 210, D.
(b) See Gr. p. 217, D.

Of what extent is the | country of Brasil |, and by whom was it discovered? [*découvert.*]
Brésil

How is that country divided, and what is the produce | of it?
divisé *produit* m. *en*

Are the inhabitants divided into several nations?
habitant m. *divisé* *en différent* *nation* f.

What is | worthy of notice | in that country? Is there nothing
remarquable *dans* (b) *pays* m. *y* *avoir*
worthy of notice?

Are there any European colonies in that country?
des *Européen* *colonie* f. *dans*

From whence has America its name? From Americo Vesputio
d'où *Amérique* f. *nom* m. *Améric* *Vespuce*
a Florentin, in 1497, though Columbus was the first discoverer of
Florentin *en* *Colomb* (*Turn*, the first who discovered it.)
it, in 1492. [*découvrir.*]

Which are the principal places on the coast?
principal *endroit* m. *de* *côte* f.

What sort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government? [*gouvernement* m.]

How large is that country?
de quelle grandeur (b) *pays* m.

CHAP. IX.

Upon Pronouns Indeterminate.

See the construction and use of on, Gram. pag. 242, *and following*.

One ought not to be judge in his own cause.
devoir *juge* *dans* *propre cause* f.

Do you know whether we have been beat or no? It was
savoir *si* *battre ou non* (Gr. p. 242, D.)
said at first that we had got the victory: but now it is assured
dire *d'abord* *que* *gagner* *victoire* f. *mais à présent* *assurer*
that we have been beat | soundly. | Yes they say so; but how
comme il faut *oui* *on* *le*; *mais comment*
can one give credit to what is so variously reported? We are told
pouvoir ajouter (a) *foi* *si différemment rapporter* (Gr. p. 243, C.)
that the enemies were inferior in number to us.
ennemi m. *inférieur en nombre*

(a) See Gram. p. 416. (b) Gram. p. 264, B.

It has been resolved in the King's council to send troops
(Gr. p. 242, D.) *résoudre* *au* *Roi* m. *conseil* m. *de envoyer troupes*
to Flanders: and it is thought that the Parliament will approve
en Flandres *croire* *parlement* m. *approuver* 4th s.
of all the measures of the court.
mesure f. *cour* f.

People flatter themselves often more than they should. [*devoir.*]
on *se flatter* *souvent plus* *que* (with *ne* before the verb.)

It is observed, that since the last news, they work night and day
on *observer* *depuis* *nouvelle* f. *on travailler* *jour & nuit*
at the Tower. Order has been sent to the Admiral to set sail
à *Tour* f. *ordre* m. *envoyer* *Amiral de mettre à la voile*
| as soon as possible. | It is hoped that he will be able to do it
le plutôt qu'il lui sera possible *on espérer* *pouvoir*
about the end of the month. They also talk of laying an embargo
vers *fin* f. *mois* m. *on* *aussi parler de mettre* *embargo* m.
upon all ships; and they add that twenty more men of war will
sur *tout* (a) *on* *ajoute* *on vingt* *encore vaisseau de guerre*
be put into commission. | We hear from all sides that, &c.
mettre *en* *commission* *on apprendre de tout côté*

When one is well, one commonly laughs at these doctors: Is one
quand *se porter bien* *ordinairement se moquer de* *docteur* m.
sick, one submits tractably to their prescriptions.
malade *se soumettre docilement* *ordonnance* f.

In the station wherein she was born, it is not allowed to marry
rang m. *où* *elle* *on* *être maîtresse* *de* *épouser*
whom she pleases. (Gr. p. 245, A.)
on vouloir

It is difficult (for a wife) not to be surprised, when she hears her
difficile de *surpris* *on entendre*
husband utter such discourses. (Gr. p. 245, B.) (*for a wife* needs
tenir *pareil propos* m.
not be expressed in French.)

It is natural to every one to think of himself.
il *naturel* *à* *chacun* *de penser à* *soi* (Gr. p. 245, C.)

That is good in itself. Virtue is amiable of itself.
bon *en* *vertu* f. *aimable*

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.
aimant m. *attirer* *fer* m.

The remedy that is proposed is harmless of itself.
remède m. *proposer* *innocent*

(a) See Gram. p. 273, A.

I have been told that he was dead.
on *dire* *mort.*

Do you know what is said of you?
savoir *on dire*

It has been taken from [*ôter*] him. [in the 3d st.] *on le lui.*

Do you know if the letters have been received which were
savoir si *lettre* f. *on a* *recevoir* *qu'on*

expected last mail?
attendre *ordinaire* m.

I have been told that in case they have not been received, or
entendre dire *en cas* *que* (a) *on ne les* *recevoir* *ou*

are not received to day, fifty men are to be sent to the forest,
que on ne les *aujourd'hui, cinquante on doit* *envoyer* *forêt* f.

where it is thought the messenger has been robbed: because it is
où *l'on croire* *que courier* m. *voler* *parce que on*

known that letters of great consequence had been given him.
savoir *lettre* f. *grand* *conséquence* f. *on avoit* *donner*

And as there is no doubt that the enemies have kept him, since
comme *il y a* *doute* m. (b) *ennemi* m. *retenir le* *puisque*

we have sure advice that some of our letters have been seen in
on *a* *sûr* *avis* m. *on a* *voir dans*

their hands; a spy has been sent to enquire underhand after
main f. *espion* m. *on a* *envoyer pour s'informer secrettement de*

what is reported; and he has been promised a reward if he can
on rapporter *lui* *on a* *promettre récompense* f. *si* *pouvoir*

| hear of them |.
en apprendre des nouvelles.

Upon quelqu'un, chacun, &c. *Gram. p.* 267.

Somebody came this morning, who asked me | how you did.
(p. 267, D.) *venir* (Gr. p. 290, C.) *de vos nouvelles.*

I know it from somebody who has seen you there.
tenir *voir*

All the Ladies of the ball were very elegantly attired, and
Dame *bal m.* *mis*

every one had a different dress.
(Gr., p. 267, D.) *parure* f.

Every one murmurs at it.
murmurer en

Each for his share.
(p. 268, A.) * *écot* m.

* *for* is left out in French.

(a) See what mood this conjunction governs. Gram. p. 377.

(b) *que* after *douter*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be in the subjunctive.

Some of his children will accompany him there.
quelqu'un *y*

I heard it said by one of your friends.
l'ai oui dire *à quelqu'un*

You will find some of them there.
trouver (p. 268, A.) *en* *y*

Take your fable-book, and read some | of them.
prendre *livre de fables* f. *lire* *en*

He has given ten thousand pounds to each of his children.
livre sterling (Gr. p. 268, B.)

Each of the houses is | let for | fifty pounds.
louer

These two horses have cost a hundred guineas each. (Gr. p. 268, C.)

How much do you stake upon each card? I stake two guineas
mettre
upon each of them. (Gr. p. 268, B.)

Every one of you will translate a page.
traduire

You will read every one in turn. (Gr. p. 268, D.)

Each of them has written his exercise. [*thème.*]

Bring every one of us our books. (Gr. p. 169, B.)

We have translated this fable, | each | in his | best manner.
(p. 269, A.) *de* *mieux* m.

We have laid up the books, each in its place. (P. 269, C.)

They will furnish troops, each according to | their | abilities.
selon (p. 269, D.) *moyen* m.

See the construction and use of personne, *as also of the other pronouns indeterminate*, Gram. p. 270, *and following*.

Nobody loves mischief as mischief. (Gr. p. 271, A.)
aimer *mal* m. *comme mal.*

There is nobody come | as yet. |
il y a ne personne (a) *venu* *encore* (*)
I know nobody so happy as she.
connoître (a) *si heureux qu'elle.*
} (G. p. 217, C.)

Has nobody met you? Have you seen nobody!
rencontrer *voir*

(a) See Gram. p. 216, C. * See Gram. p. 336.

Has any body* made the trial of it?
(Gr. p. 267, D.) *faire* *épreuve* f. *en.*
(* *any body*, in this sentence, is either *quelqu'un* or *personne.*)
They live without doing any body wrong.
vivre sans (a) *faire* *personne* *tort à*
Whosoever is rich is every thing. (Gr. p. 273, B.)
(Gr. p. 270, B.)
Somebody shall be punished. [*punir.*] Turn: *There will be somebody,*
(Gr. p. 267, D.) (*Id.* 336, D.) (*Id.* 216. C.)
He dismissed any body who displeased him. (Gr. p. 270, C.)
se défaire 2d st. *quiconque* *déplaire* 3d st.
The Provinces sent two deputies each. (Gr. p. 268, C.)
Province f. *envoyer deux député*
Every body lives after his | own way. | (Gr. p. 267, D.)
vivre à *manière* f.
I should be glad to see some of those learned Ladies.
bien aise de voir *savant* *Dame* f.
I know some | of them | that deserve that title. (Gr. p. 268, A.)
connoître *en* *mériter* *titre*
Did ever any body see the sun | stand still? | (Gr. p. 271, B.)
jamais *voir* *soleil* m.
These flowers are fine: give me | some | of them.
fleur f. *beau* *donner* *en*
We must give to every-body | his own. |
il faut rendre *ce qui lui appartient.*
Every country has its customs and laws. (Gr. p. 276, D.)
pays m. *coutume* f. *loi* f.
Lend me some of your books. (Gr. p. 267, A.)
prêter *livre* m.
They have each a good place. (Gr. p. 267, D.)
avoir *bon* *place* f.
He sees many women, without being | in love | with any.
voir *femme* *sans* *amoureux* *de aucun.*
Many a man thinks so. They follow one another.
(Gr. p. 272, D.) *penser ainsi* *se suivre* (Gr. p. 272, C.)
They laugh at one another. They do justice to one another.
se moquer de *se rendre justice*
None is free from faults. Both are too dear. (Gr. p. 272, B.)
(Gr. p. 271, D.) *exempt défaut* *trop cher*
I will meddle with neither.
toucher à (b)

(a) *sans*, governs the present tense of the infinitive, not the gerunds.
(b) See the 5th parag. concerning the negative particles, Gram. p. 345, A.

They cannot live without one another. (Gr. p. 272, C.)
sauroient vivre sans

Our mistrust justifies | other men's | cheat. (Gr. p. 274, B.)
défiance f. *justifier* *autrui* *tromperie* f.

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that h
bonheur m. *malheur* m. *d'ordinaire* *tomber*
most [*le plus*] of | either. [*l'un ou l'autre*] (Gr. p. 272, C.)

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the du
vivre long-temps en société, si
of one another. (Gr. p. 272, C.)

Whomsoever you shall send * there, he will lose his labour.
(Gr. p. 276. B.) *envoyer* (* subj. m.) *perdre* *peine* f.

Do not do by | others | what you | would | not be done by.
(Gr. 274, B.) *vouloir*

They both suspect her; but neither will tell why. (Gr. p. 272,
l'un & l'autre soupçonner *vouloir dire*

Did ever any body seriously doubt the existence of God?
à *jamais personne sérieusement* *douter* *de* *existence* f. *Dieu*

I never saw any body so vain as these two women.
jamais (a) *si vain que* *deux*

E[illegible] has its principles.
chaque *science* f. (b) *principe* m.

The vote of every citizen is required. } (Gram. p. 276, D.)
suffrage m. *citoyen* m. *on exiger*

None of the judges has opposed it. [*y*] (Gr. p. 263, D.)
aucun *juge* *s'opposer* 3d. st.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him?
accepter 4th st. *aucun* *condition* f. *on offrir* 3d st.

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me?
savoir *raison* f. *a* *aucun* *blâmer*

None can boast of it. (Gr. p. 271, D.)
nul *pouvoir* *se vanter* *en*

It is a sad thing | to depend upon others. | (Gr. p. 274, B.)
il est fâcheux *de dépendre* 2d st. *autrui*

I keep company with no woman: none of them can complai
s'attacher *à* *aucun* *pas un pouvoir se plaindre* 2d st.
of me. (See Gr. p. 342.)

It is uncommon for two poets to speak well of one another.
rare *à* *poëte* *de* *dire* *du bien* (Gr. p. 272, C.)

(a) See Gram. p. 271, B. and 216, C. (b) See Gram. p. 255, D.

he people always suffer by the war that princes make with
peuple *souffrir* *guerre* f. *prince* m. *faire* *à*
another.

æsar and Pompey were two able captains: but the one fought
ésar *Pompée* * *habile capitaine* *combattre**
nslave his country, the other to preserve its liberty. *(Imperf. T.)*
se rendre maître de patrie f. *maintenir* (a) *liberté* f.

hey both relate the same circumstance. (Gr. p. 272, B.)
rapporter *circonstance* f.

f the magistrates some voted for the death of the | accused
magistrat m. (b) *opiner* *à* *mort* f. *accusé*
on, | and some for the death [*celle*] of the accuser.

ew men | use | both hands equally.
u (c) *gens se servir deux* *main* f. *également*.

have satisfied both objections. (Gr. p. 272, B.)
satisfait 3d st. *objection* f.

We have the performances of several learned women. (the adnoun
ouvrage m. *plusieurs* (Gr. p. 272, D.) comes last.)

Many princes | entered into a league | to no purpose | against
(Gr. 272, D.) *se liguer* *inutilement* *contre*
wis the Fourteenth.
is (d)

A prepossessed mind yields to | no | reason. (Gr. p. 271, D.)
prévenu *esprit* m. *se rendre aucun raison* f.

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but what has
nation f. *terre* f. *il y a* *aucun qui* *n'avoir*
idea of God.
idée f. *Dieu* m.

See the construction and use of tout, Gram. p. 264 ‡, A.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.
femme f. *coquette* *ni* *homme* m. *libertin*.

He has lost all the esteem and respect he had for her. (Gram.
perdre *estime* f. *respect* m. *pour*
264 ‡, D.)

By Jupiter the Heathens understood the soul of the world,
païen *entendre* *âme* f. *monde* m.
ich is diffused not only through all human bodies, but likewise
répandu non-seulement dans *humain* *corps* m. *encore*

(a) See Gram. p. 255, D.
(b) See the 5th parag. Gr. p. 217. (c) Gram. p. 217, A.
(d) See the Vocabulary, p. 133, and Gr. p. 280, D.

through all the parts of the universe. (Gr. p. 273, A.)
dans *partie* f. *univers* m.

Pyrrhonians are philosophers who doubt of | every thing.
Pyrrhonien m. *philosophe* m. *douter* *tout.*

Every woman is frail, but every woman does not yield.
tout *femme* *fragile, mais* *succomber*

It is impossible to content every body.
il est impossible *de contenter* *tout monde* m.

It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.
on *remarquer* *affecter* *indolent* *air* m.

The wise man ought to be prepared against | every thing.
sage m. *devoir* *prêt* *à* *tout*

I am found at every hour of the day.
on *trouver à* *heure* f. *journée* f.

For all he is a fool | nobody | understands his interest better.
fou (Gr. p. 274, A.) *entendre* *intérêt* m. *mieux.*

Every thing | is set up to sale | among men.
(Gr. p. 273, B.) *être à vendre* *parmi*

As learned as they are, they are sometimes mistaken. (G
savant *on* *on* *quelquefois* *se tromper.*
p. 237, D.)

As simple as those girls look, they have malice.
simple *fille paroître* *malice* f.

As insensible as your sisters look, they have taste.
tout insensible que *paroître* *goût* m.

(Gram. p. 273, D.)

Hope, as deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the e
espérance f. *trompeur* *servir* *au moins à* *mener* *fi*
of life through a pleasant way. (the adnoun comes last, (
vie f. *par* *agréable chemin* m.
p. 222, A.)

She is quite altered by her illness. (Gr. p. 274, A.)
changé *de* *maladie* f.

They were quite astonished. These thoughts are quite new.
étonné *pensée* f. *neuf*

Her sisters are quite | cast down.
sœur f. *abattu.*

See the construction of quelque, Gram. p. 274, *and follow*
Some of the following exercises may be rendered two ways; which
sedulous teacher must have regard to, in exercising his scholar.

Some author has maintained that women have no soul.
(Gr. p. 274, C.) *soutenir* (Gr. p. 217, C.) *âme* f.

Though your reasons are ever so good, they won't be heard.
(Gr. p. 275, A.) *raison* f. *bon* (Gr. p. 242, C.) *écouter*

Whatever fortune a man has, it is good to save.
(Gr. p. 274, D.) *bien* m. *on* *il* *bon* *de épargner.*

Whatever riches you have, you will never be satisfied if you
(Gr. p. 275, B.) *richesses* f. *jamais* *content*

do not fix your desires.
fixer *désir* m.

I do not fear him, [*craindre*] whatever he is. (Gr. p. 275, D.)

Though fashions are ever so foolish, people always follow them.
mode f. *fou* *on* *toujours suivre*

Whatever | good fortune | befals him, he is always the same.
bonheur m. *arriver* *même.*

Though a land is ever so good, yet it must be manured for all that.
terre f. *bon* (a) *il faut* *cultiver*

Let a land be ever so good, yet it must be manured.
jamais si *que ne falloir,* subj. m.

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be
(Gr. p. 275, D.) *motif* m. *conduire* f. *on*

condemned. [*condamner.*]

What faults soever you have committed; they will forgive you
faute f. *faire* (Gr. p. 321, C.) *on pardonner*

if you promise to behave better | for the future. |
si *promettre de se conduire mieux* *à l'avenir*

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful
service m. *rendre* *reconnoissant*

| for them——He allows her whatever she desires.
en *accorder* (Gr. p. 276, A.) *désirer.*

Whatever is right in itself, is not always approved.
(Gr. p. 276, A.) *bien en* *approuvé.*

He won't marry, whomsoever you may intend to offer him.
vouloir se marier (Gr. p. 276, B.) *avoir dessein de offrir*

Whatever women are, *or* let women be what they will, one can-
(Gr. p. 275, D.) *femme* f.

not live without them. [*se passer.*]

She is never pleased, whatever he does.
jamais content (Gr. p. 276, A.) *faire.*

Though he is ever so wicked, &c. [*méchant.*] (Gr. p. 273, ‡ D)

Though true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true
véritable amour m. *rare* *encore moins* *le que*

friendship. [*amitié.*]

(a) *yet, must,* and *for all that,* are made by this *French* idiom, *Il ne faut pas laisser de;* and *to be manured* must be made by the active voice.

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished. (Gr. p. 270, B.)
rompre *punir.*

He trusts nobody whatever. [*se fier* 3d st.] (Gr. p. 276, A.)
Whatever he writes, give me notice | of it. (Gr. p. 276, C.)
mander donner *avis* *en*

Though the motions of the soul are ever so secret, and wha
mouvement m. *âme* *secret*
ever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner form
soin m. *on* *prendre de cacher* *plutôt* *form*
than they appear upon his face. [Turn: *upon the face.*]
que *paroître* *sur* *visage* m.

This work whatsoever it be, is very dear.
ouvrage m. (Gr. p. 226, D.) *fort cher.*

How little soever you give to a thankful man, he will than
peu *donner* *reconnoissant* *remerc*
you | for it. [*en*] (a) (Gr. p. 275, B.)

Whomsoever you employ, | make a bargain | first.
(Gr. p. 276, B.) *se servir* 2d st. *faire marché* *auparavant.*

I complain of | nothing in the world.
se plaindre *quoi que ce soit.*
He thought of nothing in the world. } (Gr. p. 276. C.)
penser *à*

Whomsoever you apply to, they will tell you the same thing.
s'addresser *on* *même chose* f.

Nobody in the world | has prepossessed me against you.
qui que ce soit *prévenir* *contre*

He trusts nobody in the world. [*si fier.*] (Gr. p. 276, B.)
He trusted nobody in the world.
I have | heard of | nothing in the world.
apprendre

Though men are ever so wicked, they dare not show themselve
on *méchant* *on* *oser* (b) *paroître*
enemies to virtue; and when they intend to persecute it, the
ennemi (c) *vertu* f. *quand* *on* *vouloir* *persécuter*
pretend to believe that it is false, or they object crimes against it.
feindre de croire *faux* *ou* *supposer crime* (d)

In the order of nature, nothing proceeds from nothing.
(Gr. p. 276, D.) *se faire*

(a) *remercier*, requires the preposition *de* before the things.
(b) This verb must be made by the conditional tense in *French.*
(c) See Gram. p. 205, D.
(d) *against*, is not expressed in *French*; and the pronoun is put in the 3d. st. (*lui.*)

He did not answer | a word. That is | good for | nothing.
rien *valoir*

That | has no meaning. That proves nothing.
ne signifier rien *prouver*

It is not at all what you think. Take no notice of any thing.
rien moins que *ne faire semblant*

That tends to nothing. I reckon that for nothing.
aboutir *compter*

No such thing | was ever seen. (Gr. p. 277, A.)
rien de tel *on*

He held nearly such a discourse to him.
tenir à peu près (in French, a such discourse, *or* that discourse.)

That stuff is such as you desire. [*la.*]
étoffe f. *vouloir*

People are afraid to see themselves such as they are, because
on *craindre* *on*
they are not such as they ought to be.
devoir cond. T.

His memory is such that he never forgets | any thing.
memoire f. *oublier* *rien*

There was such a crowd of people, that one could not move.
y avoir *multitude* *gens* *on pouvoir* *se remuer.*

People die as they live. (*in French* like life, like death.)

Some people do | deeds of liberality | who do not pay their
tel (singular) *libéralités* f. pl.
debts.

Such was | at that time | the state of affairs.
alors

I have met | some | persons of your acquaintance.
(Gr. p. 268, B.) *connoissance* f.

A certain man, I had never seen, asked me how I did.
voir *demander* *se porter.*

A certain fact and an undoubted fact are two very different
un certain fait *certain*
things.

CHAP X.

Upon VERBS.

See the Observations upon Verbs, Gram. p. 283, and 284.

It is I who have told it | to her.
(Gr. p. 283, C.) *dire* *lui.*

It is they who will pay the costs.
payer *frais* m. pl.

A minister who | makes himself beloved, | undertakes | few |
se faire aimer *entreprendre* (Gr. p. 217, A.)
things | in which he does not succeed. (*Turn,* which do not succeed
affaire f. *réussir* (subj. mood.)
to him.)

Either fear or weakness prevented them from rousing.
(Gr. p. 283, D.) *crainte impuissance* f. *empêcher* *remuer.*

Neither Lord A. nor Lord B. is to be deputed to them;
(*Fr.* will be) *vers*
it is Lord C.
(*Fr.* fut tense.)

Neither Lord D. nor Lord E. have | been able | to settle the affairs.
pouvoir *arranger*

Not only his fortune and health, but also his reputation has
(Gr. p. 284, A.)
suffered | by it.
en

Wealth, dignities, honours, every thing disappears | at the hour
biens (Gr. p. 219, B.) (Gr. p. 284, C.) *disparoître* *à* *la* *mort*
of death | ; virtue alone remains.
rester.

Reptiles, birds, beasts, cattle, and domestic animals, all that
reptile (Gr. p. 209, A.) *tout ce qui*
breathed upon earth and in the air, perished without ex-
respirer, imperfect tense. *air* m. pl. *périr,* pret. tense.
ception.

Sports, pleasures, conversations, entertainments, nothing could
jeux (Gr. p. 219, B.) *spectacles* (Gr. p. 284, C. *pouvoir*
divert her from melancholy.
tirer *melancolie* f.

The garrison have been made prisoners of war.
garnison f. (Gr. 285, A.)

The enemy have been repulsed, and lost many men.
ennemi m. sing. *repousser* *perdre beaucoup de monde.*

So many victories have elated them with pride.
tant (Gr. p. 217, B.) *enfler* *de orgueil.*

How many misfortunes threaten them!
combin (Gr. p. 217, A.) *mal menacer*

A few friends | are sufficient | to a | wise man.
peu (Gr. p. 217, A.) *suffire* *sage* m. (Gr. p. 212, A.)

More books will not render you wiser, if you do not read any. [*aucun.*] (Gr. p. 272, A.)
plus (Gr. p. 217, B.) *rendre* *savant* *lire*

More experience would have made him avoid this error.
faire (*Fr.* to him.) *éviter erreur* f.

Less haughtiness and presumption would enhance his merit.
moins (Gr. p. 217, B.) *hauteur* *rehausser*

Wisdom is more precious than riches
sagesse f. *richesses* f. pl.

The good shall be rewarded.
bon m. pl. *récompensé.*

Virtue and vice have different consequences.
vertu f. *vice* m. *différent* *suite* f.
Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.
ni *amour* m. *ni* *haîne* f. *toucher*
} Gr. p. 283, C.

Either friendship or self-love will make him do it. (p. 283, D.)
ou *amitié*, f. *ou amour-propre* m. *faire*

The King, the Parliament, and the whole nation | are for | war. [*guerre* f.] (Gr. p. 284, A.)
Roi m. *Parlement* m. *tout* *nation* f. *souhaiter*

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of Hungary, would be glad of a peace, but the maritime powers and the King of France are against it. [*y*]
Prince m. *Allemagne* *Empereur* m. *Reine* f.
Hongrie *bien aise* (a) *paix* f. *mais* *maritime puissance* f.
Roi m. *France* *s'opposer* 3d. st.

Most people judge of men | only | by the vogue | they are in.
la plupart des gens juger *ne* and *que par* *vogue* f. (*Turn*, they have.)

One-half of men do not think, and the other half know not what to think. (Gr p. 287, A.)
(b) *moitié* f. *penser* *autre* *savoir* (c)

(a) Turn, *glad to make the peace.*
(b) See Gram. p. 316.
(c) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.

The generality of women are coquets. (Gr. p. 286, B.)
la plus grand partie f. *sont coquette.*

A great number of houses were burnt. (Gr. p. 286, B.)
(a) *grand nombre* m. *maison* f. *il y eut brûlé.* (Gr. p. 217, C.)

A world of people came to see him. (Gr. p. 286, C.)
(a) *infinité* f. *monde* *venir* *voir*

One-half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other half
la moitié f. *ennemi* pl. *fut* *taillé en* *pièces*
| took to their heels. | (Gr. p. 287, A.)
prendre la fuite.

Most friends disgust with friendship, and most | religious people |
ami m. *dégouter de* *amitié* f. *dévot*
disgust with religion [*dévotion* f.] (Gr. p. 286, C.)

A multitude of people flocked there. (Gr. p. 285, B.)
grand nombre m. *gens* *accourir.*

The | third part | of the trees were cleft asunder.
tiers m. (a) *arbre* m. *fendu en deux.*

Two-thirds of the Palace were quite consumed.
(a) *tiers* m. *palais* m. *tout-à-fait consumé.*

A crowd of soldiers rushed upon him, though abundance of his
(a) *foule* f. *soldat* m. *se jeta* *sur* *quoique* (b) *plusieurs*
men were hard by. (Gr. p. 285, D.)
gens *tout auprès.*

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance
(a) *comme plante* f. *caché* *propriété* f. *hasard* m.
| brings to light. [*faire découvrir.*]

See the construction of the Tenses, Gr. p. 288, *and following.*

I say that it is so. (Gr. p. 288, A.)
dire *ainsi*

I hope * my father will come. * The conj. *that* cannot be understood in French.
espérer *père* *venir.*

She | was asleep | whilst he was preaching. (Gr. p. 288, B.)
dormir *pendant que* *prêcher*

Lewis the Fourteenth was a great man and a good King: He
Louis (Gr. p. 280, D.) *grand* *bon* *Roi* m.
had fine qualities, but he loved war | too much. (Gr. p. 288, C.)
beau qualité f. *mais* *aimer guerre* f. *trop.*

(a) See the notes, Gram. p. 207.
(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. See Gram. p. 377.

If he should do that, I would punish him.
si *faire* *punir* (Gr. p. 288, D.)

I like her well enough; and I would marry her if she had
aimer (*) *assez* *épouser*
money. [*argent* m.] * This adverb *well* is left out in French.

When I was at Paris I used to go | every morning | to the
quand *à* *Paris* (a) *aller* *tous les matins* *à*
Academy, where I did ride three horses: then I fenced: and
Académie f. *où* *monter* *cheval* m. *ensuite faire des armes*
| in the afternoon | I applied myself to Mathematics. (Gr.
l'après dinée f. *s'appliquer* *Mathématiques* f.
p. 288, B.)

My mother was a * handsome woman, and was so still in her
mère m. (*a *is left out.)* *beau* *femme* f. *encore dans*
old age, some years before she died. My aunt was handsome
vieillesse f. *année* *avant de* *tante* f. (*Turn,* has been)
too, and had | a great many | admirers in her time; but she is
aussi *beaucoup* *adorateur dans* *temps* m.
of a more vigorous constitution | than | my mother was. (Gr.
robuste *tempérament* m. *que ne*
p. 288, C.)

My cousin was a sweet girl | ten years ago. | She had, and
cousine f. *charmant* *il y a*
has still, very regular features: her complexion was of lillies and
encore *fort régulier les traits* m. *teint* m. *lis*
roses: but grief has made a sad havock | in her person. | The
rose *chagrie* m. *faire* *triste dégât* m. *chez elle*
poor girl grieves herself to death, yet she would recover her
pouvre *se chagriner* *mort* f. *cependant* *recouvrer*
charms, if she was taken to the country.
charme m. *mener* (b) *campagne* f.

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason,
quand *voir* (e) *pouvoir* *faire* *lui* *entendre* *raison*
he applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advan-
s'addresser *représenter* *avan-*
tages that would accrue to her by that marriage; but neither he
tage m. *revenir* *de* *mariage* m. *mais* *ni*
nor she could | prevail upon | her daughter to consent | to it.
ni (c) *pouvoir* *persuader* (d) *fille* f. *de consentir* *y*

I dined yesterday at your cousin's, where I met two of your
diner (e) *hier* *chez* *cousin* m. *où* *trouver*

(a) *I used to go*, must be made in *French*, by *I went* only.
(b) This must be made with *on*.
(c) See Gram. p. 342, B.
(d) See Gram. p. 304, C.
(e) See Gram. p. 289, A.

friends who were quarrelling. They were however reconciled
ami m. *se quereller* *on* *pourtant* *réconcilier*
at last, and we went | to take a walk | together.
à la fin *aller* *faire un tour* *ensemble.*

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who
Alexandre *avec* (Gr. p. 289, A.) *Darius*
had six hundred thousand men: He gave him battle twice,
en *livrer* *bataille deux fois*
defeated him, and made his mother, wife, and daughters
défaire *faire* *mère* *femme* *fille*
prisoners. [*prisonnière de guerre.*]

He has travelled in Italy.
voyager *Italie.*

I have not seen that opera.
opéra m.

I have seen the King | to day, | and had the honour to kiss
voir *Roi* m. *aujourd'hui* *honneur* *baiser*
his hand. (Gr. p. 290, C.)
main f. * (See Gr. p. 254, C.)

I breakfasted this morning with your brother; and we shall
déjeuner (a) *matin* m. *avec* *frère*
sup together to-night. | Where did you sup | last night?
souper ensemble ce soir *où* *hier au soir.* (Gr. p. 289, A.)

When did you do that? I did it this morning.
quand *faire* (a) *matin* m.

I have lost my time this week, but I studied | very hard |
perdre (a) *temps* m. *semaine* f. (Gr. p. 289, A.) *beaucoup*
last week. | [*la semaine passée.*]

We had no summer | last year. | (Gr. p. 289, A.)
été *l'année dernière.*

I wrote | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have received
écrire *il y a quinze jours* *frère* (a)
his answer in the beginning of this week. I was at the | Coffee-
réponse f. *à* *commencement* m. *semaine* m. *à* *Caffé* m.
house | when it was brought to me. Your cousin, who was with
on (a) *apporter* *cousin* m. *avec*
me, asked me how he was. I showed him his letter; and as he
(a) *comment* *se porter* *montrer* (a) *lettre* f. *comme*
was reading it, somebody came to ask for me: I was obliged
lire *on* (a) *demander* (a) *obligé*
to go out, and left him the letter. But he promised me to give
sortir *laisser* (a) (a) *promettre de rendre*
it me again to-day, if I dined | at your house. | Therefore you
aujourd'hui (Gr. p. 288, D.) *chez vous* *ainsi*

(a) See Gr. p. 289, C and D.

will see him at dinner.
voir *à dîner.*

If you could do me that | good turn | I would be infinitely
si (a) pouvoir rendre *service* m. (Gr. p. 288, D.) *infiniment*
obliged to you.
obligé

If I had time, I would write to him.
temps m. *écrire*

I should be | very much | concerned, if he should lose his place.
très *mortifié* (a) *perdre* *place* f.

I had finished my work when he | sent for | me. (Gr. p. 291, C.)
finir *ouvrage* m. *quand envoyer querir.*

After I had done, I went aboad. (Gr. p. 291, D.)
après que *faire* *sortir*

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim | for them. |
fidelle *ami* (f) *caprice* *à leur égard.*

When we had supped we went to cards.
quand *souper* *jouer* (b) *carte* f.

I shall | be back again | then. (Gr. p. 292, B.)
revenu *alors*

Speak and do what you will.
dire *faire* *vouloir.* (fut. Tense.)

Let them submit to the laws.
se soumettre *loi* f.

I should have had done yesterday, if he had helped me.
(c) *finir* *hier* (c) *aider*

I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted
prêter *argent* m. *savoir* *avoir besoin*
any. [en] (Gr. p. 292, C.)

I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.
espérer *refuser* *grâce* f. *demander*

Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans. (Gr. p. 291, C.)
César *grand* *Romain* m.

As soon as I have dined I will go out. (Gr. p. 292, B. and 427.)
aussi tôt que *dîner* (d) *sortir.*

Never speak English to me: speak always French.
jamais (e) *parler Anglois* *toujours François.*

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was on one side only.
querelle f. *durer long-temps* *tort* m. *d'un côté* m. *ne que.*

(a) *si* is construed with the Imperfect in *French*, to correspond with the Conditional.

(b) See Gram. p. 402.

(c) See Gram. p. 292, C and D.

(d) Turn thus, *I shall have dined.*

(e) See the 5th parag. p. 342, C.

(f) See what concerns the construction of *point*, &c. Gram. p. 217, C.

Do not speak so fast; pronounce well, and mind what you say
si vîte prononcer bien penser 2d. st.

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.
souhaiter pouvoir (a) *faire de cœur.*

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly kn
désirer guères (b) *chose avec ardeur parfaitement conn*
what we desire. (Gr. p. 288, D.)

We should often | be ashamed | of our finest actions, if
souvent avoir honte beau action, f.
world saw the motives that occasion them. (Gr. p. 288, D.)
monde voir motif m. *produire*

Upon the Construction of the MOODS.

See the 2d and 3d observations with their exceptions, Gr. p. 295, &c.

May you | find them all again | in good health!
pouvoir retrouver (Gr. p. 250, A. and 294, D.)

Were you still handsomer
être beau.

This feast so interesting, may I see it all my life-time! (*See* Gr. p. 230, A.)
fête f. *pouvoir voir jusqu' à fin de ma vie.*

God grant that it | may happen! God keep you | from
cela arriver préserver en

Shall I go and see him after | such an | affront? (Gr. p. 433.
Que j' aille cet

Let me die, if I know any thing | of it.
mourir savoir quelque en

Must I | do a thing | against my conscience?
agir contre
(Gr. p. 295, A

Should I countenance such a piece of treachery?
se prêter à * *perfidie* f. (* *piece of* is out in Frenc

I wish you may succeed in all your enterprises.
souhaiter reussir (Gr. p. 295, B.)

I question whether he will do you that piece of service.
douter que rendre *

I will have | you do your duty.
vouloir faire devoir m.

(a) Turn, *I should wish to be able to serve you.*
(b) See what concerns the construction of *guères*, &c. Gram. p. 217, A.

Would to God that the thing might happen as he has foretold us
(Gr. p. 295, C.) *arriver* *le* *prédire*

He denies his being guilty of the crime you accuse him of.
nier *être* *coupable* *accuser* *dont*

Order him to set out immediately.
(Gr. p. 295, D.) *partir* *sur le champ.*

He only asks you to come and see him.
prier *de* *trouver.*

He repented his having obliged an | ungrateful man
se repentir de *ingrat.*

I know that your brother is to marry his cousin.
savoir (Gr. p. 296, B.) *devoir épouser* *cousine* f.

I have just heard that a treaty has been concluded.
venir apprendre *on* *a* *conclure.*

I assure you the thing is not as he says.
(Gr. p. 296, D.) *le dire.*

Do you think that he will set out to-day for the country?
croire *campagne* f.

If I hear that the Princess is arrived, I will let you know it.
faire *savoir*

Do you know that he is going to America? To what part of
savoir (Gr. p. 210, A.)
America? To Mexico.

You assure us that he is an honest man, but we all doubt that he
assurer *honnête* *douter*
is so. [*le*] (Gr. p. 296, B.)

He does not mind that you call him.
prendre garde *appeler.*

I have ordered supper to be got ready.
ordonner *souper* m. *préparer* (a)

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.
dire *coupable* *croire*

I believe that he does not intend to speak | of it.
croire *avoir* *dessein* *de* *parler* *en*

I do not believe that he intends to speak of it.
Do you believe that he intends to speak of it?
Do you not believe that he intends to speak of it? } (Gr. p. 296, D.)

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.
être surpris *arrivé encore.* (Gr. p. 350, B.)

(a) Turn, *that supper should be got ready*; and make it in French with *on*.

I know that he is come. She | knows | that he is come.
savoir *venu* *n'signorer pas* *soit*

If you desire that he would do that, I will | take care |
souhaiter *faire* *avoir soin*
he shall do it. [*le*] (Gr. p. 295, B.)

He declares that he has not seen it; but I think he lies.
déclarer *voir* *croire* *mentir.*

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [*mentir.*]

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove
nier *en vain* *puisque pouvoir prouver*
he had it yesterday.

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he will come
croire *venir* *croire* (Gr. p. 297, A.)

I do not believe he will come.

I do not think, *or* believe, that he would come, *or* would
come.

I will have | you come. Why won't you?
vouloir (pres. Tense) (295, B.) (a)
What will you have me do?
What would you have had me done?
} This verb *to have* omitted in French. See Gram. p. 427

I was told yesterday that you were married, but I could
on me dire *hier* *marié* *pouvoir*
believe that you had married so rashly as was reported.
se marier si étourdiment *dire*

I am sorry that he has done it, and wish it were to be done
fâché (Gr. p. 295, B.) *le* (b) *cela* *à* *faire enco*

I would dissuade him | from it |, far from advising him | to it
dissuader *en* *loin de* *conseiller* *lui* *le*

Did not you say that you would go to France?
dire *aller*

I wish you may succeed. I wish you would
souhaiter *réussir* *vouloir* (b)

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.
esperer *se comporter* (*qu'il*) *contenter.*

I lay that she | is in the wrong |
gager *avoir tort.*
I maintain that he | is in the right. |
soutenir *avoir raison.*
} (Gr. p. 296, A.)

(a) The verb *come* must be repeated here in *French*.
(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in *French* by the conditional *I should wish.*

She is sorry that he is come. [*fâché.*]
They wonder that you refuse that place.
ôn *s'étonner* *refuser* *place* f.
He pretends that his orders should be executed.
prétendre *ordre* m. (a) *exécuter*
} (Gr. p. 295, B.)

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard
jamais (b) *croire* *se soumettre* *dur*
terms. [*condition* f.]

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.
douter *Philosophe jamais connoître* *origine* f. *vent* m.

I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.
entrependre *que* and *ne* *consulter* *sage* *gens*

I did not know that you had learnt Mathematics.
savoir *apprendre Mathématiques.*

You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.
croire *tendre piége* m. *à* (*See* Exerc. p. 15.)

You would have thought it * amiss, if we had acted contrary to
trouver *mauvais que* *contrevenir* 3d. st.
your orders. [*ordre* m.] * *it* is omitted in *French.*

See the 4*th*, 5*th*, *and* 8*th*, *observations*, Gram. p. 297, 298, *&c.*

It is true that Miss A. is to have a large fortune, but she is also
il *vrai* (Gram. p. 298, D.) *Mademoiselle* (c) *gros dot*
exceedingly ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that nobody has
excessivement laid *n'importe* *étonnant* (Gram. p. 298, A.) (d)
asked her in marriage | as yet | It is fitting that somebody should
demander *en mariage* *encore* (e) *bienféant* (Gr. p. 297, D.)
enjoy her fortune with her. It would be shameful that the thing
jouir 2d st. *bien* m. *avec*
should be otherwise. [*autrement.*]

It appears that she is not inclined to marry. (Gr. p. 298, D.)
paroître *porté à* *se marier.*

It is grievous (*or*) it is a sad thing, for a young Lady, that a man
douloureux *fâcheux* *pour* *jeune* *Demoiselle* f.
courts her for the sake of her fortune. However, it is not
faire l'amour 3d st. *pour amour* *bien* m. *cependant*
impossible that such a sweetheart should make a good husband.
impossible *galant* m. *faire* *bon* *mari* m.

(a) This verb *should be* is to be rendered by the present of the subj. mood, the former *pretends* being the present of the indicative.
(b) See Gram. p. 342, C.
(c) *is*, is only the sign of the future of the next verb.
(d) See Gr. p. 314, C. (e) Turn *has as yet asked.*

On the contrary, it is very possible | for her to be happy with
au contraire *très-possible* (a) *heureux avec*

It concerns the state that industrious people should
il importe 3d st. *état* *industrieux gens* m. (pres. T. subj.

encouraged. [*encouragé.*]

It is unjust that a man who deserves well of the public is
injuste (Gr. p. 298, B.) *mériter* *bien* *public* m.

rewarded. [*récompensé.*]

It is proper for you to take your precautions. (Gr. p. 297. D
à propos *que* (b) *prendre* *précaution* f.

It is no wonder | if | I don't look so young. (Gr. p. 298, A.)
surprenant que *paroître jeune*

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no;
fort *indifférent* *que* *savoir danser* *ou* *non*

there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.
(c) *absolu* *nécessité* f. *esprit* m. (pres. T. subj. m.) *fo*

It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinio
visible (Gr. p. 298, D.) *gens* *contraire* *opinion*

seems | to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordi
sembler (d) *leur* *danse* f. *jeu* m. *chasse* f. *ord*

pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and it is ce
plaisir m. *vie* f. *ce qui* *constituer* *bonheur* m. *ce*

that they have not a true notion of things.
(Gr. p. 298, D.) *juste idée* f. *chose* f.

If it be true that they have a wrong notion of things, in what
si *vrai* (Gr. p. 299, A.) *faux* *idée* f. *chose* f. *en*

does happiness consist? Is it very certain that we can make
bonheur m. *consister* *bien* *certain* (Gr. p. 299, B.) *pouvoir fa*

happiness, and that it is within ourselves?
bonheur m. *au-dedans de nous.*

It is not true that we can make it entirely ourselves, and it
vrai *pouvoir faire* *entièrement nous-mêmes*

surprising that the Stoicks have thought | (if they ev
surprenant *Stoïcien* m. *croire* *on ja*

believed any thing so ridiculous) that one could be happy und
croire *quelque chose* (e) *ridicule* *pouvoir* (f) *heureux ave*

the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not
aigu *douleur*, f. *de goutte* *santé* f. *richesses* f.

our power, but it seems that these outward goods are the
pouvoir m. *sembler* (Gr. p. 299, D.) *extérieur bien* m.

ingredients of happiness. [*ingrédient* m.]

(a) Turn, *that she may be.*
(b) Turn, *that you take.*
(c) Turn, *it is of an, &c.*
(d) See Gr. p. 299, C.
(e) See Gr. p. 217, C.
(f) Subj. mood, pres. T.

It is unquestionable that it is so. (Gr. p. 298, D.)
indubitable *que cela* *ainsi*

It is necessary for him to go there.
nécessaire (a) *allery*

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you. (Gr. p. 298, D.)
surprenant que *écrire* *bien*

I wondered that he had done that. (Gr. p. 295, B.)
être surpris *faire*

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the less prepossessed
c'est *agréable* *connoître* *prévenu*

I have ever seen. (Gr. p. 300, B.)
jamais voir.

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen nothing.
sembler (Gr. p. 299, D.) *savoir rien*

It seems to a | blind man | that | every thing | is dark.
(Gr. p. 299, D.) *aveugle* *tout* m. *ténébreux.*

Methinks all the patients I killed, | come out | of their tombs to
il me semble *malade* m. *tuer* *sortir* *tombeau*

tear me in pieces.
...re

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her person; but
chercher femme f. (b) *passable* *par rapport à* *personne* f.

that has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.
(b) *de plus* *du* *commun* *sens* m. *un peu* (c) *bien* m.

I see nobody but agrees that he is rash.
(b) *convenir* *téméraire.*

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor
rien m. (d) (b) *avantageux* *ni*

turn (e) more to your credit. (f.)

He had said nothing that ought to | make you angry. |
dire (d) *devoir* (e) *mettre en colère.*

Do you assure me that he expects I will come.
assurer (Gr. p. 266, C.) *s'attendre* (e) *venir.*

Nobody, that I know of, has told her | of it.
(Gr. p. 300, D.) *savoir* *dire* *le*

Tell him reasons that can convince him.
dire *raison* *pouvoir* (e) *convaincre.*

(a) Turn, *that he go.* Gr. p. 127, D. (b) See Gr. p. 300, C.
(c) See Gr. p. 217, A. (d) See Gr. p. 242, C.
(e) See Gr. p. 300, B and C.
(f) Turn, *will do you more honour (faire honneur.)*

There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.
il n'y a rien dont (a) *plus* (b) *envie.*

That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him
ce chose f. *on* (c) *devoir parler* du
the condition wherein he is.
état m. *où*

I pity people who do not know how to employ their time.
plaindre gens savoir (c) *employer temps* m.

Chuse a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing
choisir ami m. *que* (a) *estimer* (a) *pouvoir vouloir*
to serve you in need.
servir au besoin.

Dost thou think thou can'st find any woman that is without
s'imaginer pouvoir trouver un femme (f) (a) *sans*
fault? [*défaut.*]

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that it is she
s'étonner pouvoir douter moment (a)
has put trouble in your mind.
(a) *mettre le trouble âme* f.

Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a wife?|
vous semble-t-il (a) *plus propre à songer à femme*

Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than
y a t-il homme trente ans paroître frais vigoureux
you see me? Does any body see me want either coach or chair
voir on avoir besoin carrosse chaise
to carry me? Do not I eat my four meals a-day heartily? and
porter faire repas m. *par jour avec appétit*
can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine?
en voir estomac m. (a) *force* f.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

See those that govern the 1*st and* 2*d state,* Gram. p. 302, *&c.*

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |
gémissement pouvoir attendrir

He does | not approve of your scheme. (*of* is left out in French after
approuver plan m. *approve,* &c.)

I use my pencil.
se servir de crayon m.

She traduces every body
médire de

(a) See Gr. p. 300, B and C.
(b) See Gr. p. 217, A.
(c) See Gr. p. 342.
(d) *how,* is not expressed here in French.

We begged of her sister to tell nothing | of it.
supplier *sœur* f. *dire* *en*

I will abuse your patience no longer (*).
abuser de patience f. *long-temps*

They have agreed to their terms.
convenir de *condition* f.

She constantly scolds at him.
sans cesse gronder

He does not disown what he has said. [*disconvenir de*]

If you have lost your book, look for it.
perdre *livre* m. *chercher*
Why do not you | seek for | your book?
pourquoi *chercher*
[*for* is left out in French.]

Most rich people do not know how to enjoy life.
riche gens m. *savoir* (a) *jouir de vie* f.

Do not you want your books?
avoir besoin de

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.
on les a *menacer* *de* *Prince* *ressentiment* m.

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.
dans *extrémité* f. *s'aviser* *expèdient* m.

I want | every thing, but you want nothing.
manquer de *tout* *mais* *rien.*

He enquires about the freshest news.
s'informer *de* *frais* (b) *nouvelle* f.

Did you not perceive it? [*s'appercevoir de*]

He has also enquired after you.
aussi s'informer de

They say that they care not for her threats.
ils *se soucier* *de* *menace* f.

He boasts of his nobility, and does not mind what is said of him.
se vanter *noblesse* f. *s'embarrasser* *de* *on*

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he | is diffident | of
voir bien *se méfier de* *se défier*
every body. [*tout le monde.*]

We perceived the trick, when it was too late. (c)
s'appercevoir *tour* m. *quand* *trop tard*

They wondered at her impudence, and | took hold | of her.
ils *s'étonner de* *impudence* f. *se saisir* *elle.*

(*) See Gr. p. 350.
(a) *how*, is not expressed here in *French*.
(b) This adjective must come after the substantive.
(c) See also Gr. p. 431.

She made him recant what he had said before.
faire lui rétracter dire auparavant.

She pretends to generosity, and | starves | her family.
se piquer de générosité faire mourir de faim.

I teach him French, and he learns it very well.
enseigner lui François m. *apprendre fort bien.*

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me
rendre à ami m. *argent* m. *prêter me*
some time ago. [*il y a quelque temps.*]

I have no pity on the misery of those who, being young and
avoir pitié de misère f. *jeune*
strong | rather choose | to beg than to work. But I pity the blind
fort aimer mieux mendier travailler avoir pitié aveugle
and the old people who cannot get | a livelihood.
vieux gens m. (a) *pouvoir gagner leur vie*

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.
sot m. *fou se moquer de vertu* f. *tourner en ridicule sagesse* f.

Do not laugh at others misfortunes, instead of pitying them.
se moquer de autre malheur m. *au lieu* (b) *avoir pitié en*

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.
se réjouir avec de bon nouvelle f.

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember
se ressouvenir de promesse f. *faire*
it.———It is pleasant to remember past trouble.
en il est doux se ressouvenir passé peine f. plur.

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large
se réjouir femme f. *mort* f. *parce que hériter de gros*
estate which he is going to enjoy.
bien m. *aller jouir de*

He abuses Fortune's favour, and does not use his victory with
abuser de Fortune f. *faveur* f. *user de victoire* f. *avec*
moderation. [*modération.*]

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.
mort f. *avoir pitié ni de riche ni pauvre* m. pl.

God does not love the death of the sinner, but he will have
Dieu aimer mort f. *pécheur* m. *vouloir*
him repent for his sins and live. (Turn, *that he repent—and that*
se repentir de péché vivre
he live.]

(a) See Gr. p. 401.

(b) *au lieu de* governs the pres. Infinitive.

See the Verbs that govern the 3d state, Gram. p. 306, C. *&c.*

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.
Annibal avis m. *plaire à Roi* m. *Antiochus.*

He | is not like | his father at all. (Gr. p. 350.)
ressembler à père m. *du tout.*

It is a shameful thing for men to hurt their fellow-creatures.
honteux à nuire à semblable.

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her
applaudir à tout ce que faire condescendre à

desires. [*desir.*]

They did not know how to obviate these difficulties.
savoir comment obvier à inconvénient m.

Let us hurt nobody, and let us forgive our enemies: | that is |
nuire à pardonner à ennemi c'est-là

the most effectual means to provide for the quietness of our life.
efficace moyen m. *de pourvoir à repos* m.

We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.
on aisément résister à attrait m. *plaisir* m.

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.
survivre à (a) *emploi* m.

They are not so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.
si barbare que de insulter à misérable m. pl.

I trust every body till they cheat me.
se fier à jusqu' à ce que on tromper.

He mistrusts every body, and trusts himself only.
se méfier de se fier à ne and *que.*

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your governors
enfant obéir à non-seulement père & mère, mais aussi gouverneur

and masters, if you will obey God's commandments.
maître vouloir suivre commandement.

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she
loin de (b) *faire effort pour plaire à mari*

displeases him in every thing.
déplaire lui en (Gr. p. 273, B.)

He thinks of the measures of the administration.
penser à mesure f. *gouvernement* m.

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which
rendre à César appartenir à Dieu

is God's.

(a) *is*, is only the sign of the Future in the next verb.
(b) *loin de*, governs the pres. Infinitive.

A little | is enough | for nature; nothing is enough for
peu *suffire* *à* *nature* f. *rien ne*
covetousness. [*avarice* f.]

Obey the laws, oppose injustice, and resist the wicked.
obéir à *loi* f. *s'opposer à injustice* f. *résister à méchant* m. plur.

Flattery can hurt nobody, but him whom it pleases.
flatterie f. *sauroit nuire à ne* *que celui* *plaire à*

Verbs and Adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, investing, rejoicing, enjoying, depriving, spoiling, *and a few others, construed in* English *with the particle* with *require in* French *the particle* de *before the name of a thing* wanted, filled, loaded, spoiled, *&c.* *Verbs of* abounding *require* en.

Nature wants | few things | ; She is content with little.
nature f. *avoir besoin* *peu* *se contenter* *peu.*

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.
remplir *bouteille* f. *vin* *pot* m. *eau*

He deprived her of that pleasure.
priver *plaisir* m.

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.
soldat m. *retourner* *camp* m. *chargé* *butin*

That place | is encompassed | on all sides with craggy rocks,
place f. *entouré* *de tout côté* *escarpé rocher* m.
so that it needs no troops to defend it: such is the fruitful-
de sorte que avoir besoin *troupe* *pour* *défendre* *fertilité*, f.
ness of the adjacent soil, that it is filled with its own riches:
voisin *terroir* m. *rempli* *propre richesse*
and such is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is watered
quantité f. *source* *bois* *arrosé*
with abundanee of rivulets; and wants not the diversions of
nombre infini *ruisseau* *on n'y manque* *plaisir*
hunting. [*chasse* f.]

Covetous men | are tormented not only with a desire of increasing
avare m. *tourmenté* *non-seulement du* *désir* m. *augmenter*
what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.
mais encore *crainte* f. *perdre le.*

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides you are
Fortune f. *favorisé* *don* m. *outre cela*
endued with wit and judgment, do not | be puffed up | with pride
doué *esprit* *jugement* *s'enfler* *orgueil*
and scornfulness. [*mépris.*]

Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's head
Reine f. *Scythe* *faire* (a) *tête* f.
| to be cut off | and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood,
trancher *jeter* *dans vaisseau* m. *plein* *humain sang* m.
| thus upbraiding his cruelty ; | " Glut thyself with the blood,
en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes *rassasier* *sang*
| which thou thirstedst after." | (*Turn*, of which thou wast so thirsty.)
être altéré

The kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful countries
royaume m. *fertile* *pays* m.
in the world, for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, cattle,
de *monde* *en* * *ris* *sucre* *épices* *coton* *soie* *volaille bestiaux*
and fish. But the north countries are much infested with
poisson *au nord* *pays* m. *fort* *incommodé*
elephants, tygers, &c. and the rivers swarm with crocodiles.
éléphant *tigre* *rivière fourmiller* *crocodile.*

* (See Gr. pag. 362, 15th paragraph, & 375.)

CHAP. XI.

Upon the Particles De, à, Pour, *before* Infinitives.

See the verbs and nouns that require de, Gram. p. 303, 304, *and following ; as likewise the adjectives that govern this particle*, p. 312, &c.

You are mistaken to think so | . I offer you to choose.
se tromper de croire le *offrir* *de choisir.*

They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the
(Gr. p. 265, A.) *mériter de* *encouragé* *entreprendre de servir*
public. Tell him to bring it me.
public. *dire* *de apporter le à moi* (b)

Do you remember to have told him that?
se souvenir de *dire lui* (b) *cela.*

Bid him speak. He talks of going thither.
dire de parler *parler de aller* *y*

I desired her | to hold her tongue. |
prier *de* *se taire.*

He cannot forbear gaming. Try to comfort her.
sauroit s'empêcher jouer *essayer consoler* (b)

He threatens her to arrest her, but she | does not care | for being
menacer *faire arrêter* *se soucier*

(a) See Gram. p. 399. (b) See Gram. p. 236, B.

arrested.

I will endeavour to please him.
s'efforcer plaire lui (a)

Since | you have taken upon yourself | to do that, you will
puisque s'ingérer faire
repent for having followed your head.
se repentir suivre tête f.

I am glad to have seen her.
bien aise voir (a)

I fear not to meet him.
craindre rencontrer (a)

His father has wrote to him to come.
père m. *mander venir.*

He is incapable of using any body ill. [using ill, *maltraiter.*]
incapable

He requires of you to ask her pardon. [*demander à.*]
exiger de pardon.

He is quite discouraged to see her against him.
tout à fait découragé contre

I tell you | beforehand | to take care | of yourself. |
dire d'avance prendre garde (*Fr.* to you.)

He forewarns you to take your measures.
avertir prendre mesure.

I am tired with writing.
las écrire.

He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking. (Gr. p. 254, B.)
sûr réussir dans entreprise f.

I excuse you from seeing her | any longer | if you do not love
dispenser voir davantage aimer
her; but I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her.
supplier dire raisons f. (b)

He was accused of not using her well, and I commend him
accusé traiter bien louer le
for [*de*] justifying himself. [*se justifier.*]

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not | to hear
différer écrire en peine
of you. [*apprendre de vos nouvelles.*]

He won't give me leave to go out.
vouloir donner permission sortir

It is time to rise.
temps

I will convince him of wronging you *, and persuade him to
convaincre faire tort persuader à
return your money. (*Fr.* to you.)
rendre à argent

* (a) (*Fr.* of having wronged you.)

(a) See Gr. p. 234, B. and p. 236, B.
(b) Turn, *the reasons you have not to love her.*

When I proposed you to lend him money, I had some reasons
quand *proposer à* (d) *prêter lui* *argent* m. *raison*
to hope that you would have done him that kindness: and now
espérer *faire* (d) *à* *plaisir* m. *à présent*
I cannot help reproaching you with ingratitude.
pouvoir *s'empêcher reprocher* (d) (a) *ingratitude* f.

I had a mind to advise you not to go there, but I feared to
avoir *envie* *de conseiller à* (d) *de aller* *y* *appréhender de*
displease you. (d) [*déplaire.*]

I have no time to play.
temps m. *jouer*

He was obliged to do it.
obligé *de* *le*

I intend to make him pay me, but I should be sorry to | trouble
avoir dessein *faire* *lui payer* (b) *fâché* *mettre dans l'embarras*
him. Will you | take it upon you | to speak to him?
vouloir *se charger* (d)

Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to
puisque *refuser* *obliger* (d) *donner* (d) *permission*
go out. [*sortir.*]

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.
beau *occasion* f. *servir* *ami* m.

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disobey him.
permettre *dire* *à* (d) *faire fort mal* *désobéir à* (d)

Endeavour to please your mother in every thing.
s'efforcer *plaire à* *mère* *en* (Gr. p. 350.)

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power to
jamais promettre *chose* f. *quand* *pouvoir*
do it.

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.
avoir la présomption de se croire *éclairé* *supérieur.*

He has forbid you to see her: when will you forbear going
défendre à (d) *voir* *quand* *cesser* *aller*
there? [*y.*]

I have no cause to be angry with him; for he is not wont
avoir *sujet* *fâché* *contre* *car* *avoir coutume*
to be idle.
être paresseux.

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing,
quand *mari* *conseiller* *lui* (d) (c)
thought that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw;
croire *achever* *parler* *prier* (d) *se retirer*

(a) *with* is left out in *French*; and turn, *your ingratitude.*
(b) This must be turned thus in *French*, *to make him pay what he owes me*; for the two pronouns cannot be construed with *payer*.
(c) See Gr. 5th parag. p. 342, C. (d) See Gr. p. 234, B, and 236, B.

which she refused to do. I have resolved, said she, to
(Gr. p. 261, B.) *refuser* *faire* *résoudre* *dire*

| to the end. | Since you did not think proper to follow
jusqu' au bout *puisque* *juger* *à propos* *suivre*

advice, which was to say nothing at all, answered he, as
avis m. *de dire rien* *du tout* *répondre*

had promised me | to do, | I bid you go to your room again,
promettre (c) *le* *dire* (c) *retourner dans chambre* f.

forbid you to stir, till you are called for. Then he blamed
défendre (c) *bouger que* (a) *demander* *ensuite* *blâmer*

for exposing herself thus, before | so many | people. But she
se commettre *ainsi* *devant* *tant* *monde*

not cease to represent to him how much it concerned he
cesser *répresenter à* (c) *combien* *il importer* *lui*

maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, ad
soutenir *droit* m. *puisque* *empêcher* (c) *de* *rester*

she, I recommend to you not to grant any thing that can preju
recommander (c) *ne* *accorder rien qui pouvoir* **porter préju*

my children. [*enfant.*] (* Gr. p. 300, B.)

See the verbs that require à *before the infinitive*, Gram. p.
and following ; as likewise the adjectives, p. 311.

All mankind are condemned to die.
genre humain m. * *condamné* *mourir.* *(Gr. p. 285, A.)

He spends much money in building.
dépenser beaucoup argent *bâtir*

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparin
penser *bientôt* (Gr. p. 210, A.) *même* *se prépare*

set out. [*partir.*]

That fruit is not good to eat. (Gr. p. 224, B.)
fruit m. *bon* *manger.*

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad co
contribuer *beaucoup* *retirer* (c) *mauvais tr*

of life. [*vie.*]

They induce him to ask her pardon ; but he is not inclin
porter (c) *demander pardon* (b) *enclin*

do it ? he has too much pride for that.
trop *orguel pour*

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry
donner (c) *à* *entendre* *chercher* *épouser*

(a) That *que*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be made
active voice with *on*, and in the subjunctive. (See Gr. p. 431.)

(b) Turn, *to ask pardon*, lui demander pardon. (c) Gr. p. 234, B.

and exhorted her to encourage his visits.
exhorter *encourager* *visite* f.

He delights in doing good. She is easy of persuasion.
se plaire *faire* *bien* *facile* *persuader*

He authorises her to treat him as | she pleases. |
autoriser *traiter* *comme il lui plaît.*

Help him to lift up that burden. (Gr. p. 308, C.)
aider *à lever* *fardeau* m.

When she saw him she | fell a-crying.
quand *voir* *le* *se mettre pleurer.*

He is liable to mistake, he is not infallible. * (Gr. p. 224, C.)
sujet * *se tromper* *infaillible.*

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do. * (p. 306, C.)
avoir *lettre* f. * *écrire* (Gr. p. 231, D.) *rien* *faire.*

She learns to read. He teaches writing. (Gr. p. 306, D.)
apprendre *lire* *enseigner* *écrire.*

I engage myself to do it. Are you ready to go?
s'engager *faire le* *prêt partir*

He has condemned her to live in the country.
condamner *vivre à* *campagne* f.

They are not qualified to teach French.
propre *enseigner* *François* m.

That seed is good for sowing.
graine f. *semer.*

We invited them once to sup with us.
inviter *les* *une fois* *souper.*

I am used to sup late, and | to go to bed | an hour after.
accoutumé *souper tard* *aller se coucher* *heure* f. *après.*

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.
soupçonner (p. 304.) *aimer* (p. 306.) *boire* *jouer.*

The question is difficult to solve. I begin to breathe.
question f. *difficile* *résoudre.* *commencer à respirer.*

You have much to fear, and little to hope. (Gr. p. 306, C.)
beaucoup f. *craindre* *peu* *espérer.*

There is nothing so easy to learn as mathematics, and nothing
il y a *rien* (*) *aisé* *apprendre* *que* *mathématiques* f.
so difficult to learn as languages. (* Gr. p. 342, C. and 217, C.)
difficile *que* *langue* f.

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach. } (Gr. p. 224, C.)
on *seulement* *porté* *apprendre* *aussi* *enseigner.*

Use yourself, when you are young, to practise virtue; it will
s'accoutumer *pendant que* *jeune* *pratiquer* *vertu* f.

teach you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.
apprendre souffrir patiemment mal m. *inevitable*

It is easy to say, and fine to see. (Gr. p. 224, B. and C.)
c'est aisé dire beau voir.

The praise that is given to us, serves at least to fix us in practice of virtue.
louange f. *l'on donner servir au moins à fixer dans pratique* f. *vertu* f.

Instead of presuming to make us happy, show us only how be easy. [*tranquille.*] (* Gr. p. 310, B.)
*au lieu de prétendre * rendre heureux enseigner* (p. 306, D *how* is om ted in Fr

Pour *before an infinitive.* See Gram. p. 316, 317.

He was hanged for robbing upon the highway. (*Turn* for ing robbe
pendu grand chemin.

Men are born to labour as birds to fly.
né pour travailler oiseau voler.

There is a time to act, and a time to rest. (Gr. p. 216, B. C.)
il y a temps m. *agir se reposer.*

He will do | any thing | to oblige you.
faire tout obliger

He is too wise to behave otherwise. (Gr. p. 316, D.)
trop sage se conduire autrement.

I called yesterday | at your house | to see you: and your m told me that you were gone into the country to buy horses.
passer hier chez vous voir dire aller à campagne acheter cheval.

He has not health enough to undertake it.
santé assez entreprendre le

I will do all my endeavours to deserve the honour of yo protection. [*protection* f.]
faire effort m. *mériter honneur* m.

She is too proud to marry that man.
trop fier épouser

He has not interest enough to get that place.
crédit m. *assez * obtenir emploi* m. * (p. 317, A.)

I am sorry my wife and daughters | were not | at home to recei you.
fâché femme f. *fille* f. (*Turn*, have not been) *à la maison recev*

You | understand the world | too well, to be guilty of an rudeness. [*incivilité* f.]
savoir vivre trop commettre

I have written to him to desire him to send me an order to
écrire *prier* *le* *de - envoyer me* *ordre* m. *pour*

draw upon some merchant for the money he owes me.
sur *marchand* m. (a) *devoir à*

Men find means to cure madness, but they find none to set
on trouver moyen m. *guérir* *folie* f. *on* *n'en*

a cross-grained mind | right again.
un esprit de travers *redresser*

Having left his son Seleucus with the land-forces to rebuild
laissé *fils* m. *avec* *terre troupe* f. *rebâtir.*

Lysimachia, he sailed away with all his fleet, after he had sent
Lysimachie *mettre à la voile avec* *flotte* f. *après* * *envoyer*

ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an alliance. (* Turn, *after having.*)
ambassadeur m. *traiter de* *alliance* f.

Some verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.
See Gram. p. 309, D. and 310.

You come to beg leave.
venir demander permission.

I cannot walk.
saurois marcher.

He sent to ask help.
envoyer demander secours m.

I will go and see.
aller voir. (Turn, *and see* by *to see.*)

All would learn, but all won't take pains.
tout vouloir apprendre *prendre peine.*

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.
croire *venir à bout* 2d st. *se tromper*

He declares to have seen it. She knows how * to do that.
déclarer *voir* *savoir* *faire*

She did not vouchsafe to answer me.
daigner *répondre*

* *How* is not expressed here in French.

It is better to get little than nothing.
il vaut mieux gagner peu (b) *rien*

Do you pretend to become a | learned man?
prétendre *devenir* *savant* (*a* and *man* are left out in French.)

I dare not speak to her.
oser *parler* *lui*

I let her do as she lists.
laisser faire comme vouloir

Few people know how to be old.
peu *gens savoir* *vieux.* (*How* is omitted here in French.)

Send your maid to desire her to come to work with you; or
envoyer *servante* f. *prier* *de* *venir* *travailler* *avec*

(a) *for.* is not expressed. (b) *to get,* must be repeated in *French* with *nothing.*
(c) See Gr. p. 316.

rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.
plutôt *aller* (a) *dire* *que* *vouloir* *lui*

I rather choose to send the maid to her, than give you the
aimer *mieux* *servante* f. *lui* *donner*
trouble [*peine* f.] to go there. (See Gr. p. 226, D.)

If you are desirous to see him, and (b) are willing to strike a
souhaiter *voir* *que vouloir* *faire*
bargain with him, I can find one who will recommend you to his
marché m. *avec* *pouvoir trouver quelqu'un* *recommander*
brother. [*frère* m.] * *a* is omitted here in French.

More Exercises upon the Particles De, à, Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.
il *nécessaire* *étudier* *livre* m.

Our chief study ought to be to learn how * to be able to know
principal étude f. *devoir* *apprendre* *pouvoir connoître*
men. * *how* is omitted here in French.

The greatest wisdom of a man consists in knowing his follies.
grand *sagesse* f. *consister* *connoître* *folie* f.

Men aim more in their studies at filling up their heads, to
on *chercher* *dans ses* *étude* f. *se remplir* *la* *tête* *pour*
discourse and | make a show | in the world, than to enlighten and
paroître *dans* *monde* m. *éclairer*
cultivate their mind, in order to judge of things rightly.
cultiver *son* *esprit* m. *juger* *chose* f. *bien.*

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was
jamais (c) *cesser* *presser* *de dire* *à*
ready to obey him. He has advised me and conjured me, till at last
prêt *obeir* *conseiller* *conjurer jusqu' à ce qu' enfin*
he has obliged me to promise it | to him |.
oblige *promettre le* *lui*

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently
maîtresse f. *commander* *prier* *venir tout à l'heure*
| to our house, | if you love her. She desires extremely to see you.
chez nous *si* *aimer la* *désirer* *passionnément de*

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they want
demander à *ne* and *que, parce que* *apprendre* *on vouloir*
to marry her. [*marier.*]

(a) *and*, is not expressed here in French.
(b) See Gr. p. 430. (c) See Gr. p. 345, C.

To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his
pour (Gr. p. 219, A.) *il faut savoir* (*) *profiter de*
good fortune. [*fortune*, f.]

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing
louer Prince m. *de vertu* f. *c'est leur dire des injures*
them with impunity. [*impunément.*]

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable, hinders people
souvent désir m. *de paroître capable empêcher* (†)
from becoming so, because they are more desirous to show what
de devenir le parce que on avoir envie de faire voir
they know, than to learn what they do not know.
on savoir de apprendre on savoir

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves
vieux gens f. (a) *aimer donner précepte* m. *pour se consoler*
for not being able any more to give bad examples.
de être en état donner mauvais exemple m.

They will force me to take another course.
obliger à prendre autre mesures f. pl.
I am obliged to tell you that you | are mistaken.
obligé de se tromper.
My duty obliges me to do it.
devoir m. *obliger à le*
(Gr. p. 309, B.)

That man begins to | give himself over | to dangerous excesses.
commencer à se porter à dangereux excès m.

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.
voleur m. *grand chemin obliger à changer de route.*

I was obliged to see | a great deal of company | yesterday.
beaucoup de monde hier

The intention of never imposing, exposes us oftentimes to | be
intention f. *de ne jamais tromper exposer souvent à*
imposed upon. [*l'être*]

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us, strengthens
désir m. *de mériter — louange* f. (Gr. p. 242, B.) *fortifier*
our virtue; | as | the praises that are given to courage, contribute
vertu f. *de même que on valeur*, f. *contribuer*
to encrease it.
à augmenter.

It is difficult to define love: What can be said of it, is, that in
difficile définir amour m. *pouvoir en c'est dans*
the soul, it is a passion of reigning; in the mind it is a sympathy;
âme f. *c'est régner esprit* m. *sympathie* f.

(*) *how* must be left out.
(a) See Gram. p. 401.
(†) *People* is left out in French.

and in the body, it is nothing but | a secret desire of enjoying
corps m. *ce n'est que* *caché* *envie* f. *jouir de*
what one loves.
on *aimer.*

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites
il y a *divers sorte* f. *curiosité* f. *l'une* *intérêt* m. *porter*
us to desire to learn what can be useful | to us: and the other of
a désirer de apprendre *pouvoir* *utile* *nous* *autre*
pride, which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others
orgueil m. *venir* *désir* m. *savoir*
are ignorant of. [*ignorer.*]

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making
amour m. *gloire* f. *crainte* f. *honte* f. *dessein* m. *faire*
one's fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and
(*) *fortune* *désir* m. *se rendre* *la* *vie* f. *doux*
pleasant, and that of humbling others, are often the causes of
agréable *l'envie* *abaisser* *souvent* *cause* f.
that valour | so much | celebrated among men.
valeur f. *si* *célèbre* *parmi*

(*) *one's* is left out in French.

CHAP. XII.

Upon GERUNDS *and* PARTICIPLES.

See their construction in the Gram. p. 318, *and following.*

Courtiers go cringing before princes, in order to become inso-
courtisan m. *aller ramper* *devant* (Gr. p. 316, C.) *devenir*
lent with their equals. (Gr. p. 304, B.)
égal m.

Pompey having demanded the honour of a triumph, Sylla opposed it.
s'opposer *y*

I have committed my son to your care, wishing to make him a
mettre *entre les mains* *vouloir* *faire de lui*
clever, but especially a virtuous man. (p. 220, D.)
habile *surtout*

Most of the great, foreseeing the dangers of so foolish an
la plupart *grand* m. pl. *prévoir* *danger* m. *fou*
enterprise, endeavoured to deter the king | from it.
entreprise f. *s'efforcer* *de détourner* *en*

I cannot | go along with | you to town, having affairs that require
accompagner *ville* f. *avoir* *qui demandent*

my presence here. (p. 321, A.)
présence f. *ici*

Rome having been taken by the Gauls, was sacked, and
prendre *Gaulois* *saccager*

reduced to ashes. (Gr. p. 321, A.)
réduire *en cendres.*

Geography and Chronology being the two eyes of History, in order to study the latter, we must be guided by the former.
celle-ci *il faut* *celles-là.*

It is not in | abandoning ourselves | to our passions that we live
ce *se livrer* *vivre*

contentedly, it is in governing them. (Gr. p. 321, B.)
content *régler*

After the play, I went behind the scenes; and casting my eyes
comédie f. *passer* *théâtre* m. sing. *chercher des* *yeux*

around, found her in the green-room, where she was talking to
par-tout *trouver* *foyer* m. *s'entretenir avec*

some gentlemen. (Gr. p. 320, B.)
seigneurs

One afternoon | I was seized with an inclination | of visiting
après-dinée f. *il me prit envie* *aller voir*

the Asturian poet, * being very curious to know how he was
des Asturies *poëte* m. *se sentir* *savoir* *comment*

lodged. (* Gr. p. 320, D.)
loger

Concluding then that there were no farther hopes for him,
juger *alors* *y avoir* *plus* (p. 217, B.) *espérance* f. sing.

he determined | in good earnest | to retire.
se determiner *tout de bon* *à la retraite.*

She was full dressed, | because | having expected our
fort parée *comme une personne qui* *s'attendre à*

visit, she was desirous of appearing * as amiable * as she could;
avoir envie *de nous paroître* *aimable* * are left out in French.

and | offering herself | to my view in all her charms, she made the
s'offrir *avec*

same impression that Antonia had made upon my heart. (Gr.
impression f.

p. 321, A. B.) (In *French* she made upon me the same impression that Antonia.)

I set out then for Toledo, where, when I arrived, I alighted
prendre le chemin de *Tolède* *où* (*Fr.* being arrived) *aller descendre*

at an inn near the castle.
à *hotellerie* f. *château* m.

* So saying, I felt myself seized with horror. (*Turn* * in speaking
se sentir *saisir* *de* *effroi* of this sort.)

He smiled when he heard my name mentioned.
sourire (Fr in hearing mention [prononcer] my name.)

He took his leave, promising to return the next day.
prendre congé de vous (p. 321, C.) *revenir* *lendemain* m.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only whilst the master
diligent écolier m. *apprendre non-seulement pendant que le maître*
is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.
enseigner *encore* *jouer* (Gr. p. 319, C.)

She cannot help drinking strong liquors.
sauroit s'empêcher de boire *fort* *liqueur* f.

The learning of languages is very hard. (Gr. p. 319, B.)
etude f. *langue* f. *bien difficile*

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars by studying.
maître m. *en enseigner* *écolier* m. *étudier*

She does wrong to go visiting her friends instead of staying
faire *mal* *de aller* visiter* m. *ami* m. *au lieu de* (b) *rester*
at home when her husband is gone abroad. (* p. 319, B.)
à la maison quand *mari* m. *sortir*

He met them * walking a great pace. (Gr. p. 318, D.)
rencontrer *marcher à grand pas.* (*Turn, *who were walking.*)

Women are changeable.—He is busy.—She is busy.
femme *changeant* (c) *occupé.* (Gr. 318, C.)

Alexander being near his death, asked his friends, standing
Alexandre *se trouver près de* (a) *demander* *ami* *se tenir*
about | him, whether they thought they could find a King like him.
autour de *si* *croire* *pouvoir trouver* *Roi* m. *comme*

You have chosen a very changeable colour.
choisir *bien* *changeant* (c) *couleur* f.

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.
tante f. *aimé*

What names did he call you? (Gr. p. 322, C.)
quel *sottises* f. *dire*

You want to know what names he has called me.
vouloir *savoir* *sottises* f.

Bad news are always spread more quickly than good ones.
mauvais nouvelle f. *se répandre* *promptement*

They have killed one another, [*s'entre-tuer.*] }
She has made away with herself. [*se défaire.*] } (Gr. p. 323, A.)

The letter which I have received | does not mention | it.
lettre f. *recevoir* *faire mention* *en.*

(a) *his death,* must be made in *French* by its verb (to die) *mourir.*
(b) See Gram. p. 378.
(c) Here *changeant* is an adjective.

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.
celle *lire* *matin* m. *confirmer* *le*

None of the letters I have received say one word | of it.
aucun (Gr. p. 342, C.) *mot* *en*

I have not seen the books you have bought.
voir *livre* m. *acheter.*

The men I have visited in the prison are in good health, but
visiter f. *prison* f. *en bon* *santé* f.
those I have seen hanged, were half dead, and very repenting.
pendre *à demi-mort* *repentant.*

What a loss he has had in losing his brother!
perte f. *faire* *perdre* *frère* m.

The grief that his death hath caused me. (a)
douleur f. *mort* f. *causer*

The trouble this business has given me. (a)
peine f. *affaire* f.

(Gr. p. 323, D.)

The laws which the Ladies of his court had imposed on
loi f. *Dame* f. *cour* f. *s'imposer*
themselves, &c.

She has made herself mistress | of it. (Gr. p. 323, D.)
se rendre *maîtresse* f. *en*

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.
nation f. *se rendre* *maîtresse* *mer* f.

The figures which you have learnt to draw. (p. 323, B.)
figure f. *apprendre à dessiner.*

I have rendered you all the services I could. (p. 321, C.)
rendre *service* m *pouvoir.* (comp. of the pres. T.)

What services have you done me? [*rendre.*]

How many men commit the same faults again, which they
combien or *que* *retomber dans* *faute* f.
had resolved to avoid!
résoudre (*) *de éviter.*

She found herself in danger of yielding, but calling her virtue
se trouver *en danger* *succomber* *rappeler* *vertu* f.
to mind, she upbraided herself with her weakness.
(b) *se reprocher* (*) (b) *foiblesse* f.

Her husband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he has
mari m. *laisser* *s'en aller* *Oui*
abandoned us, his three daughters and me.
abandonner *fille* f.

(a) The subject may come either before or after the verb in these two sentences.
(b) *to mind* and *with* are not expressed in *French*. (*) Gr. p. 323, A and B.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them.
trouver parent m.

The play I have seen acted did not take.
pièce f. *voir représenter être gouté.* (Comp. of the pres. T.)

She has given herself the trouble to go there.
se donner (*) *peine* f. *aller y*

The men they have obliged to work are gone.
obliger travailler partir.

I have lost the letter which he has written to me: but I have showed it to your mother, who is very sorry | for it.
perdre lettre f. *écrire*
montrer mère m. *fâché en*

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.
faute f. *frère faire irréparable.*

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made.
voir changement m. *que faire* (*) *faire*

Her sisters are busy in drawing.
sœur occupé à

My wife has | got (*) her picture drawn.
femme f. *se faire tirer*

They have made themselves masters of the citadel.
se rendre maître m. *citadelle* f.

This misfortune has almost ruined them, but it has made them wise. [*sage.*]
malheur m. *presque ruiner rendre*

It is a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.
c'est (*) *sorte* f. *poudre* f. *apprendre à faire.*

It is a consequence which I have always thought they would infer.
c'est conséquence f. *toujours croire* (*)
tirer

She is turned a nun.
se faire Religieuse (Gr. p. 323, D.)

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.
se rendre garnison f.

They have surrendered themselves prisoners. [*prisonnier.*]

My sisters went to bed last night very much | out of order: but they have | found themselves | quite well again | when they waked. [*à leur réveil.*]
sœur f. *aller se coucher hier ou soir fort indisposé*
se trouver tout-à-fait bien

All those women have been accused of having robbed: they
femme f. *accusé de voler on leur*

(a) See Gram. p. 397. (*) Gram. p. 323, A and B.

ve been tried; and they have been condemned to die, except
re leur procès *condamné* *à mort* *excepté*

e that has | been found | not guilty.
se trouver *innocent.*

Have you not | a mind | to practice the virtues which you have
avoir *envie* *pratiquer* *vertu* f.

ard commended? (Gr. p. 323, B.)
endre louer.

What enemies has he not | brought upon himself!
ennemi *se faire*

Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to
s'écarter de *route* f. *commencer à*

low. [*suivre.*]

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and to
lettre f. *écriture* f. *inventer* *peindre parole* f.

ak to the eyes. [*œil* m.]

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the
devoir *passer* (*) *jour* m. *sans* *temps*

ence which we have proposed to study. (* Gr. p. 342, C.)
nce f. *se proposer de étudier.*

The people whom you thought alive.
personne f. *croire* (a) *en vie*

The punishment which has | been inflicted upon | him, is not
peine f. *on* *faire souffrir*

eat enough for the wicked action which he would commit.
assez *méchant action* f. *vouloir commettre.*

She has put out her eyes. [*se crever les yeux.*]

She | has been sure | not to speak within the house; but when
se bien garder *dans* *maison* f. *quand*

e has | been without |, she began to cry out from the middle of
sortir *se mettre à* (a) *crier* *milieu*

e street to the people that were within.
rue f. *gens* *dedans.*

Perfidious wretch! who could be bound neither by the faith
perfide (b) *pouvoir* (a) *retenu* *ni* *foi* f.

hich he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the
donner *ni* *serment* m. *ni*

mpassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he
mpassion f. *voir* *près de* *terme* m. *pauvre malheureux* f. (b)

s ruined. [*déshonorer.*]

(a) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.
(b) The substantive is not expressed, and the adjective is used substantively.

I have received the letters which you have written to me ab
recevoir *lettre* *écrire* *au suj*
the affair which I had proposed to you: and after reading th
affaire f. *proposer* *après* (a)
attentively, I have found that if I had undertaken it, I sho
avec attention *reconnoître* *entreprendre*
have met with obstacles that I had not foreseen.
trouver * *obstacle* m. *prevoir.* * *with* is to be left ou

The Romans | enlarged their country | by the defeat of th
Romain m. *s'agrandir* (b) *par* *défaite* f.
neighbours. [*voisin* m.]

Men have built cities for their safety.
se bâtir ville *sûreté*

The Amazons have made themselves famous by their cou
Amazones f. *se rendre* *célèbre* *par* *cou*
in war. [*dans la guerre.*]

Lucretia | made away with herself | not being able to out
Lucrèce *se donner la mort* *pouvoir* *surviv*
the affront which she had received from Tarquin.

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffered, and
souvenir m. *peine* f. *on* *souffrir*
the dangers | we have run through | is pleasant, because it i
danger m. *on* *courir* *agréable* *parce que* *c'es*
blessing to be delivered from them.
bien m. *que de* *delivré* *en*

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and
Cardinal m. *représenter* *infini peine* f. *prendre*
the important services he had done to the state, which had on
important *service* m. *rendre* *état* m. *lesquels ne an*
created him enemies.
produire

(a) Turn, *having read*. See Gram. p. 317, A.
(b) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon Impersonal Verbs.

Upon the Impersonal il est. Gr. p. 324.

It is | in vain you | argue the case | with him, you will never
c'est, (Gr. p. 324, C.) *parler raison* *lui*
persuade him. (Gr. p. 342, C. and 350, D.)
persuader

It is | in vain | you would argue the case with him, &c.
inutile (Gr. p. 324, D.)

It is grievous you | are to deal with people who | listen to no
triste (Gr. p. 324 & 325, D.) *avoir affaire à gens* *entendre raison*
reason.

It was dark when we reached the city. (Gr. p. 325, B.)
nuit *arriver dans* *ville* f.

At what o'clock did she arrive? It was ten.
(Gr. p. 325, B.) *arriver*

It is dreadful to see men | tear each other | like wild beasts.
(Gr. p. 325, C.) *affreux* *se déchirer* *féroce bête* f.

It is difficult to suffer, and not complain.
difficile *souffrir* *sans* *se plaindre*

It is generous to confess one's faults.
noble *avouer* *ses*

It is lucky we have not | met with | them.
(p. 325, D.) *heureux* *rencontrer* *les*

It may be expected that matters will be settled.
(Gr. p. 326, A.) *espérer* *choses* *s'arranger*.

There are men wicked enough: some are good, some are
méchant *il en est* *bon* (Gr. p. 216, C.)
bad. [*mauvais*]

An honest man ought to pay his debts.
(Gr. p. 326, B.) *payer* *dette* f.

They have it no longer in their power to hurt us.
(Gr. p. 326, B.) *pouvoir* m. *nuire à*

He has treated them outrageously, and there has been no fatal
traiter (Gr. p. 326, C.)
consequence.

It is with the diseases of the heart, as with those of the body:
(Gr. p. 326, D.) *maladie* f. *comme de*

some are real, others imaginary.
les uns *les autres*

It is with painters as with poets; | both | are at liberty
peintre *poëte* *les uns & les autres* *avoir*
to feign. [*feindre.*]

Upon the demonstrative c'est. Gram. p. 327, *and following.*

This is your horse.
(Gr. p. 327, D.) *cheval* m.

To-day is a holiday.
aujourd'hui *congé.*

To-morrow is the King's | birth-day.
demain *jour de la naissance.*

This is very lucky.
ce (p. 328, A.) *heureux.*

That is so much gained.
ce *autant gagner.*

That is delaying too much.
ce (p. 328, B.) *différer trop*

That | is sufficient.
(p. 328, C.) *suffire.*

Imitate Miss A. she is a pattern of wisdom.
imiter (p. 328, C.) *sagesse.*

What do you think of Mr......? I think he is a great
que *penser* (p. 328, D.)
statesman. [*ministre.*]

Fear and shame are the constant attendants of crime; they are
crainte f. *honte* f. *accompagner toujours* *crime* m. (328, D.)
true marks which make it easily known.
marque f. *faire* *aisément reconnoître.*

How does your brother do? What does he do at present?
se porter *faire*

What is he? He is a physician.
(Gr. p. 329, C.) *médecin* m.

What is Mr......? He is a physician.
qu' est-ce que c'est que

You should send for Dr. W.... He is a celebrated physician.
envoyer chercher *ce* *célèbre*

This is what I would not wish at all, said I to him.
(Gr. p. 328, A.) *souhaiter*

There you are mistaken, I replied. (*Turn*, that is what deceives you.)
c'est *répliquer*

This is what I can assure you.
quoi *assurer de*

Is it not | for his diversion | that the minister gives me such
pour se divertir (p. 331, A.) *faire* *si*
honourable treatment? It is what I am ready to think.
traitement m. (p. 328, B.) *tenté* *croire.*

This is all that I want. [*demander.*] (Gr. p. 328, B.)

That was actually my design, (Gr. p. 328, B.) answered I.
en effet *dessein* m. *répondre*

He is a sweet-tempered young man, extremely polite, has
(Gr. p. 328, D.) *d'une douceur* *achevé d'une politesse*
a good mien, and is not yet full thirty.
(Turn, *of good mien besides.*) (Turn, *who has not yet* 30 *years accomplished.*)

Which was the more agreeable to me, as it was not wickedly
(Gr. p. 261, B.) *de autant plus* *que ce*
though easily got. (*Turn* as that was not a property wickedly
bien *mal*
gotten, though I had gotten it very easily.)
acquérir *gagner* *bien*

Fame, which usually praises beauties more than they deserve,
renommée f. *ordinairement louer belle personne* *qu'il ne faut*
| has not said enough in commendation | of young Lucretia;
(*Turn,* says not enough of good.) *Lucrèce*
she is an admirable creature, both | as to | her person and
(Gr. p. 328, D.) *sujet* m. (Gr. p. 376.) *pour* *sa beauté*
talents. [*ses talens.*]

How much do you take per month? Four double pistoles,
combien *prendre*
answered the dancing-master, is the current price; and I give but
reprendre *maître à danser* *c'est* *courant* *ne que*
two lessons per week. Four double pistoles a month! cried I;
par *s'écrier*
that is | a great deal! How! a great deal! replied he, with an
(p. 327, B.) *beaucoup* *répliquer* *de*
air | of astonishment; you would give a pistole a month to a
étonné *donneriez bien*
master of philosophy.

| I am the person |, my child, answered I, taking the
(*Fr.* it is I) (Gr. p. 329, D.) *répondre* (Gr. p. 321, B.)
letter. [*lettre* f.]

It is he who concluded the treaty. It is they who saved the
(Gr. p. 329, D.) *conclure* *traité* m. *sauver*
country. [*pays* m.]

It is | an agreeable fault, which ought to be forgiven.
(p. 330, A.) *beau* *défaut* m. *devoir trouver grâce.*

He is an old acquaintance of mine, who has great interest at
(p. 330, A.) *anciens amis* *de mes* *beaucoup de crédit*
court. [*cour* f.]

It is Don Alphonso himself | whom you see.
(p. 330, B.) (*Fr.* who presents himself to your sight.)

It was the best reply she could make.
réponse *pouvoir faire.*

He was a man that did not at all understand raillery.
(p. 330, C.) *nullement* *entendre* *raillerie.*

I am amazed at thy composing pamphlets; which in my opi-
s'étonner que tu t'amuses à *brochures* *il me semble que ce*
nion, | are trifles that do no great honour | to a man of genius. |
colifichet m. *faire* *d' esprit*

I choose them all. (Gr. p. 330, D.) [*c'est moi qui . . .*]

I told the King that thou | wast the occasion of bringing | her
dire à *c'est toi qui* *faire venir*
from Toledo. [*Tolède.*]

Our countenance was truly | worth seeing.
c' étoit (p. 331, A.) *chose à voir.*

For this purpose he had recourse to the invention of the Em-
effet m.
peror Galba; that is, * to make those who had enriched them-
c'est à dire que *faire à* (* Gr. p. 332, C.) *s'enrichir*
selves, the Lord knows how, in the adminstration of the finances,
Dieu
| regorge their wealth.
rendre gorge

That house is | a perfect jewel. | (Gr. p. 331, A.)
maison *bijou*

The rapidity of the progress which I have made in his Excel-
progrès pl.
lency's heart since thy departure, is altogether prodigious.
c'est une chose prodigieuse que
(Gr. p. 331, A.)

It is a sweet consolation for me, to have such a sympathizing
(Gr. p. 331, A.) *si* *sensible à mes peines*
confident.

I ought not to constrain myself before my oldest and best friend,
devoir *se contraindre* *devant* *ancien* *bon* *ami* m.
(*Turn*, it is not before, &c. that I ought, &c.) (Gr. p. 331, C.)

Aha! Philip, cried he, I | have you fast | ; for once,
ah *s'écrier* *tenir* *c'est pour le coup*
you will be sick of business.
(p. 331, D.) *les affaires vont vous faire peur.*

He lodges there at present, said the porter. (Gr. p. 332, A.)
c'est loger *là* *portier* m.

Thus did his Excellency *gild the pill, which I | swallowed
c'est ainsi (p. 332, A.) * *dorer* *pilule* f. *avaler*

* (*in French add* to me, *me*, before this verb.)

down | gently, | though not | without tasting the bitterness
tout doucement *non* *sentir* *amertume* f.

of it. [*en.*]

All that | gives me concern | , added he, is my being obliged
tout ce *faire de la peine* *ajouter* (Gr. p. 332, C.)

to appear before a haughty minister, who may possibly treat me
de *superbe* *ministre* m. *pouvoir* (fut. tense) *recevoir*

uncivilly. [*peu gracieusement.*]

Why did you not call, as you had promised me? It is because
venir (Gr. p. 332, D.)

I was obliged to go out of town.
(*Fr.* I have been,) *d'aller à la campagne.*

What! Was it you who came to my assistance?
quoi *c'est* (p. 333, C.) *venir* pres. T. *me secourir !*

Are these your books? Yes, they are.
(Gr. p. 334, A.) (Gr. p. 248, A.)

Do you not recollect me? [*remettre.*] (Gr. p. 334, B.)

You visit Mrs. A . . . What woman is she?
voir (Gr. p. 335, A.)

She is a very pretty woman; but flatterers have spoiled her.
(p. 328, D.) *joli* *flatteurs* *gâter*

Do you see in the third box | on the left | that prig who
voir *loge* f. *à gauche* *freluquet* m.

gives himself airs? Who is he? A young fool, whose father
se donner *air* (p. 334, C.) *sot* m.

is rich.

Who would dare to speak the truth to Kings?
(p. 335, B.) *oser* *dire* *vérité* f. *Roi* m.

If I lend him an hundred guineas, who is to return them |
prêter (p. 335, B.) *rendre*

to me? [*me.*]

Whom did you sell your house to?
vendre *maison* f.

From whom did you buy this musket?
acheter *fusil* m.

For whom do you take so much trouble?
se donner *tant* (p. 217, B.) *peine* f.

} (Gr. p. 335, C.)

What can a virtuous man fear?
pouvoir *craindre*

What do all those quacks pretend to do?
charlatan m. *faire*

} (Gr. p. 335, D.)

What would you say if I should prove | to you | that he is not in the wrong? (Gr. p. 335, D.)
dire *prouver* *vous* *n'avoir pas tort*

To what will all this lead them? *conduire*
About what do you trouble yourself? (Gr. p. 336, A.)
de *s'inquiéter*

More Exercises upon *il est*, and *c' est*.

It is barbarous, *or*, It is a barbarous thing, to insult the unfortunate. [*malheureux.*]
barbare *chose* f. *insulter à*

This is the end he aims at.
but m. *où* *tendre*

It is hard, *or*, It is a hard thing to have to do with ungrateful people.
dur *chose* f. *à faire à* *ingrat* m. pl.

Pride is a monstrous thing.
orgueil m. *monstrueux*

It is a monstrous thing to be proud. [*orgueilleux.*]

It is a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wise.
folie f. *vouloir* *tout seul* *sage*

It is the truth that offends him.
vérité f. *offenser* *le.*

It is madness to forget oneself.
folie f. *se méconnoître*

What is the matter in the street? It is some people that are taken to the Justice's. [*chez le Commissaire.*]
il y a *dans* *rue* f. *gens* *l'on* *mener*

He who, they who, they that, &c. are likewise made by *c'est.* See Gram. p. 265.

He is not free who is a slave to his passions.
libre *esclave* *passion* f.

They are happy who think themselves so. [*l'être.*]
heureux *croire*

They overload nature who eat without being hungry; *or*, It is overloading nature to eat without being hungry.
surcharger *nature* f. *manger sans* *avoir* *faim.*

Drunkenness is a frightful passion.
Ivrognerie f. *affreux* *passion* f.

Desires will ever be torments.
desir m. *toujours* *tourment* m. (Turn, *It will be ever, &c.)*

It is here I | wait for | him. It was there she died.
ici *attendre* *c'est* *là* *mourir*

It is the Philosophers who say so. [*le*] It is easy to say.
Philosophe *dire* *aisé* *à*

It is reasonable to serve one's own country.
raisonnable *servir* *son* *patrie* f.

These are things we must not think of.
chose f. *penser* *à*

They are guilty who do not protect innocence.
coupable *protéger* *innocence* f. (Turn, *it is to be guilty, &c.)*

They are coquettes. This is what I was saying.
coquette f. *dire*

It is he who says so. It is not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin Poets.
Virgile *parce que* *ce* *sont* *Poëte*

It is fine to | look at.
beau *à* *voir*

He knows not courtiers who relies on their promises.
connoître *courtisan* m. *compter sur* *promesse* f.

It is time to rise. It is not too soon to go out.
temps de se lever. *trop tôt pour partir*

It is ten o'clock. I thought it was later.
dix heures. *croire* *tard*

Friday is the Queen's birth-day.
c'est Vendredi

He is one of the best friends I have. [*ami* m.]

She is a woman of honour. They are counsellors.
honneur *avocat* m.

It was my man who committed the blunder.
c'est *valet* m. *étourderie* f.

It is you who have told it. It was we who bade him do it.
dire *c'est* *dire* *faire*

It is they who have won | a great deal. |
ce sont *gagner* *beaucoup*

It was they that were playing at cards in the corner.
c'étoit *jouer aux cartes dans* *coin* m.

Was it the grenadiers who began the attack?
fut-ce *grenadier* *commencer* *attaque* f.

No, it was the dragoons, *or*, The dragoons did.
ce furent

It is with a school as with a state; it cannot subsist without penal laws. [*pénal loi* f.]
il en est de *ecole* f. *état* m. *sauroit* *subsister* *sans*

What's o'clock? It is late. It is not late.
est-il *tard*

What is the clock striking? It strikes one.
est-ce (Gr. p. 336, B.) *sonner* *c'est*

It is the Gospel that commands us to forgive our enemies.
évangile m. *commander* *de pardonner à*

It is he who defeated the Austrians.
lui *battre* *Autrichien* m.

It was the English who took the town.
ce furent *ville* f.

See the Impersonal *il faut*. Gram. p. 339.

Men must love virtue to be happy. (p. 339, B.)
il *faut* *aimer vertu* f. *heureux*

One must be mad to think that men can be happy without
fou *croire* *on pouvoir* (subj. m.) *sans* (a)
loving virtue.

You must do what I bid you. (p. 339, A.)
faire *dire*

He must have a horse. She must see it. (p. 339, A.)
(p. 340, A.) *cheval* m. *voir*

To make war, money must be had. (p. 339, D.)
faire *guerre* f. *argent* m.

Men should learn first the duties belonging to human nature.
il faudroit apprendre d'abord *devoir* m. *appartenir* *humain* *nature* f.

You do not learn as you should. [*il faut.*] (p. 340, A.)

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to speak
grand fonds m. *retenue* f.
of herself.

Scipio Nasica | must needs | have been | an exceeding honest
Scipion *il falloit* *fût* *très-* *honnête*
man, since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods
puisque *Oracle* *répondre* *mère* *Dieux*
would lodge | at his house. |
vouloir *loger* *chez lui*

One must not hope that | men can be cured, (*Turn*, one can cure
il faut *esperer* *pouvoir guérir*
men) of the ill habit they have of speaking always of themselves,
mauvais habitude f. *parler* *toujours*

(a) *sans* governs the infinitive, Gram. p. 378.

their adventures, and wealth, than which nothing is more tedious.
aventures f. *richesses* f.
(*Turn*, yet there is nothing more tedious than such recitals.) One
cependant il y a rien ennuyeux ce récit m. *il*
should impose a law upon oneself, never to speak of oneself
faudroit se faire loi f. *parler soi-même*
neither one way nor other. (*Turn*, neither in good nor in bad.
ni en bien ni en mal.

We must not sillily believe those that flatter us: neither must
ni aisément croire flatter ni
we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us, when we
rejeter rudement compliment m. *faire quand*
think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less
croire mériter faux modestie f. (b) *guères*
shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requi-
rebutant sot vanité f. *art* m. *délicatesse* f. *il faut*
site to season praises well. But there is also a way of receiving
assaisonner louange f. *aussi manière* f.
them, when they are lawful, which does not hurt modesty. Praises
légitime blesser modestie f.
are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We must
comme sorte f. *tribut rendre vrai mérite* m.
neither reject them through affectation, nor | hanker after | them
ni rejeter par affectation ni rechercher
too eagerly. [*avec trop d'empressement.*]

See the impersonal *il fait*, Gram. p. 338 and 187.

How is the weather? [*temps* m.] *Turn*, What weather is it?
faire

It is cold, yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.
faire faire froid fairé hier

There is a mist abroad, *or* it is foggy weather.
brouillard m.* *brouillard* * *abroad* must be left out here.

The sun does not shine. (*Turn:* it is not sun.)
soleil m. *faire*

I think that it is not warm abroad.
croire chaud dehors

It was very cold last year: it will freeze before it is long.
froid passé année f. *geler avant que* (c) *long-temps.*

I hope it will not be so cold | next week | as it is now.
espérer si la semaine qui vient.

(a) See the 5th parag. Gram. p. 342, C. and Gr. p. 216, C. and 217, C.
(b) See the 5th parag. Gr. p. 342, C.
(c) This conjunction governs the subjunctive, Gr. p. 378.

It will rain to-day. It snowed yesterday. It hailed
pleuvoir aujourd'hui *neiger* *hier* *grêler*
morning. [*matin.*]

It is good living in France. It is better living in Holland.
bon *vivre* *en France* *meilleur* *Hollande.*

See the Impersonal *il y a*, Gram. p. 336, and 216, C.

There is a man below who | asks for | you.
là bas *demander*

Some people fancy that they can learn a language wit
il y a *gens* *s'imaginer* *pouvoir apprendre* *langue* f. *sa*
studying. [*étudier.*]

Is there any difference between them two? There is a great
différence f. *entre* *eux* or *elles*

I have been in England these twenty years. (*Turn*, I am.)
en Angleterre il y a *an*

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.
il y a *ressembler vaudeville* m. *chanter ne* and *que* (a)

Is it long since he came back again?
long-temps que *revenir*

How long have you * lived here? Is it long since? (* *Fr.* you li
combien y a-t-il *demeurer ici* *long-temps*

How long is it since you left your country?
quitter *pays* m.

I went out of France fifteen years ago.
sortir *France* *an* (Turn, *il y a ..que...*)

She has been dead these six years. [*mourir.*] (*il y a*)

I have been learning English for these ten years.
apprendre Anglois *il y a*

I have learnt English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London? (*combien y a-t-il*)...
Edinbourg *Londres*

Windsor is twenty miles distant from London.
Windsor *mille* *à* *Londres.*

The ship sunk, and there were about four thousand
vaisseau m. *couler à fond* *environ*
drowned. [*noyé.*]

Faults become some people well; and others are disagreeab
defaut m. *seoir* *il y a des gens* m. *il y en a d'autres qui* *désagréab*

(a) *a while* is *un certain temps*, and *for* is expressed by *pendant.*

their good qualities.
qualité f.

ere is nobody but may reap great helps and advantages
ram. p. 342, C.) *ne pouvoir retirer* *secours* m. *avantage* m.

sciences; but there are likewise few people who suffer a great
science f. *aussi* *peu personne ne recevoir*

dice from the knowledge they have acquired, if they do
ice m. *connoissance* f. pl. *acquérir*

se it as if it were natural to them, and | their own.
servir comme *naturel* *propre*

ere is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday
dans *rue* f. *dire* *y avoir hier*

t quarrel in the square, where there were three men killed;
querelle f. *place* f. *où* (Gr. p. 216, C.) *tué*

he swears that if he had been there, there would have been
jurer

great many | more, because he has heard that two friends of
en *davantage, parce que* *apprendre* *ami* m.

ere wounded. They also say that several merchants have
blessé *on* *aussi* *plusieurs marchand*

cruelly beat there; and that | out of | ten soldiers that are
cruellement battu *de* *soldat* m.

rison, four | will be | hanged, and six condemned to the
rison *il y en aura pendu* *condamné*

es. [*Galère* f.]

See the other Impersonals. Gram. p. 187, 188.

appears that he is not guilty.
paroître *coupable.*

follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy, who is
s'ensuivre de *là* *celui* *ne sauroit* *heureux*

irtuous. [*vertueux.*]

becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.
convenir *sage* *suivre* *multitude* f.

here came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her,
il vint *drôle* m. *prétendre* *qu'elle* *envoyer*

e was an impostor. [*fourbe* m.] (Gr. p. 233, A.)

some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not an-
accident m. *il arrivoit* *malgré cela*

able for it. [*responsable.*]

e says that she expects company. Therefore somebody will
attendre compagnie f. *c'est pourquoi du monde*

by and by. [*il viendra tantôt.*]

A woman came this morning who would not tell her name.
il est venu *matin* m. *vouloir* *nom* m.

Some good friends are to be found, but they are scarce.
bon *ami* m. *il se trouve*

Strange things happen in this world.
étrange *chose* f. *il arrive* *dans* *monde* m.
There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.
il *s'éleva* *tout-à-coup* *terrible* *tempête* f.
} (Gr. p. 233, B.)

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.
attendre *ou* *ami* m. *mais aucun il n'en vient*

It was very hot yesterday, and it is cold to-day.
faire *chaud* *hier* *froid aujourd'hui.*

The wind blows | very hard. | It rains | too much | to go out.
il fait *bien du* *trop* *pour sortir*

It does not become him to command.
seoir à *de*

That is no more the matter in hand. [*il s'agit*]
plus

It follows from this that you | are in the wrong.
s'ensuivre *ceci* *avoir* *tort*

It is better to die than to commit wickedness.
valoir mieux *crime* m.

It will not be his fault | if you do not become learned.
tenir *à* *lui* *que* *devenir* subj. mood.

It tires me to live in solitude.
ennuyer *de* *solitude* f.

The King has been pleased to reward him.
plaire à de récompenser

The news may be true. [*vrai.*]
nouvelle f. *il se peut faire que*

It is enough | you say it, for me to believe it.
suffire que *pour que je*

His life and honour are at stake.
y aller de

A council was held yesterday, in which it was resolved to
se tenir *on* *résoudre*
| go on with | war.
continuer *guerre.*

CHAP. XIV.

Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.

See their construction, Gram. p. 340, and following.

I never drink wine, not that I do not like it, but because it
jamais boire vin m. (Gr. p. 341, B.) *point aimer mais parce que*

| is good for | nothing in England. (Gr. p. 342, C.)
valoir rien en Angleterre.

I by no means believe what he says. (Gr. p. 342, C.)
nullement croire ce que dire.

She always comes unseasonably. (Gr. p. 350, D.)
toujours venir mal à propos.

Nobody does what you do.
faire

Nothing can relieve her.
rien pouvoir soulager la

He has not received an answer yet, *or*, as yet. (Gr. p. 217, C.)
point recevoir réponse encore.

I have not any design to wrong him.
nul dessein m. *faire tort* 3d st.

She has done wrong.
(p. 350, C.) *faire mal*

She says not one word.
ne (p. 342, C.) *mot* m.

None knows the sufferings of lovers unless he has loved.
nul connoître souffrance f. *amant* (*) *aimer.*

I never loved her so much.
ne jamais tant

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the
† *rien admirable vertu* f.

loadstone? [*aimant* m.] † (See Gr. p. 217, C. and 342, D.)

To love | but little in | courting | is a sure means to be loved.
guères faire l'amour c'est assuré moyen m.

I have seen nobody of your sentiment. [*sentiment* m.]

I will never forgive him, if he does not grant me that favour.
jamais pardonner 3d st. *accorder grâce* f.

Did ever any body do what you do? (Gr. p. 271, A.)
jamais personne faire

Did he ever mention | any thing | of it? (Gr. p. 342, D.)
dire rien en

---

* *unless* is *si* and *ne* with the indicative, or *que* and *ne* with the subjunctive mood. (Gr. p. 343, A.)

We have done nothing that ought to | make you angry. [*fâcher.*]
doive

She is exceeding rich.
extrêmement riche

I am not | a little puzzled.
peu embarrassé.

I am going there lest he should | come.
s'en aller y de peur que venir

I shall take this, unless you choose it. (Gr. p. 342, D.)
prendre à moins que choisir

I fear that she will scold. (Gr. p. 343, B.)
craindre gronder. (Pres. Tens. subj. m.)

I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou attemptest to play any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send thee directly to the mill for all thy life.
dire si dorénavant s'appercevoir entreprendre subj. m. *de faire quelque fourberie empêcher* (a) *marier envoyer sur le champ moulin* m. *vie* f.

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.
craindre réduire extrémité f.

She was afraid he would not have married her. (Gr. p. 343, B.)
avoir peur épouser

She is indifferent to me.
indifférent

I neither love nor hate her.
(Gr. p. 345, A.) *aimer haïr*

He is neither a (b) drinker nor a (b) smoker. [*buveur. fumeur.*]

They behave very prudently.—She can neither read nor write.
se conduire prudemment savoir ni lire ni écrire.

You are quite another than I have known you.
tout autre connoître (See Gram. p 343, C.)

She has neither relations nor friends. (Gr. p. 345, A.)
parent ami.

He does not deny that he asked her in marriage. (p. 333, C.)
nier demander en mariage.

She has more sense than her mother had.
sens mère f.

He writes better than he speaks. (Gr. p. 344, B.)
écrire parler.

I fear that some misfortune has befallen him.
appréhender (Gr. 344, B.) *malheur* m. *arriver* 3d st. and Impersonally.

He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded. (p. 345, C.)
oser de crainte de or *que on gronder*

(a) This verb may be made both ways, *viz.* by the infinitive and subjunctive, that is *m'empêcher de*, &c. or *empêcher que je ne*, &c.

(b) See Gram. p. 219, A.

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.
dans *incertitude* f. *savoir* *devoir*

I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.
pardonner *si* and *ne* (Gr. p. 344, D.)

He will never do it, before *or* unless he is sure you will get
faire *que* *sûr* * *obtenir*
good conditions | for him. [*lui.*] (* pres. subjunct. m.)

She is so ill that she cannot take any thing, but she | throws it up
mal *ne sauroit prendre* *que* *rendre*
again | presently. [*sur le champ.*] (See Gr. p. 345, A.)

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him.
craindre (Gr. p. 344, B.) *entendre*

She will not hear | any more | of her sweetheart. (p. 346, ‡, D.)
vouloir entendre parler *plus* *galant* m.

I will not go to Holland | before | the winter is quite over.
aller (Gr. p. 210, A.) (p. 344, D.) *hiver* m. *tout-à-fait passé.*

He takes care lest she should | go abroad, | and see any body.
prendre garde (p. 346, B.) *sortir* *voir* *personne*

Why does he not tell her his reasons? (Gr. p. 346 ‡, D.)
pourquoi or *que dire* *raison* f.

He knows not where to meet her. It is what I did not know.
savoir *où* *rencontrer* (p. 346, A.) *savoir.*

I will not teach him French any more, if he does not pay me
vouloir *enseigner* *François* m. *plus* *que* (p. 344, D.) *payer*
what he owes me. [*devoir.*]

I ask nothing but what is just; I cannot pay others if I am
demander (p. 347, C.) *juste* *ne saurois payer* *si* (p. 347, B.)
not paid what is due to me.
payer *devoir*

Adversity neither troubles nor casts them down; prosperity
adversité f. *troubler* *abattre* *prospérité*, f.
neither | makes them proud, nor | swells them up. (p. 345, A.)
ennorgueillir *enfler*

More Exercises upon the Negatives.

We did not ask him, and he did not tell us, what he | has a mind |
(Gr. p. 289, D.) *demander* *dire* *avoir envie de*
to do. (Gr. p. 340, D.)

I do not know what those people mean. (Gr. p. 341, B.)
savoir *gens* *vouloir dire*

There is no water in this pond.
y avoir point (p. 217, C.) *étang* m.

I shall take my horse | from him |, because he does not take care | of it | as he should.
ôter *cheval* m. *lui* (p. 341, C.) *avoir le soin* *en* *qu'il faut.*

I do not speak | to her | often. (Gr. p. 342, A.)
parler *lui* *souvent.*

Is he not a dancing-master? (Gr. p. 342, A.)
maître à danser

Is she not your brother's wife? (Gr. p. 342, B.)
frère *femme*

I say nothing, because I have nothing to say.
dire (Gr. p. 342, C.)

I have done it, without venturing any thing.
faire
They live together without ever quarrelling.
vivre ensemble *jamais se quereller*
(Gr. p. 342, D.)

He fears lest his uncle should die.
craindre *mourir.*
He fears lest his uncle should not die.
(Gr. p. 343, B.)

You hinder me to see her.
empêcher *voir*
He does not deny that he has taken it.
nier *prendre*
(Gr. p. 343, C.)

If I have not accepted the bargain, it was for fear of losing by it. [y] (Gr. p. 343, D.)
marché m. *de crainte*

The Minister caused the Parliament | to be prorogued |, lest they should oppose his measures.
faire *proroger* *on* *s'opposer à* *mesure* f.

Beware of burning | your | fingers. (Gr. p. 344, A.)
prendre garde *brûler* *vous les* *doigt.*

Take care lest they should | perceive | it. (Gr. p. 344, B.)
prendre garde *s'appercevoir de*

He is more clever than I thought.
habile *croire.*
It is done better than you said.
faire *dire.*
(Gr. p. 344, B.)

Any body else * had | been disheartened.
(p. 344, C.) *autre* *perdre courage* (* *in French* than **he.**)

It is made quite differently from what you think.
faire *autrement* (p. 344, C.) *croire.*

They are very near | being ruined.
il s'en faut peu que
| I have a great mind | to beat him.
peu s'en faut que
} (Gr. p. 344, C. & D.)

There are more than twenty thousand men wanting
il s'en faut de (Gr. p. 227, A.)
to the whole army.
l'armée être complette.

He cannot open his mouth but one perceives that he is
(Gr. p. 345, A.) *s'appercevoir* *ce*
man | of low life.
du commun.

He likes neither drinking nor gaming. (Gr. p. 345, A.)
aimer à *boire* *jouer.*

It is very difficult to thrive well without either relations or
faire son chemin (Gr. p. 345, B.) *parens*
friends. [*amis.*]

He dares not oppose it.
| *s'opposer à* |
You do not | cease | teazing me.
cesser de *tourmenter*
She cannot dance.
ne sauroit
} (Gr. p. 345, C.)

This is what one cannot foresee. (Gr. p. 345, D.)
pouvoir pas prévoir.

Can't you write more legibly?
ne sauriez *écrire* *lisiblement.*

I do not know what I ought to answer.
(Gr. p. 346, A.) *savoir* *devoir* *répondre.*

You | do not know | that the king is come.
(Gr. p. 346, A.) *savoir pas* *venir.*

That happened, I do not know how. (Gr. p. 346, A.)
arriver *comment.*

I do not know whether they will succeed.
(p. 346, A.) *savoir* *si* *réussir.*

I have not spoken | to her | these ten years. (Gr. p. 346, B.)
lui *il y a*

I have not been in Paris these ten years.
I have been in Paris ten years ago.
} (Gr. p. 346, C.)

I will not see him | as long as I live. (Gr. p. 346, D.)
voir *de ma vie.*

Why do not you study your lesson? (Gr. p. 346, D.)
étudier *leçon* f.

I will give him no more | of it.
plus *en*
I will not have the one richer than the other. (Gr. p. 346, D.)
vouloir que être

He was no more affected | by it, | than if he
ému *en*
had been innocent. (Gr. p. 347, A.)
subj. m.

You have not done it, nor he neither.

I cannot bring it about, if you do not help me.
ne saurois *en venir à bout* (p. 347, B.) *aider*

He will not | begin to march, unless he have received the stipulated money. [*argent* m.]
se mettre en marche (p. 347, B.) *recevoir*

He does not make any excursion, but some accident befals him.
point faire *voyage*
arriver

If you do not | get the start * of him, | he will | chouse you out of | this employment. (* *of him* is not expressed here in French.)
(p. 347, B.) *prendre les devants* *vous souffler*
emploi m.

We will only do what you please.
ne que faire *plaire à*
They do nothing but bandy.
faire *ne* *que* *peloter.*
We ate but two meals a-day. (Gr. p. 347, C.)
faisons ne que *repas* *par*

I do not doubt but he | will keep up | in his place. (Gr. p. 347, D.)
douter subj. m. *se maintenir* *place* f.

Is there any body but does it? (Gr. p. 347, D.)
y avoir *quelqu'un* *faire*

CHAP. XV.

Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

See Gram. p. 377, *and following*.

When I punish you for your faults, you think (*) I hate you:
punir de faute croire haïr
whereas it is | only | because I love you, I take that trouble.
ne and *que aimer prendre peine* f.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.
jeune s'accoutumer vertu f.

Your brother came to see me yesterday, as soon as you were
frère venir voir hier
gone. I am sleepy after eating.
partir endormi manger. (French, *after having eaten.*)

I will see her before she dies. [*mourir.*]

Provided that he does his duty. [*devoir* m.]

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any
argent m. *se résoudre à emprunter en*
of my friends. Obey, or else you shall be whipped.
ami m. *obéir avoir le fouet.*

If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for
avoir la bonté dire attendre (a)
him till now. [*jusqu'à présent.*]

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign
sage (b) *vouloir sérieusement penser à souverain*
good. Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself up | to it.
bien m. *éviter jeu* m. *s'adonner y*

Though | I used my utmost endeavours | and neglected nothing
faire tout son possible (b) *négliger*
to please him, yet he was constantly scolding at me.
plaire néanmoins sans cesse quereller 4th st.

That Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether
Andrienne Pamphile femme f. (Gr. p. 382.)
she is but his mistress, | is with child. |
maîtresse f. *se trouver grosse.*

People forgive as long as they love.
on pardonner tant que aimer.

(*) *that* is understood in English, but cannot be understood in French.
(a) *for* is not expressed here in *French*. (b) Gram. p. 379.

She pleases every body, both men and women.
plaire * *tout le monde* *tant* *que* (* Gr. p. 307, D.)

Either through taste, or reason, or caprice, she has married him.
(p. 381.) *par* *goût* *raison* *caprice* *épouser* *le*

Wars are not so bloody since gunpowder is used.
guerre *sanglant* *poudre-à-canon se servir de.*

He went away without my seeing him.
partir *voir*

I have nothing more to say to you, except to obey. [*obéir.*]

Unless a book is instructive, or entertaining, I do not care to
livre m. *instructif* *divertissant* *se soucier de*
read it. As I knew the thing, and nobody suspected it, &c.
savoir (a) *se douter de*

He was | hardly | come, but she scolded at him.
à peine *arriver que* *quereller*

He has neither friends nor enemies; neither vice nor virtue.
ami *ennemi* *vice* *vertu*

Whether she is writing or reading, she will have her parrot
(p. 381 & 431.) *écrire* *lire* *perroquet* m.
with her.

Because he came, and I was not at home, he would not stay.
venir (a) *au logis* *vouloir* *attendre.*

Though he asked me, I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair might succeed. [*affaire réussir.*]

Since you have forbid him, he does it no longer.
défendre *plus.*

If he should call at my house, and I was not at home, my
passer *chez moi* (a)
people would tell him where I am.
gens *dire* *où*

Whether he wins or loses, he is always the same.
(p. 381.) *gagner* *perdre* *toujours* *même.*

He will not do it, since that is forbid him.
faire *défendu*

I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.
vouloir *aller* *venir* *avec*

You must not play before you | can say | your lesson. Why
jouer *savoir* *leçon* f.
do not you learn it then, instead of losing your time?
apprendre *perdre* *temps* m.

(a) Gram. p. 378 and 379; See also p. 430 and 431.

He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.
tant s'en faut *avancé* *que* *savoir* *rien* *du tout.*

Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.
bien loin de *suivre* *avis* m. *prendre garde à*

I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.
plutôt *consentir* *perdre* *renoncer à* *droit.*

Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to
supposer *cas* *ainsi* *courir aucun risque*
him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire.*]

I would marry you, though I were a King.
épouser *Roi* (Gr. p. 219, A.)

Though you were a King, I would not marry you. [*fussiez-vous.*]

Tell me if you will come to-morrow or no, that I may not
dire *venir* *demain*
wait for you. [*attendre.*]

Would to God I were under his tuition still, and my father
sous *conduite* f. *encore* *
had never removed me from his school! (* *que* must be repeated.)
retirer *école* f.

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being hand-
servir *rien* *fille* f. *jeune* *sans*
some, nor to be handsome without being young.

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two
faire *thème* m. *relire,*
or three times, to correct the faults you may have made | in it.
fois *corriger* *faute* f. *pouvoir* *y*

You will learn well, so | you take pains. That I tell you | to
apprendre pourvu que *prendre peine* f. sing.
the end | you may take courage and apply yourself to study. But
afin que *prendre courage* *s'appliquer* *étude* f.
remember what I have told you several times; that you will
se souvenir de *plusieurs fois*
never be able to speak or write a language, unless you | are master
jamais pouvoir (a) *écrire* *langue* f. *posséder*
of | your rules. [*règle.*]

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak French be-
prendre *tant* (b) *peine* f. sing. *espérer* *François*
fore it is long, though I am convinced that that language is very
long temps *convaincu*
difficult. [*difficile.*]

You will not find it so hard if you learn well your principles.
trouver *difficile* *apprendre* *principe* m.

(a) *or*, is *ni*.

(b) See Gram. p. 217, B.

Why does the loadstone attract iron? and how comes
aimant m. *attirer* *fer* m.
to pass that liquors ascend and descend in Barometers and
liqueur f. *hausser* *baisser* *dans Baromètre* m.
Thermometers? [*Thermomètre* m.]

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption
petitesse *esprit* m. *ignorance* f. *présomption* f.
make stubbornness; because obstinate people will believe nothing
faire *opiniâtreté* f. *opiniâtre* *gens vouloir croire* *ne*
but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things
que *concevoir* (Gr. p. 378.) *ne que* *peu* (a) *chose*.

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary, who does not possess
Cham *Tartarie* *posséder*
| a single | house, and lives upon rapine | only, has finished his
un *maison* f. *vivre* *de* *rapine* f. *ne que* *achever*
dinner, which consists of milk and horse-flesh, a Herald | cries out
dîner m. *lequel consiste en laitage* *cheval chair* *Héraut* *crier*
that all the other Princes of the earth may go and | eat their
Prince *terre* f. *pouvoir aller*
dinner. [*dîner*.]

If you love him, and | have a mind | to persuade him of it
(Gr. p. 378.) *vouloir* (*in Fr.* persuade it to him.)
you must begin with | doing | him justice.
(Gr. p. 339, A.) *par* *rendre à* *justice*.

In order to | convince you, and that you may no longer doubt
afin de *convaincre* (Gr. p. 378.) *ne plus*
| of it, I am going to begin again my experiments.
en *aller* *recommencer* *expérience*.

I do not know when I shall be able | to go and see you.
savoir (p. 379.) *pouvoir* *vous aller voir*.

When the Emperor was arrived, he put himself at the head of
(p. 379.) *se mettre*
his army, expecting the most flattering success; but when he saw
troupes s'attendre à *flatteur* *succès* m. pl.
that he had | failed | in his enterprise, and even his sacred person
ne pas réussir *entreprise* f. *personne* f.
was in danger, he returned post to Vienna.
retourner en poste *Vienne*.

We are going to our country-house, when shall you come
aller *maison de campagne* *venir*
to see us there?
voir *y*

(a) See Gr. p. 217, B.

I should not believe you, though you should speak the truth.
croire (Gr. p. 379.) *dire* *vérité* f.

How comes it that you won't do that?
(Gr. p. 380.)

The case is this, or else I should be greatly deceived.
chose (Gr. p. 382.) *bien*

CHAP. XVI.

Upon the PREPOSITIONS.

Upon à (Gram. p. 352, &c.)

He has lived at Paris these ten years.
demeurer (Gr. p. 336, D.) *an* m.

Shall we go to the West Indies?
(Gr. p. 211, A.) *Indes Occidentales.*

His brother is wounded in the arm.
blessé

We rise every day at seven o'clock, and breakfast at nine.
se lever tous les jours *déjeuner*

I must speak in my turn. [*tour* m.]
(Gr. p. 339, A.)

I shall live as I like. [*fantaisie* f.]
vivre

He is dressed after the French fashion.
s'habiller

Where is the patch-box. He paints in oil.
peindre *huile* f.

I have just bought a pair of three-thread stockings.
(Gr. p. 394.) *acheter* *bas*

Here is cloth at twenty shillings a yard.
drap m. (Gr. p. 211, D.) *verge* f.

Here are fruits fit for keeping.
bon *garder.*

The man you saw is between forty and fifty.
(Gr. p. 259, C.) *voir*

One would think by his looks that he is a very honest man.
croire *c'est*

Upon de. (Gram. p. 355, &c.)

He is come back from the country.
revenir *campagne* f.
My father has bought a fine marble-statue.
beau marbre *statue* f.
This senator is much beloved by the people.
sénateur m. *aimé*
We shall set out by night. He studies whole day
partir *étudier entier jou*
I attend him every other day.
donner leçon à (Gr. p. 190.)
If I were in your place, I should set out for Holland.
He plays well on the violin. [*violon* m.]
Edmonton is seven miles from London.
il y a
It is time to set out.

Upon avant, après, &c. (Gram. p. 357 &c.)

She spoke before her turn.
There are many trees before our house.
Before you do this thing, you must do the other.
faire (Gr. p. 339, B.)
Get out of my sight. Shall we go to meet hi
s'ôter *aller*
It was he who walked after me.
(p. 330, D.) *marcher*
After I had done my exercise, I made my verses.
faire *thème* m. *faire*

Upon chez, contre. (Gr. p. 360.)

Are you going to Mr. Simpson's? I am coming fr
aller *venir*
his house.
lui
His house is just by mine.
maison f.
If you do it, I shall be angry with you:
faire *fâché*

Upon dans *and* en. (Gr. p. 361, &c.)

The books are in my closet. [*cabinet* m.]
I found it in the coach. [*carrosse* m.]
trouver
He will soon go into the other world.
dans *monde* m.
Your sister is now in London.
à
He is in Poitou, and is going to Normandy.
(Gr. p. 209, A.) *Poitou* m. (Gr. p. 210, A.) *Normandie.*
I undertake it with the hope of succeeding.
entreprendre *espérance* *réussir.*
Is your uncle still living?
en vie.
She is in a passion. He lives like a king.
colère *vivre*
Narcissus was metamorphosed into a flower.
Narcisse m. *métamorphosé*
We shall perform our journey in three days.
voyage m.
The King will go to Portsmouth three days hence.
He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and slippers.
robe de chambre *bonnet de nuit* *pantoufle.*
He is faithful in his promises, inexhaustible in his favours, and
fidelle *inépuisable* *bienfait*
just in his judgments.
He is hated by his family, because he lives in debauchery.
en horreur à *famille* f. *vivre* *débauche* f.

Upon depuis, jusque. (Gram. p. 363, 364.)

I have read your book from the beginning to the end.
lire *commencement* m. *fin* f.
They reckon four miles from London to Hampstead.
on *compter* *de*
We walked from Kensington to Putney.
marcher depuis
From ale-house to ale-house, he at last reached Bristol.
de *cabaret* *en* *enfin arriver à*
He is arrived since I did.
arrivé

I shall love you till death. [*mort* f.]
They killed the very women themselves.
tué
I shall be your friend, | as far as my conscience will permit.
jusqu' aux autels.

Upon hors, &c. loin. (Gram. p. 365.)

They are out of the kingdom. [*royaume* m.]
He could do no worse, except to hang himself.
pis
She is pretty well, but her arm is swelled still.
se porter *bras* m. *enflé toujours.*
They all went out, except two.
sortir
He | indulges her in | every thing, but in going to assemblies.
permettre à *tout*
He has given all his substance to his children, except | annuities for life.
donner *bien* m. *rente viagère.*
He lives far from he
demeurer
Far from assisting me, he | declares himself | against me.
secourir *se déclarer*

Upon malgré, par. (Gram. p. 366.)

He did it in spite of me. [*malgré*]
I shall do it in spite of you. [*en dépit*]
He shall go there in spite of his teeth.
y *malgré*
Asia was conquered by Alexander.
conquérir
Which way did he pass?
a-t-il
His coat is too wide at top, and too narrow at bottom.
habit m. *large* *étroit*
He has a hundred pounds | a year.
livre sterling par an
She began with praying, and ended with threatening.
commencer *prier* *finir* *menacer.*

Upon pour. (Gram. p. 367, &c.)

Do every thing for the best.
faire (Gr. p. 273, B.) *mieux* m.
That child is very forward for his age.
enfant m. *avancé* *âge* m.
He has drunk the waters for six weeks.
prendre *pendant* (Gr. p. 369.)
Though she has no fortune, she | is nevertheless very proud.
bien *ne laisse pas d'être* *fiére*
Since I must have one of these two Ladies, I love this better than the other.
If he walk ever so little, he is quite | out of breath.
marcher *tout* *essoufflé.*
I am not so lucky as that should happen to me.
assez heureux *arriver*
He has wit; but as for sense, he has none.
esprit m. *jugement* m. *point.*
As for me, I believe nothing | of it.
quant à or *pour* *croire* *rien* *en.*

Upon près, &c. (Gram. p. 369, &c.)

Sit down by me.—Am I near enough?
s'asseoir (Gr. p. 350.)
That is not near being done. [*faire.*]
He is a clever man, save his temper.
galant *humeur*
I was over-against him.

Upon sans, sur, vers, &c. (Gram. p. 371, &c.)

You speak without knowing.
savoir.
He is angry without any body saying any thing to him.
se fâcher *on* *dire* *rien*
I will behave in every thing, according to your advice.
se conduire (Gr. p. 273, B.) *avis* m.
Your inkhorn is upon the table.
écritoire f.
We shall set out about three o'clock.
partir

The English have great advantages over the other nations; b
avantage m.
it is only since they are free.
ce ne que *libre*

He excused himself | on account of | his age.
s'excuser *âge* m.

I shall write to him against the end of the week.
écrire (p. 372.) *fin* f. *semaine* f.

As he learnt that the allies had been defeated.
apprendre *défaire*

She is a woman who puts herself above the | public censure.
se mettre *qu'en dira-t-on* m.

He is lodged under us.
loger

I shall begin towards the end of the year. [*année* f.] (p. 373.)
God is full of mercy to those who | call upon | him.
miséricorde *invoquer*

As for this affair, it must be made up amicably.
affaire f. *accommoder à l'amiable.*

He does one thing instead of another.
Every thing is now quiet, whereas every thing was before in disorder and confusion.
trouble m.

She does every thing quite contrary to what she is bid. [*dire.*]
They ran over the fields. [*champs.*] (p. 374.)
He ran * him through the body. [*corps* m.] (p. 374.)

* Here *to run* is *donner un coup d'épée.*

This is drawn to | the life. Many of them went thither. [*y.*]
peindre *nature*

Call at your house. [*passer par.*]
He loves * pleasure, and hates † work very much. (Gr. p. 375.)
travail m.

* To love very much, *avoir beaucoup d'amour.*
† To hate very much, *avoir beaucoup de haine.*

They were sent to victual the ships and sound the haven.
avitailler *vaisseau* m. *sonder* *port* m.

They were sent to refit the ships, and build new ones.
radouber *construire* *en*

We shall do it without you and him.
I have done it for your sake. [*par rapport à*]

More Exercises upon the Prepositions.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I to the
où *aller* *Cour* f.
city. I shall go to-night to the play.
ville f. *ce soir* *Comédie* f.

I went to bed | last night | at eleven o'clock; and rose this
se coucher *hier au soir* *heure* *se lever*
morning at six.

I set out from London at three o'clock.
partir *Londres*

I rather choose to live in the country than in town, especially
aimer mieux *demeurer à* *campagne* f. *ville* f. *sur-tout*
at London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the
à Londres *c'est pourquoi avoir dessein* *aller* *demain* *à*
country, and will send my son to France, and then to the
campagne f. *envoyer* *fils* *en France* *ensuite*
West-Indies. [*Indes Ocidentales*] (Gr. p. 209 and 210.)

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.
chanter à *tour* m.

That is not after my mind.
à *fantaisie*

She does every thing of, *or* after, her own head. [*tête* f.]

Do you answer in this manner?
répondre de *manière* f.

He goes from rank * to rank. [*rang* m.] * *en.*

I live in St. Paul's-street, near a Bookseller's, over against a
demeurer *St. Paul* *rue* f. *Libraire* m.
Grocer's, at the sign of the King's-head
épicier m. *enseigne* f. *Roi* m. *tête* f.

The best way to go to your house, is to pass through the
chemin m. *aller* *passer*
Tavern, since you live behind it.
Taverne f. *demeurer* (*il* must be left out, Gr. p. 253, B.)

A poor labourer, who works from morning till night, when
pauvre journalier m. *travailler de* *matin* m. *à* *soir* m.
he is well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.
paye de *travail* m. *vivre* *content* *Roi* m.

I design to travel first over all England and Scotland. Then
avoir dessein *voyager d'abord* *Angleterre* *Ecosse*

I shall go to Holland, from Holland to France, from France t
Hollande (a) *France*
Italy, from Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal, where I shal
Italie *Espagne* *Portugal* *où*
embark on board a ship to return to England.
s'embarquer à bord *vaisseau* m. *revenir*

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting wit
frère m. *au logis* (Gr. p. 319, B.) *chasse* f.
my cousin; but let us go to my uncle's. He is not at home neither
cousin m. *chez* *oncle* m. *non plu*
He is at his friend's house. (Gr. p. 360.)
chez ami m.

They reckon seventy miles from Dover to London.
on compter *mille* *Douvres*

We walked from Canterbury to Rochester.
aller à pied *Cantorbéri*

They go from street to street. [*rue* f.]

Our country-house is twelve miles off from this place.
maison de campagne f. *mille* (Gr. p. 252.)

I shall arrive before him. Walk | before me, and do not sta
arriver *marcher* (b) *reste*
behind.

He drinks after the | German way |.
boire *à* *Allemande* f.

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of Lybia.
étendre *Empire* m. *jusque à* *frontière* f. *Lybie* f.

I went to your house yesterday, and found nobody.
aller *hier* *trouver*

I was gone to your cousin's. I come from her mother's.
cousin m. *mère* f.

He goes to Edinburgh in six weeks.
Edinbourgh en *semaine.*

He will come within * three days. [* *dans* or *sous.*]

He lives about the Hay-market. I shall | wait on | you as fa
demeurer *marché au foin*, m. *accompagner*
as the Park. [*Parc* m.]

It is in my closet, or in the parlour.
cabinet m. *salle* f.

He is happy both in war and peace.
heureux *en guerre* *paix.*

He has Ministers in France, and in the Low-countries.
Ministre m. *France* *bas* *pays* (Gr. p. 223, B)

(a) See the 2d observation, Gram. p. 59, and p. 210, A.
(b) See Gram. p. 405.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes,
éloquence f. *ton* m. *voix* f. *œil* m.

and the countenance, than in the choice of words.
air m. *choix* m. *mot* m.

See where the tinder-box is.
la boîte à l'amadou, or *le briquet.*

Did you ever see a paper-mill. (*or* have you seen, &c.)
papier moulin m.

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.
acheter *ivoire caffé moulin* m.

He did it without mine **or** his master's knowledge.
à insçu, m. *maître* *l'insçu*

His library is even with the yard.
bibliothèque f. *au niveau* *cour* f.

They fought with their swords.
se batire à *le* *épée* f.

I have eat nothing all the day.
manger *journée* f.

My brother is gone to the East-Indies, and he will not be | back
Oriental Indes f. *ne* *revenir*

again | these ten years.
de *an*

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.
ivrogne m. *aller* *cabaret* m. *en*

His seat is magnificent, was you ever there? The walls are
château m. *magnifique* *y* *mur* m.

built of lime and sand. The stair-case is painted in oil. All
à chaux m. *sable* m. *escalier* m. *peint* *à* *huile*

the furniture is worked with the needle; nothing finer can be
meuble m. *travaillé* *à* *aiguille* f.

seen. [*on.*]

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat. How far is it? Is
ravi *château* m.

it a good way off. It is twenty leagues off.
loin d'ici *c'est à* *lieue* f.

You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.
se tromper *il y a*

Good education learns | to behave | well | to | every body.
éducation f. *apprendre se comporter* *envers*

The heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their
héros m. *temps* m. *passé* *se sacrifier*

country and their mistresses: now nothing is done but f
pays m. *maîtresse* f. *aujourd'hui* *on*
fortune and pleasure.
fortune f. *plaisir* m.

He has drunk up the cup | even to | the dregs.
boire *calice* m. *jusqu'à* *lie* f. sing.

A woman can please without beauty and sense, but she ca
plaire *beauté* f. *raison* f.
hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.
(a) *esprit* m. *agrément* m.

The law of Mahomet allows every thing | but | wine.
loi f. *permettre tout* *excepte vin* m.

The most uneasy situation is between fear and hope.
inquiétant situation f. *crainte* f. *espérance* f.

Do you know that piazza which is near the market-place, a
connoître *portique* m. *marché* m.
you go down? Yes. Go straight along | through that place |, a
descendre oui *tout* *droit* *par là*
you go up, and when you are there, you will find a small descent
monter (Fut. Tense.) *trouver petit descente* f.
on your left. After that there is a little Chapel, and | hard by
à *gauche* *petit Chapelle* f. *à côté*
that | a narrow lane. But stay: I'll direct you a shorter way
(p. 252.) *petit* *ruelle* f. *attendre* (b) *indiquer* *court chemin* m.
You know Cratinus's house, don't ye: When you are past that,
savoir où est *maison* f. (c) (Fut. T. comp.) *passer*
turn to the left down the same street, and when you are at the
tourner *gauche en descendant même rue* f. (Fut. T.)
Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate
Temple m. *Diane* *prendre* *droit avant de* *venir* *porte* f.
of the city. Hard by | the horse-pond there is a Baker's, and right
ville f. *à côté de* *abreuvoir* m. *Boulanger* m. *tout*
over-against that Baker's you will see a Joiner's shop. It is there
vis-à-vis de *voir* *Menuisier boutique* f.
he is.

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think
s'imaginer *Antipode* f. *sous* *ils* *devoir penser*
that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part
tous les hommes *terre* f. *partie* f.
of a surface * can be upon the other. [* *superficie* f.]
pouvant

Mount Cassel is a pleasant city on | a hill in French Flanders,
Mont Cassel *agréable ville* f. *montagne* f. *François Flandre* f.

(a) *Turn.* It is very difficult for her to do it.
(b) *Turn,* I am going to direct you. (c) See Gram. p. 240, A.

from which, in clear weather, one may | have a prospect of | 30
(*) *clair* *temps* m. *pouvoir* *découvrir*

towns, and 400 villages.
ville (*) Turn, *when the weather is clear.*

Nouns of the Instrument *and* Manner, *are generally accompanied with* de.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot
tué *de* *coup d'épée*, m. *frère* *tué*

with a pistol. [*coup de pistolet* m.]

She died of old age. [*vieillesse.*]

He has hanged himself | out of (*or* through) despair.
se pendre *de* *de* *désespoir.*

More Exercises upon the Prepositions *and Nouns of* Number.

See Gram. p. 277, *and following.*

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.

Two famous Astronomers have | given out | two eclipses, and
fameux *Astronome* m. *annoncer* *éclipse*

two experienced Politicians have foretold two great events.
habile *Politique* m. *prédire* *évènement* m.

The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries.
Duc m. *Plénipotentiaire* m.

I shall pay him the tenth of next month.
payer (Gr. p. 280, B.) *prochain mois* m.

Of the four Phenomena which | were to be seen |, I have seen
Phénomène m. *paroître*

the two last only. [*ne que.*]

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.
douzaine f. *ordinairement couter*

I have a dozen *, and you thirty. (* *In French*, of them, *en.*)

Lewis the Fourteenth was a great man, but much inferior to
Louis *inférieur*

Henry the Fourth, and Francis the First. (Gr. p. 280, D.)
Henri *François*

Francis the Second succeeded Henry the Second. [*succéder à.*]

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet
on voir *liste* f. *vaisseau* m. *composer* *Royal flotte*, f.

of Great Britain, with the places where they were the 12th
Grande Bretagne f. *endroit* m.
of February 1741, to wit, in England, 94 men of war, 7 whereof
Février *savoir* *Angleterre* *vaisseau de guerre*
of the first rate, 13 of the second, 26 of the third, 26 of the
rang m.
fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the sixth. There are beside
outre cel-
2 Fire ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, 10 Provision-ships, 13 Sloops, 4
brûlot m. *galiote à bombes* f. *vaisseau de provisions* *chaloupe* f.
Yachts. [*Yacht* m.] and five small ones. [Repeat *Yacht.*]

In Ireland, 4 ships; two of the fourth, and two of the sixth rate,
Irlande *rang*
with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland, one of the fifth rate.
Leith *Ecosse*

At Cape Finister, Lisbon, Oporto, and in Africa, 5 ships; one
Cap Finisterre m. *Lisbone* m. *Afrique* f.
of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with two sloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with admiral Haddock, 15 ships;
Méditerranée f. *amiral* m.
3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with 4 fire-ships.

At the West-Indies, 56 ships, to wit, at Jamaica, and with
Indes Occidentales f. *savoir* *Jamaïque.*
Admiral Vernon, 19 ships; 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the sixth, with five Fire-ships, and one Provision-ship.

Under admiral Ogle, 22 ships, 12 of the third, and 10 of the fourth rate, with 6 Fire-ships, and 2 Hospital ships.
vaisseau d' hopital.

With Commodore Anson, 5 ships; 3 of the fourth, one of the
chef d'escadre m.
fifth, and one of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Barbadoes, Ba-
Nouvelle York f. *Viginie* f. *Méridionale Caroline* f. *Barbade* f.
hama Islands, and Leeward Islands, 10 ships, one of the fourth,
île f.
3 of the fifth, and 6 of the sixth rate, with two sloops.

Convoys, 5 ships, one of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and 2 of the
Convoi
sixth Rate. In Holland, one Yacht.

Total 180 men of war, 17 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, two

Provision-ships, 2 Hospital-ships, 19 sloops, 11 Yachts, together
ensemble
237.

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old style, the King,
fête de Noël *vieux style* m.
attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the Knights
accompagné *Duc* m. *Princesse* f. *Chevalier* m.
of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle, and Bath, with their
Ordre m. *Jarretière* f. *Chardon* m. *Bain* m. (a)
Collars, went to the royal Chapel, and heard the sermon preached
Collier *se rendre* *Chapelle* f. *entendre* *sermon* m. *prêcher*
by Doctor A. Bishop of B. After Divine Service, His Majesty
Docteur *Evêque* *Divin Service* m. *Majesté* f.
and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands
Altesse f. *recevoir* *Communion* m. *main* f.
of the Bishop of London, Dean of the Chapel, assisted by the
Evêque m. *Londres* *Doyen* *Chapelle* f. *assisté*
Bishop of C. afterwards the King put upon the altar, as usual,
ensuite *mettre* *autel, selon la coutume*
the offering of a wedge of gold.
offrande f. *lingot* m. *or.*

Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world, lies
Europe f. *autre partie* f. *monde* f. *être situé*
northward. It is bounded on the East by Asia, and the Euxine
au nord *borné* *Orient* m. *Asie* f. *Pont Euxin* m.
or Black Sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by
Noir Mer f. *communiquer* *Méditerranée* f.
the streights of Constantinople. On the South by Africa and the
détroit m. sing. *Constantinople* *Midi* m. *Afrique* f.
Mediterranean Sea. On the West by the Atlantic Ocean, and
Occident m. *Atlantique Océan* m.
on the North by the Arctic Pole, and the great Icy Sea. Its
Septentrion m. *Arctique Pole* m. *Glacial Mer* f.
length, taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the South-west of Spain,
longueur f. *mesurer* *Cap.* m. *Vincent* *Sud-ouest* m. *Espagn* f.
to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Moscovy, is about 3,600
rivière Oby f. *frontière* f. *Moscovie*
English miles: and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is about
d'Angleterre mille *larguer* f. *Suède* *Grèce*
2,200 miles.

France has Spain towards the South, from which Nature has
France f. *Espagne* f. *Midi* m. *Nature* f.
divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which are of a surprising
séparer *Pyrénées* f. (b) *surprenant*

(a) Say, *invested with (revêtu de.)* (b) This word is left out in *French*.

height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Oce
hauteur f. [*s'étendre* *Méditerranée* f. *Océan*
which is a tract of 300 miles. Northward it has the Chan
(a) *étendue de pays* f. *Au Nord* *la Ma*
and the Austrian Netherlands. It is Eastward parted fr
Autrichien *Pays Bas* m. *à l' Orient* *separer*
Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiss by the Swisser mounta
Allemagne f. *Rhin* m. *Suisse* f. *de Suisse montagn*
and from Italy by the Alps. Westward it has that part of
Italie f. *Alpes* f. *au Couchant* *partie* f.
great Ocean called the Bay of Biscay. It is now computed ab
Ocean m. *appeler* *Baie* f. *Biscaie* m. *à présent* *on compter*
900 English miles long, including the conquered countries, fr
mille longueur y compris *conquérir* *pays* m. *de*
the most northern parts of the Low-countries to the Mediterrane
septentrional partie f, sing. *Pays-Bas* m. *Méditerranée* f
The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil would be fert
air m. *Espagne en général* *bon* *terroir* m. *ferti*
| were it but | well cultivated. In the time of the Romans, Sp
(b) *cultivé* *temps* m. *Romain* m.
| was looked upon as [the most plentiful and fruitful country in
passer pour *abondant* *fertile* *pays* m.
world, and produced every thing that either ambition or neces
monde m. *produire* *ambition* f. *nécessi*
required. They sent in a few years into Italy 60,000 weight
(c) *envoyer* *peu* *année* *livre pe*
unwrought silver, of coarse silver 40,000 weight, and of g
non travaillé *argent* m. *grossier* *o*
10,000 weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of c
prodigieuse quantité d'or & d'argent monn
History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses, and
Histoire *dire* *pays* m. *abonder* *cheval*
cattle; that it produced corn, wine, and oil in abundan
betail *produire* *grain* m. *vin* m. *huile* f. *abondanc*
that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, ir
rempli *mine* f. *cuivre* *fe*
lead, quicksilver, and salt; and that in general it was ve
plomb *vif-argent* *sel* *général*
fruitful. [*fertile.*]

In Old Castile is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest ci
vieux Castille f. *Valladolid* *grand* *beau vil*
in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishopr
de *Espagne* f. *il y a* *Eglise* f. *Convent* m. *Evêché*
and an University. [*Université* f.]

(a) *is*, made by *makes*. (b) Turn, *if it were.*
(c) Turn thus, *that could satisfy ambition, &c.* (satisfaire.)

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade,
Capitale *Andalousie* f. *surpasser* *en grandeur, commerce,*
riches, and beauty, all the cities in Spain.
richesses, *beauté* *ville* f. *de Espagne.*

Antwerp, about two centuries ago, was the most flourishing
Anvers *siècle* *florissant*
and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered
riche, *de commerce ville* f. *de* *univers* m. *pillé*
for three days, in 1576, by the soldiers of the Duke of Alba.
durant *jour* *soldat* m. *Duc* m. *d'Albe.*

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an artillery 12
Hollandois fournir *siege* m. *Lille* *train d'artillerie* m.
miles long, drawn by 36,000 horses, and escorted by 18,000 men.
mille longueur, *tiré* *cheval* m. *escorté*

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined to-
Stockholm m. *bâti* *île* f. *se joindre*
gether | by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately
de bois *pont* m. *plusieurs superbe*
Palaces which are covered with copper.
Palais m. *couvert* *de cuivre.*

Venice is built on 72 islands in the midst of the Adriatic Sea,
Venise *milieu* m. *Adriatique mer* f.
also called the Gulph of Venice. It is a large, magnificent, and
aussi appeler *Golfe* m. *ce* *grand* *magnifique*
wonderful city. There are 450 bridges, | amongst which | the Rialto
surprenant ville f. *pont* m. *dont* *Rialto* m.
is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch,
superbe *marbre* *seule* *arche* f.
under which a ship may pass in full sail. There are 52 large
vaisseau m. *pouvoir* *à plein voile* f.
| and | little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest:
tant que *place* f. *Marc*
150 magnificent palaces; 115 noble steeples; 64 statues in brass;
magnifique *palais* m. *superbe clocher* m. *statue* f. *de bronze*
23 monuments, or pillars of brass; 70 Churches; 39 Friaries;
monument m. *colonne* f. *Eglise* f. *Couvent d'hommes* m.
28 Nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 200,000
Couvent de filles m. *riche hôpital* m. *Arsenal*
Infantry, and 25,000 Cavalry, may be immediately armed.
homme d'infanterie, homme de cavalerie pouvoir sur le champ, [but make *armed* by
drawn to arm (armer) and *to* by *de quoi*] *on peut tirer de quoi armer, &c.*

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 104 broad,
Electorat m. *Bavière* *avoir* *mille de long* or *de longueur, largeur*
and contains 35 cities, 94 market towns, 8 Bishoprics, 35
contenir *ville* *gros bourg* m. *Evêché*

Convents, about 1,000 Noblemen's seats, 11,704 villages, and
Couvent *Gentils-hommes château* *village*
28,709 Churches. [*Eglise.*]

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms, derives its
Danemarc m. *Nord* m. *Royaume* m. *tirer*
name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David,
nom m. *vivre* *de* *temps* m.
1000 years before the birth of Christ. That kingdom is situated
an *naissance* f. *Jésus-Christ* *royaume* m. *situer*
between the North-sea and the Baltick. The communication
Nord m. *mer* f. *Baltique* f. *communication* f.
of the one sea with the other is through the streights of the
mer f. *autre* *se faire par* *détroit* m. sing.
Sound. Nature has divided it, 1°. into two large islands;
Sund m. *Nature* f. *diviser* *grand* *île* f.
2°. some small ones; and 3°. a fruitful Peninsula, abounding
plusieurs petit *fertile* *Presqu'île* f. *abonder*
with corn, pulse, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good
en *grains, légumes,* *fruits* *quantité*
pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are
pâturage m. pl. *pays* m. *abonder* *bétail*
transported yearly from Jutland to Germany, must pass through
mener *tous les ans* *Jutland* m. *Allemagne* *il faut passer*
Sleswick, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to
péage m. *on recevoir* *monter* *par an*
upwards [*plus*] of 200,000 crowns. [*écu.*]

A girl walking one day from Osterby to Mell-Tundern in the
fille f. *aller* *jour* m. *Osterbi*
Duchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed.
Duché m. *heurter se* *pied* m. sing. *pointu*
She knew not what it was at first, but after digging round it with
savoir *d'abord* *creuser*
her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about
doigt m. *tirer de terre* *corne* f. *pur* *or* m.
100 ounces weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical
once (a) *orné* *plusieurs* *Hiéroglyphique*
figures, | much in the same manner as | the Egyptian Pyramids.
figure *à peu près comme* *Egypte* *Pyramide*
It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the opening. It is to this day
pouce long-gueur *large-geur* *ouverture* f. *on* (*)
preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.
conserver *à* *Royal* *Trésorerie* f. *curieux* *pièce* f.

(a) To be weight is *peser* or *être du poids de.*
(*) *to this day* is left out in French.

Prague is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities
Prague *grand* *beau* *peuplé* *ville* f.
in Europe. It is twelve miles in circumference: in it are above
de Europe f. *avoir* *mille de* *tour* *contenir*
100 Churches, and as many Palaces. The Moldaw flows
Eglise *autant* (a) *Palais* m. *Moldaw* m. *passar*
through the middle of the city, | over which is a stately stone-
à *milieu* m. * *magnifique pierre*
bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned 50,000 in number, have
pont m. *Juif* *on y* *compter* *être au nombre*
in their quarter 9 Synagogues. [*Synagogue.*]
quartier

* Turn, *and over that river.*

CHAP. XVII.

Upon the Construction of those Words wherein chiefly consists the Idiom *of* French.

Avoir is used instead of *être*, when we speak of *being old*, &c. See *Gram. p.* 395.

How old are you? (*Turn*, what age have you?) [*âge.*]
I am sixteen years old. I did not think that you were so old.
croire *âgé.*
For | my part | [*moi*], I am one-and-thirty.
Is your mother very old? She is almost ninety.
mère *bien âgé* *près de*
Are you cold? On the contrary, I am very warm, but I am
froid *au* *contraire* *chaud*
tired. I am very cold and very hungry.
las *froid* *faim*
You are hungry, you say; and I am very dry. [*grand' soif.*]
Your sister had a sore nose last week; now she has sore lips,
sœur *mal au nez* m. *passé semaine* f. *à présent* *lèvre* f.
I wish she had a sore tongue.
souhaiter *langue* f.
My cousin is wounded | in his | side and in his arms; but the
cousin m. *blessé* *au* *côté* m. *bras* m.
man who fought with him is wounded in the body.
se batire *corps* m.

(a) See Gram. p. 217.

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.
main f. *froid* *ne saurois écrire.*

I believe your head is always cold; for you seldom pull your
croire *tête* f. *froid* *car* *rarement*
hat off. [*ôter chapeau.*]

How old is your sister? She is not fifteen yet. I thought she was twenty.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but I am very
bien *matin* m. *arriver*
warm now. You do not look so.
chaud à présnet *paroître* (*repeat* to be very warm.)

You eat as if you were not hungry. Excuse me, I eat heartily;
manger *faim* *excuser* *de bon appétit*
for I am very hungry.

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.
soif *faim* *altéré* *journée f.*

I am dry too. [*soif aussi.*]

The particles *at* and *upon*, with the word *playing*, &c. See *Gram.* *p.* 353 and 402.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes at Piquet and
jamais jouer *cartes* f. *quelquefois* *Piquet* m.
at Whist, to oblige the company.
Whist m. *obligor* *compagnie* f.

Let us play for a crown. I never play so high. I do not care
écu m. *gros jeu* *se soucier*
to play for so much money.
tant *argent.* (See Gr. p. 217.)

I do not like to play at games of chance, as at Dice, or even
aimer *jouer* *jeu* m. *hasard* *comme dé* m. *même*
at Cards: But I like to play sometimes at Bowls, at Billiards,
cartes f. *aimer* *quelquefois* *boule* f. sing. *billard* m. sing.
at Tennis, [*paume* f.] or Nine-pins. [*quilles* f. pl.]

My cousin and I play at Chess | every night. | (Gr. p. 231, A)
cousin *jouer* *échecs* m. *tous les soirs*

Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a little upon
savoir *jouer de* *instrument* m. *un peu*
the German flute. I thought you could play on the violin too.
traversière flute f. *croire* *violon* m. *aussi.*
No. I know that you play on the bass-viol very well. If
non *savoir* *basse de viole* f.
you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert.
souhaiter *venir* (Gr. p. 360.) *faire* *concert* m.

My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play on your bass-
clavecin m.
viol, and I will sing. [*chanter.*] (Gr. p. 233, B. & C.)

Mener and *Porter* ; *amener* and *apporter*, p. 406.

I never go to see your brother, without carrying my German
aller *voir*
flute | along with | me. [*flute traversière* f.]
avec

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me my scissars.
ouvrage m. *ciseaux*. m.

I will take you | along with | me into the country, if you learn
mener *avec* *à* *campagne* f. *apprendre*
well. Will you carry me to the assembly ? [*assemblée* f.]

You cannot walk. I won't carry you. [*porter.*]

The next time you come to see me, bring your niece.
premier fois f.

Bring the horse to me.

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have walked
(p. 405.) se promener un peu *jardin* m. *las* *marcher*
too much | to day. Well we shall go upon the river, if you
trop *aujourd hui.* *eh bien* *se promener* *eau*
please; and if you do not please, we shall stay [*rester*] at home. [*maison* f.]

Carry your sight to those objects. (p. 406.)
promener *vue* f. *sur*

I am used to walk two hours every day, and he uses |
avoir coûtume *heure* *tous les jours*
to ride | twice a week. [*deux fois la semaine.*]
monter à cheval

You are not complaisant. Why won't you do me that
complaisant *vouloir*
kindness? [*amitié* f.]

If you do me that favour, I will | take it kindly of | you.
*en savoir bon gré à (*Gr. p. 397.*)*

Take it kindly or unkindly, I cannot.

Do you know that Mr. A. has married Miss B.? [*épouser.*]

They were married [*marier*] last week. [*la semaine passée.*]

It is our parson who married your brother and my sister.
curé m. *marier (*Gr. p. 406.*)*

Our friend has married his eldest daughter to a very honest
marier *aîné*
gentleman. [*homme* m.]

My daughter [*vouloir*] will not marry. [*se marier.*]

Do you know your lesson? No, I do not know it.
savoir (Gr. p. 397.)

Do you know the man who came here yesterday?
connoître

We have just finished the work which we had to do.
venir de finir (p. 414.) *ouvrage* m. *avoir à*

I have just finished my exercise. (Gr. p. 414.)
ne faire que de

When she sees him, she begins calling him names.
voir (Gr. p. 394.) *se mettre à dire à* *des injures.*

Instead of studying, you do nothing but play.
faire (Gr. p. 347, C.) *jouer*

This coat does not fit you at all. (Gr. p. 395.)

He would be undone, if his wife should happen to know that.
perdu (Gr. p. 395) *venir* *savoir*

What case should I be in | , if she should chance to believe what
où en serois-je *aller* *croire*
you have said?

I want this, and you have no occasion | for it.
avoir besoin de (Gr. p. 396.) *en.*

I had like to die of a violent fever.
(Gr. p. 410.) *fièvre* f.

Bid that man come. You go the wrong way to work.
(Gr. p. 399.) (Gr. p. 412.)

We got the start of you. (Gr. p. 382.)

If I do not succeed, I shall lay the blame on you.
réussir (Gr. p. 412.)

People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.
gens *se noyer se prendre* or *s'accrocher à tout ce* *trouver*

I am going to night [*ce soir*] where you know.

He left off* just now. (* *finir*) (Gr. p. 394.)

When you speak to her, she falls a-laughing.
parler *se mettre à rire.*

She does nothing but laugh. (Pag. 396.)

Does not that fit me well. (Pag. 395.)

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.
(p. 394.) *se quereller* *faire savoir*

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol. They were homeward
(p. 395.) *Jamaïque* f. *Bristol*
bound | too. [*aussi*] *revenir en Europe.*

Your dinner is at stake, [*diner*] p. 395, *at the verb* aller.]
I will not lend you my knife. I do not want it; I can | do without it.
vouloir préter *couteau* m. (p. 400.) *pouvoir s'en passer.*

He had like to have fallen. [*tomber*, p. 410.]
Do you know the Lady who spoke to me this morning?
(p. 397.) *Dame* *matin* m.

I know what you | mean. [*vouloir dire.*]
If he call, bid him | come again.
venir *revenir*

They have caused him to be beheaded. [*décapiter*, p. 399.]
Make that child | eat his breakfast; | and if he has not bread
faire *enfant* m. *dejeûner*
and butter enough [*assez*] give him some more. (p. 410.)

Yesterday morning a fire broke out | in that house which was
hier *matin* *le feu* m. *prendre* *maison* f. *on*
building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that
bâti *consumé* *heure* f.
the joiner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves
Garçons menuisiers m. *du* *coupeau* m. *se chauffer*
and that they set the house on fire. [*mettre le feu à.*]

See the other Idioms pag. 425, and following.

Have after the particles *might*, *could*, *would*, and *ought to*, which is liable to be mistaken for the sign of the compound tense to the following participle, belongs to, and is part of those particles, which are then *Verbs*, and not *Signs*; (though it is sometimes the same, when they are signs) and the participle is turned into the infinitive.

He will have his wife like what he does.
vouloir *femme aimer*

She would do it in spite of him. (a)

Children should never hear such things.
enfant *devoir jamais entendre tel* *chose* f.

They might have attacked the enemy.
pouvoir *attaquer* *ennemi* m.

I could never have bestowed my pains better.
pouvoir *employer* *peine* f. sing. *mieux.*

(a) This may be the *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Compound of the Present*, and *Conditional*, according to the sense of the sentence, which must be determined, and expressed conformable to the rules of the construction of the tenses set down, p. 288 of Gram. But these sentences must be rendered all possible ways.

There could have been no living at all without arts.
on *pouvoir* *vivre du tout* *art* m.

The fortifications might have been destroyed.
fortification f. *pouvoir* *on* *detruire*

I could not do better. (a) He could have done better. (b)

I would have you do that. (b) I would have had you done it.

I wish you had done it. [*souhaiter.*]

You could never have (b) come more seasonably. [*à propos.*]

He would not have taken arms. [*armes.*]

If I would have | employed my pains | in that.
vouloir *s'employer* *y*

He ought to have (b) been sent. [*envoyer.*]
devoir *on*

Cities could not have (b) been built without an assembly of men.
ville *pouvoir* *bâtir* *on* *societé* f.

There could have (b) been neither navigation nor agriculture,
pouvoir *navigation* *agriculture*
without the assistance of men. [*industrie.*]

What would you have (b) had me do for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy
on *croire* *vouloir* *eût* *poursuivre* *ennemi*
briskly, he might have (b) ended the war that day.
vigoureusement, pouvoir *finir* *guerre* f. *jour* m.

(a) The Compound of the Present.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional; and see note (a) in the preceding page.

EXERCISES

UPON THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

PART IV.

IT is certain that in French, as well as in English, *Are you* a *Prince?* has a sense very different from, *Are you* the *Prince?* because in this last sentence the article denotes a singularity which is not in the first. Nevertheless, these two sentences cannot be expressed but in this way in Latin, *Esne Princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound, and imply in the same terms, very different ideas, and to leave to the reader or hearer the care of distinguishing them, at the risque of often mistaking them.

Proper names take no article, because they individually and of themselves distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. 'Tis | on that account | that no article is put in English before the names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers countries, provinces, rivers, and mountains.

Nevertheless use requires one in French before almost all those nouns, except proper names of persons and places; and will have you express with articles Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The rules of the Grammar show

certain,	certain
French,	François
English,	Anglois
sense,	sens
different,	différent
last,	dernier
sentence,	phrase
nevertheless,	cependant
be expressed,	s'exprimer
way,	manière
for want,	faute
confound,	confondre
imply,	envelopper
in,	sous
terms,	terme
leave;	laisser
reader,	lecteur
proper,	propre
names,	nom
individually,	individuellement
on that account,	pour cette raison
put,	mettre
divers,	divers
countries,	pays
rivers,	rivière
mountains,	montagne
nevertheless,	néanmoins
use,	usage
requires,	demander
almost,	presque
places,	lieu,
express,	dire
Europe,	Europe

what words take the article, and in what circumstances.

Those rules are founded upon use, which will have you say, with different particles, Persian stuffs, and China stuffs: to go to England; to arrive in Sweden: and to go to Peru; to arrive at Carolina: to return from France, to set out from Italy: and to return from China, to come from Mexico.

'Tis use requires such or such a particle before an adjective followed by its substantive; and such and such another, when the substantive comes first; so that it is necessary to know the rules of the French language to express these following sentences.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary (Gr. p. 209 and 207, A.) if they are not related to the real goods and evils which attend them.

The clemency of Princes is sometimes but a policy, to get the affection of the people. The clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practised sometimes thro' vanity, sometimes through laziness, sometimes out of fear, and almost always out of the three together.

I never drink water after wine.

Wise people have told me that he loves study, and that he has made great improvements in learning, already. (Gr. p. 350.)

Lucre will never make me do | any thing | dishonest.

The Cathedral Church of Salisbury is one of the finest in the kingdom. There are as many gates as months in the year, as many windows as weeks, and as many marble pillars as days.

Covetousness often produces contrary effects. An infinite number of people sacrifice all their substance to doubtful and distant hopes: others contemn great advantages to come, | on account of | small profits | for the present.

Asia,	As
Africa,	Afriq
America,	Amériq
founded,	fond
will,	voulo
you,	
Persian,	Pers
stuffs,	étoff
China,	la Chin
Sweden,	Suèd
Peru,	le Pérou
Carolina,	la Carolin
return,	reven
requires,	voulo
such,	te
particle,	particul
followed,	sui
another,	autr
comes,	êtr
so that,	de sorte qu
language,	langu
vain,	va
imaginary,	imaginair
related,	rapporte
attend,	accompagne
sometimes,	souven
but,	ne—qu
policy,	politiqu
get,	gagne
is practised,	se pratique
sometimes,	quelquefoi
vanity,	vanit
laziness,	paress
fear,	crainte
never,	ne—jama
wise people,	des gens sage
improvements,	progrè
learning,	scienc
already,	déj
lucre,	gai
any thing,	rien (Gr. p. 217
Church,	églis
finest,	bea
kingdom,	royaum
gates,	por
windows,	fenê
pillars,	pilie
covetousness,	avaric
substance,	bie
distant,	éloign
hopes,	espéranc
contemn,	méprise
on account of,	pou
for the present,	présent (adj.

Are women by their nature as rational as men? Yes. And are men less over-ruled by | self-love | than women are? No.

What wife must one take, not to repent it? A good one. (*Turn:* one must take, &c.)

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian: he came to Rome from Tarquinii, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius.

An ancient said that the Court is an abode full of smoke, and that oftentimes Courtiers retired with tears in their eyes. (Gr. p. 254, D.)

Another said that great people | do their utmost | to lose the use of their feet and hands, because they get themselves dressed and carried by others.

We have received advice that the Greyhound, a 50 gun ship, has taken and carried to Gibraltar a Spanish privateer of 12 guns and 90 men. On the other hand we hear that the Adventure, bound from Bourdeaux to Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards, and carried to St. Sebastian.

Most of the trades, professions, and | ways of living | among mankind, take their origin either from the love of pleasure, or the fear of want. The former [*un*] (a), when it becomes too violent, degenerates into luxury; and the latter [*autre*], into avarice.

It is very difficult to make fine pictures, handsome statues, good music, good verses. Therefore the names of those transcending men who have overcome the obtacles that | are met with | in the arts of painting, statuary, music, and poetry, will perhaps last | much longer | than the kingdoms where they | were born. [*prendre naissance.*]

nature,	essence
rational,	raisonnable
over-ruled,	dominé
self-love,	amour-propre
(See Gr. p. 226, D.	
repent,	se repentir
Tarquinius,	Tarquin
Priscus,	l'ancien
Corinthian,	Corinthien
came,	venir
Tarquinii,	Tarquinie
town,	ville
from whence,	d' où
abode,	séjour
smoke,	fumée
Courtiers,	courtisan
retired,	en sortir
with is left out in French.	[ble
do their utmost faire tout son possi-	
get,	faire
dressed,	habiller
carried,	porter
advice,	avis
Greyhound,	Lévrier
gun,	pièce de cannon
ship,	vaisseau
carried,	conduire
Spanish,	Espagnol
privateer,	armateur
men,	homme d'équipage
hand,	côté
Adventure,	Aventure
(See Gr. p. 395.)	
Most,	La plupart
trades,	métier
ways of living,	moyens qui servent à gagner la vie
mankind,	les hommes
take,	tirer
want,	misère
pictures,	tableau
therefore,	aussi
transcending,	supérieur
overcome,	vaincre
are met with,	fe rencontrer
painting,	peinture
statuary,	sculpture
poetry,	poësie
perhaps,	peut-être
last,	durer
much longer,	beaucoup plus

(a) *Turn thus,* when these passions become too violent, they degenerate, the

Daily absurdities | hang out | upon the sign-posts of this city, to the general scandal of foreigners as well as our own countrymen, who | are curious spectators of the same. Our streets are filled with blue bears, black swans, and red lions; | not to mention | flying pigs, and hogs in armour, with many other creatures more extraordinary than any in (a) the deserts of Africa.

Does the forgiving our enemies consist in loving them, or in hurting them neither in their reputation nor their interests?

Dionysius, King of Syracuse, having heard that one of his subjects had hid a treasure in his garden, ordered him to bring it to him. The Syracusan gave him but part of it, and kept the rest secretly; then went to another city, where he lived more generously than he did. Dionysius, being told of it, returned him the rest of his treasure. Now, said he, since he knows how to use riches, he deserves to enjoy them.

The two most dangerous enemies to life are intemperance and a Physician.

Soldiers are often reduced to eat bad bread and meat.

There were last year in this city 25,284 burials, 4,107 marriages, 18,632 christenings, and 3,150 foundlings. In 1739 there were 19,781 christenings, 4,036 marriages, 21,986 burials, and 3,229 foundlings. So that (b) there was a decrease last year of 1,149 in the christenings, of 71 in the marriages, and of 139 in the foundlings: and an increase of 3,298 in the burials.

The most just comparison that can be made of love is that of a fever. We

daily,	tous les jour
absurdities,	lourde bévû
hang out,	se commettr
sign-posts,	enseign
curious spectators,	se plaisent regarder ces enseigne
not to mention,	pour ne rien di
flying,	volar
armour,	cuiras
with,	
many,	quant
creatures,	anim
extraordinary,	monstrue
forgiving,	pard
consist in,	consister
hurting in,	nuire da
Dionysius,	Den
heard,	entendre d
hid,	cach
Syracusian,	Syracus
kept,	rete
then,	p
lived,	viv
to'd,	appren
now,	à prés
since,	c
knows,	sav
how, is left out in French.	
use,	bien u
deserves,	mérit
dangerous,	danger
intemperance,	intempéra
Physician,	Méde
Soldiers,	gens de gue
reduced,	rédui
last,	dern
year,	ann
city,	ville
burials,	mort
marriages,	mar
christenings,	baptê
foundlings,	enfant trou
so that,	de sorte qu
just,	juste
comparison,	comparaison
can be made,	on, &c.
fever,	fièvre

(a) *any in*, must be made by *any of those that haunt*, (*hanter*.)

(b) *There was a decrease, &c.—and an increase, &c.* must be turned thus (*there have been,—christenings,—marriages, &c. less in 1740 than in 1739*) *and the number of the dead of the same year exceeds that of 1739 by 3,298.*

have no more power over the one than the other, whether | on account of | its violence, or its duration.

Epaminondas refused Darius's presents, and told those who offered them to him from that king: If he desires of me * nothing but what is just, | there is no occasion | for presents; and if he has other designs, let him know that he is not rich enough to bribe me.

Few things are necessary to make the wise man happy: nothing can make a fool content.

Nothing | is so much conducive | to the happiness of life, as to know things as they are. That knowledge is got by frequently reflecting upon whatever happens in the world, and very little by books.

We must manage fortune as health: enjoy it when it is good; take patience when it is bad; and never use great remedies, without extreme need.

It is a thing incomprehensible that so few well-matched couples are seen; and that persons endued with so many uncommon accomplishments, who make the joy and pleasure of all companies, live together only to | make one another mad.

Men are designed to live together; therefore the first of all sciences is that which shows how to live, that is, how to behave in the world.

Politeness is a summary of all moral virtues. It is a collection of discretion, civility, complaisance, and circumspection, to pay every body the duties which they have a right to require: all which must be set off with an agreeable and insinuating air, spread over all that is said and done.

Politeness is not always born with us. Custom, experience, application, and study are requisite. It cannot be

power, pouvoir
over, sur
on account of, pour
duration, durée
refused, refuser
presents, présens
desires, demander
* (in French, *nothing but just.*)
there is no occasion, il ne faut point
designs, dessein
enough, assez
bribe, corrompre
few, peu de
are necessary, il faut, *beginning the sentence.*
wise man, le sage
fool, fou
is conducive, servir
happiness, bonheur
knowledge, connoissance
is got, s'acquérir
frequently, (Turn by the *Adj.*) fréquent
reflecting, réflexion
happens, se passer
manage, gouverner
enjoy, jouir
use, faire
need, besoin
matched, assorti
couples, mariage
endued, doué
uncommon, rare
accomplishment, qualité
pleasure, plaisir
companies, compagnie
make one another mad, se faire enrager
designed, fait
live, vivre
shows, apprendre
behave, se conduire
politeness, politesse
summary, précis
collection, assemblage
pay, rendre
duties, devoir
right, droit
require, exiger
set off, revêtu
spread, qui se répande
is born, naître
custom, usage
are requisite, il faut, *beginning the sentence.*

denied that this virtue is the greatest charm of civil life. It learns us to compassionate the weakness of some; to bear patiently with the whims and caprices of others; to give into their sentiments, in order to bring them to reason, by gentle and insinuating means, in accustoming oneself to every body's taste, out of a true desire of pleasing.

I have made you wait, Sir, but you must take it kind of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen only by you, I choose to avoid the importunities of some people, who | think they have a right | to speak to me at any time, and whom my servants | cannot shut out of doors, | although I have ordered them above a thousand times.

One is too well repaid for the trouble of waiting, Madam, | when one is so happy as | to see you one moment; and I will always wait | with all my heart |, when I shall be sure not to wait in vain.

Our expences must be fitted to our condition and circumstances. It is ridiculous for citizens wives to go dressed like duchesses.

Nothing is so contagious as example; and we never do great good or evil, but they produce their like. We imitate good actions out of emulation, and bad ones through the malignity of our nature, which shame kept prisoner, and example sets at liberty.

Domitian said, in bantering Metius, I wish I was as handsome as Metius thinks he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed in purple, who | being proud | of his dress, walked with much affectation, said to him, to abate his pride: Why so much ostentation? A sheep wore this wool once which you pride in; yet it was but a beast.

denied,	ni
compassionate,	compa
some,	les
bear,	suppor
whims,	bizarre
give into,	ent
bring,	rame
gentle,	do
means,	vo
in accustoming oneself,	se fa
true,	vérital
pleasing,	plai
wait,	attend
must,	dev
take it kind,	savoir g
I choose,	être bien ai
to avoid,	se dérob
people,	person
think they have a right,	se croi en dro
time,	heu
servants,	ge
can't shut out of doors,	fermer porte au n
repaid,	pay
trouble,	chagr
when one is so happy as,	avoir bonhe
with all my heart,	volontie
fitted,	proportionn
condition,	ét
circumstances,	moye
citizens wives,	bourgeo
good,	bi
evil,	m
produce,	produi
their like,	de semblab
bad,	mauv
shame,	hon
kept,	retei
sets,	mett
at liberty,	en liber
bantering,	rail
I wish,	je souhaitero
clothed,	vê
being proud,	fi
abate,	rabatt
ostentation,	fanfaronnad
once,	autrefo
pride in,	faire parad
yet,	pourtan

Whatever difference appears between fortunes, there is nevertheless a certain compensation of good and evil, that makes them equal.

appears, paroître
nevertheless, néanmoins
makes, rendre
equal, égal

Remember that the richer you are, and the more powerful and happy, the more you are obliged to be just and reasonable, if you | are desirous | of passing for honest people. Most men | now-a-days remember that they are rich, powerful, and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable.

remember, se souvenir
powerful, puissant
happy, heureux
are desirous, vouloir
honest people, gens de bien
most men, la plupart des hommes
now-a-days, d'aujourd'hui
unjust, injuste
unreasonable, déraisonnable

Whatever great advantages Nature gives, 'tis not she alone, but Fortune with her, that makes Heroes.

alone, seul
makes, faire
heroes. héros

We are very far from | knowing all that our passions cause * us to do.

we are very far from, il s'en faut
* (Gram. p. 399.) bien que nous

We are prepossessed in our own favour | in such a manner | that what we often mistake for virtues, is indeed nothing else but a number of vices which resemble them, and which our pride and self-love have disguised.

prepossessed, préoccupé
in such a manner, de telle sorte
mistake, prendre
indeed, en effet
but, ne *and* que
self-love, amour-propre
disguised, déguiser

Innocence is very far from finding as much protection as guilt.

is very far, il s'en faut bien
(beginning the sentence.)

It is rather the sign of a foolish pride to love to talk much, than the sign of good sense. 'Tis not those that speak most that make themselves esteemed. Small geniuses are naturally great talkers. They endeavour | to indemnify themselves | in making others believe that they have much wit: but they deceive none but fools like themselves.

sign, marque
foolish, sot
geniuses, génie
talkers, parleur
endeavour, tâcher
indemnify themselves, se dédommager
wit, esprit
deceive, tromper
fools, sot
themselves, eux

As it is the character of great geniuses to intimate a great many things in a few words: so | on the contrary | small geniuses have the gift | of talking | much, and saying nothing.

character, caractère
intimate, faire entendre
a great many, beaucoup de
on the contrary, au contraire
gift, don
of talking, de parler

To love any one, is to do him | on occasion | all the services we are able, and help him to all the comforts of life, which | lie in our power. [*dépendre.*]

do, rendre
on occasion, dans l'occasion
are able, être capable
help, procurer
comforts, agrément

This vast Empire has the Great Mogul

Great Mogul, Grand Mogol

for its Sovereign. His revenues amount yearly to 250 millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 750 millions, both in coin and jewels. His expenses | on the other hand | are very great. He keeps in constant pay 300,000 horse, besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampments against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the Mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants. The Great Mogul also has a guard of 100 Tartarian Ladies, armed with bows, scimiters, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex.

Miltiades had at Marathon but 10,000 men: Cæsar employed but 22,000 at Pharsalia: Epaminondas but 6,000 at Leuctra: Themistocles two hundred galleys at Salamis: and Gonsalvus, at the passage of Garillan, had very few troops, against others infinitely more numerous. Those small bodies have nevertheless decided the greatest things.

Xerxes not being able with a great army to force the passage of the Thermopylæ, defended by three hundred Greeks only: How many men accompany me, said he; but how few soldiers I have!

The Empire of China is divided into 15 provinces, containing together 143 large and 1,229 small cities. The chief city at Chekiang, near the sea, is Xancheu, almost as large as Peking. It has 12,000 stone bridges. The inhabitants of China are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers: but these must either continue there | for life | or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to 70 millions.

its, is left out in French.
revenues, reve
amount, mont
yearly, tous les a
crowns, é
treasure, trés
left, laiss
reckoned, comp
coin, espèc
jewels. pierre
on the other hand, de l'autre c
keeps, entrete
in constant pay, constamme
horse, cheva
foot, fantass
Persians, Pers
cavalry, homme de cavale
infantry, homme d'infante
Tartarian, Tarta
bows, a
scimiters, cimete
employed, employ
Pharsalia, Pharsa
Leuctra, Leuct
galleys, gale
Salamis, Salami
Gonsalvus, Gonsal
troops, troup
infinitely, infinime
numerous, nombreu
bodies, corps d'armé
decided, décider d
being able, pouvoi
to force, force
Thermopylæ, Thermopyle
defended, qui n'étoit défend
how many, (Gr. p. 217.)
accompany, accompagne
soldiers, solda
China, la Chin
divided, divis
containing qui renferment
together, en tout
large, grand
small, petit
chief, principal
bridges, pont
inhabitants, habitant
hair, cheveux
beautiful, beau
courteous, obligeant
strangers, étranger
continue, rester
for life, tout-à-fait
depart, sortir
souls, habitant

The Emperor governs absolutely. His subjects call him Thiensu, i. e. the Son of Heaven. His revenues | amount to more than | the Great Mogul's. Some say he has 300 millions of crowns, besides the contributions of provisions for his Court.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is not only the largest city in Egypt, but | in the whole | known world. It is 48 miles in circumference. It has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants | is reckoned | to be 7 millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews (a).

In the island of Ferro, one of the Canary-islands, is a wonderful tree called Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round at the head. It is green | throughout the year, | and bears a sweet fruit like acorns. Upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day: and this is all the fresh water | they are supplied with (b) | in the whole islands. In the island of Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world. Its height is 20,274 feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow. It may be seen at sea 240 miles off.

Macoco, a kingdom of Africa, is directly under the Equator. It is said that the natives, called Anricans, are cannibals, who commonly devour their | first-born children, | and kill and eat their parents. Whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expense of a funeral. The king's residence is Monsul, where they sell men's flesh in the

absolutely,	despotiquement
subject,	sujet
i. e.	c'est-à-dire
amount to more than,	sont plus considérables que
some,	il y a des gens qui
of provisions,	en provisions
Grand Cairo,	le Grand Caire
largest,	la plus grande
in the whole,	de tout le
circumference,	tour
mosques,	mosquée
is reckoned,	on y compte
island,	île
Ferro,	de Fer
Canary,	Canaries
is, il y a *(beginning the sentence)*	
wonderful,	surprenant
throughout, &c.	toute l'année
bears,	porter
like,	semblable
acorns,	gland
rests,	s'arrêter
cloud,	nuée
drops,	distiller
gather,	recueillir
fresh,	frais
Pico,	Pic
hill,	montagne
middle,	milieu
top,	sommet
at,	en
off,	à 240 milles de là
directly,	tout-à-fait
Equator,	équateur
natives,	naturel du pays
commonly,	ont coutume de
first-born child,	premier né
whoever,	quiconque
kindred,	proche
relations,	parent
save,	épargner
expenses,	dépense
funeral,	enterrement
residence,	lieu de la résidence
men's flesh,	chair humaine

(a) *Juif* (but turn thus, *of which the Jews are thought to make one million.*)
(b) Turn thus, *which they have.*

open market : and | if the account may be credited, | they kill daily 200 men for the king's table, who are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves : and this is not done | on account of | the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is | looked upon as | a delicious dish.

A wise man said, that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The Heavens send down to the earth the influences which render it fruitful, and the earth | sends up again | to Heaven the vapours and exhalations which serve to make the rain and thunder in the middle region of the air.

The old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during his government in Brasil, | having heard | of an odd parrot that | spoke and answered questions | like a reasonable creature, had so much curiosity as to | send for it, | tho' he believed nothing of it, and | it were a good way off. | It was a very large and a very old one. When it came first into the room, where the Prince was with a great many Dutchmen about him, it said presently, 'What a company of 'white men are here!' They asked him, What do you think that man is? pointing at the Prince. It answered 'Some 'General or other.' When they | brought it close | to the Prince, he asked it, Where do you come from? It answered, 'From Maraguan.' The Prince: Whom do you belong to? The Parrot: 'To a Portuguese.' The Prince: What do you do there? The Parrot: | 'I look after | the chickens.' The Prince laughed, and said: Do you look indeed after the chickens? The Parrot answered, 'Yes, I do, and I 'know how to do it well;' and made four or five times the chuck that those people use to make to chickens when they call them.

open, ple
market, marc
if the account may be credited, si peut ajouter foi à ce qu'on rapporte.
criminals, crimi
slaves, escla
on account of, à cause
scarcity, dise
plenty, quant
dish, mang
man, personna
Heavens, le Ci
down, ve
influences, influenc
send up again, renvoye
make, forme
middle, moye
during, pendan
government, gouverneme
in Brasil, au Brés
heard, entendre parle
an odd, drôle d
Parrot, Perroqu
spoke and answered questions, ré pondre aux questions qu'on fa
reasonable, raisonnab
creature, créatu
so much as, is left out in Frenc
curiosity, curiosit
send for it, envoyer quer
a good way off, bien loin de l
large, gro
when, quand
came, entre
first, d'abord
into, dan
room chambre
Dutchmen, Hollandoi
presently, sur le champ
what a company of white men are here! que voilà de blancs!
think, crojre
pointing at, montrer
or other, is left out in French.
brought it close, approcher
belonging to, être
Portuguese, Portugais
I look after, prendre soin,
laughed, se mettre à rire
indeed, tout de bon
yes I do, oui
chuck, cri

Cato the Eldest said: The Public are more concerned | in punishing an injury, than the | private person | who has received it.

eldest,	ancien
public,	public
are more concerned,	avoir intérêt
injury,	injure
private person,	particulier

Interest, pleasure, and glory, are the three great mobiles of our actions and conduct.

mobiles,	mobile

We must first become men, by civil and social virtues: afterwards we must resemble the Gods, by that love of excellency which makes us love virtue | for its own sake. | That is, said Pythagoras, the only worship worthy of the Immortals, and that is all my doctrine.

become,	devenir
afterwards,	ensuite
resemble,	ressembler
excellency,	beau
for its own sake,	pour elle-même
Pythagoras,	Pythagore
worship,	culte
worthy,	digne

Socrates seeing people who were buying | forced hastings | very dear, said: These people | to be sure | despair of ever seeing those things come to maturity, or else they would be mad, since then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate. |

buying,	acheter
forced	venus par artifice
hastings,	fruits hâtifs
to be sure,	sans doute
despair,	désespérer
to maturity,	en maturité
or else,	autrement
at a lower rate,	à meilleur marché

Somebody was asking Demonax, if it belonged to a Philosopher to eat dainties, like some luxurious cakes, which were then made with honey? Why not? answered he: Do you think that bees make honey for fools and | ignorant fellows | only?

belonged to,	convenir à
Philosopher,	Philosophe
dainties,	friandise
cakes,	gâteau
then,	alors
honey,	miel
bees,	abeilles
fools,	sot
ignorant fellows,	ignorant

The happiness of the people makes that of the Prince: their true interests are necessarily | connected with one another, | tho' it is endeavoured ever so much to separate them. Whosoever inspires Princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy to the State.

happiness,	bonheur
true,	véritable
connected with one another,	seréunir
endeavoured,	faire effort
whosoever,	quiconque
contrary,	contraire
looked upon,	regarder
State,	Etat

Demetrius Phalareus was wont to exhort King Ptolemy to | make a collection | of books that treat of civil and military politics: because, said he, Kings find things written in those books, of which their friends dare not speak to them.

was wont,	avoir coutume
Ptolemy,	Ptolomée
make a collection,	ramasser
treat,	traiter
politics,	politique
of which,	dont
friends,	ami
to them,	leur

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes, I wish that each of my subjects had reigned for some days; they would

wish,	souhaiter, *conditional tense*
for,	pendant

know better the plague of Royalty, and would learn to be less troublesome.

The Emperor Julian seeing that a man richly clad offered himself to cut his hair, said pleasantly: I asked for a Barber, and not for a | Commissioner of the Exchequer. |

Henry the Fourth, seeing his Taylor who presented to him a book, which he had composed concerning the State, said to one of his officers: Call presently my Chancellor, to make me | a suit of clothes, | since my Taylor chooses to settle the State.

Cyrus was surprised to find in Egypt a new kind of beauty, which he had not seen in | Arabia Felix. | There every thing was the effect of plain nature: here art | had brought every thing to perfection. |

It seldom rains in Egypt: but the Nile waters it with its regular overflowings. It is crossed with a vast number of canals, which carry fertility along with their waters every where, unite the cities together, join the greater sea with the Red one, and thereby maintain trade | both at home and abroad. |

The cities raised with immense works, look like islands in the middle of the waters, and command the plain, overflowed and made fruitful by that kindly river. When its inundations are too copious, vast reservoirs, purposely made, receive its overflowed waters; to prevent the devastations they would make, sluices open or shut these reservoirs according to need. Such is the use of the lake Mœris, dug by one of the ancient kings of Egypt, whose name it bears. Its compass is eighteen hundred stades, or a hundred and eighty leagues.

know, connoître
plague, embarras
troublesome, importun
Julian, Julien
richly, superbement
clad, vêtu
offered himself, se présenter
Commissioner of the Exchequer, Intendant des Finances
taylor, tailleur
concerning, sur
call, faire venir
presently, sur le champ
Chancellor, Chancelier
suit of clothes, habit
chooses, vouloir se mêler
settle, régler
surprised, surpris
Egypt, Egypte
kind, espèce
Arabia Felix, Arabie heureuse
plain, simple
brought to perfection, perfectionner
rains, pleuvoir
waters, arroser
regular, régulier
overflowing, débordement
crossed, traversé
fertility, fécondité
thereby, par là
maintain, entretenir
trade, commerce
both at home and abroad, au dedans & au dehors du Royaume
raised, élevé
works, travail
look, paroître
command, dominer sur
overflowed, inondé
made, rendu
fruitful, fertile
kindly, bienfaisant
copious, abondant
reservoirs, réservoir
purposely, exprès
overflowed, débordé
prevent, empêcher
devastations, ravage
sluices, écluse
need, besoin
dug, creusé
compass, tour

The cities of Egypt are numerous, large, populous, full of magnificent temples, and stately palaces, adorned with statues and columns.

Cyrus surveyed with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous labyrinth, built by the twelve Nomarks. It is not one single palace, but a stately pile of twelve palaces | set in a regular order. | Three thousand rooms |, having communication | by terraces, are set round twelve halls, and let no | way out | to those who venture in without guide. There are as many buildings under ground | as above. These | subterraneous places | are designed for the | burying-places of the kings.

Babylon, the seat of the empire of the Kings of Assyria, | was founded by Semiramis; but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief beauties. This conqueror, after having | brought to an end long and difficult wars, seeing himself in full tranquillity, | applied himself to make* his metropolis one of the wonders of the world.

It was situated in a vast plain, watered by the Euphrates; the canals cut out of that river, made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded as much to the King, as half of his empire.

The walls of the city, built with large bricks, fifty cubits thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect square, of twenty leagues in compass. One hundred and fifty towers were raised along those inaccessible walls | at equal distance |, and commanded all the neighbouring country.

A hundred gates of brass poured out on all sides an innumerable crowd of people, of all nations: fifty large streets crossed the city from one end to

numerous,	nombreux
large,	grand
populous,	bien peuplé
stately,	superbe
adorned with,	orné de
surveyed,	parcourir
single,	seul
pile,	amas
set in a regular order,	disposé régulièrement
having communication,	se communiquer
set,	s'arranger
round,	autour
halls,	salle
let,	laisser
way out,	sortie
venture in,	s'y engager
under ground,	sous terre
subterraneous places,	souterrain
burying-places,	sépulture
seat,	siége
Assyria,	Assyrie
was founded,	avoit été fondé
chief,	principal
conqueror,	conquérant
brought to an end,	terminer
tranquillity,	tranquillité
applied himself,	s'appliquer
* say in French, *to make of his, &c.*	
metropolis,	capitale
wonders,	merveille
watered,	arrosé
Euphrates,	Euphrate
cut out,	tiré
fruitfulness,	fertilité
soil,	terroir
yielded,	rapporter
walls,	mur
cubits,	coudée
square,	carré
compass,	circuit
towers,	tour
were raised,	régner
along,	le long de
inaccessible,	inaccessible
at equal distance,	de distance en distance
neighbouring,	voisin
gates,	porte
brass,	airain
poured out,	s'ouvrir à
crossed,	traverser
end,	bout

the other, and formed | in crossing one another | a great many spacious squares containing stately palaces, magnificent places and delightful gardens.

The Euphrates ran | through the midst | of Babylon. A bridge built upon that river with wonderful art, joined the two parts of the city. At both ends | of that bridge were seen two palaces: the old palace at the East, and the new one Westward. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the centre of this building, sprung out a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers rising upon one another, always tapering. From the top of that pyramid the Babylonians observed the motion of the stars. This was their chief study, and 'tis by it they have made themselves famous among other nations.

At the other end | of the bridge the new palace was seen, which | was sixty stades, or eight miles round. Its celebrated gardens encompassed by large terrace-walks, rose like an Amphitheatre, | as high as | the walls of the city. The whole mass was supported by several arches, the vaults whereof being covered with large stones, reeds done over with bitumen, two rows of bricks, and plates of lead, made the whole impenetrable to the rain, and dampness. There were seen walks | reaching farther than one could see, | groves, grass-plots, flowers of all sorts; canals, ponds, aqueducts, to water and embellish that delightful place: a marvellous collection of all the beauties of nature and art!

After the victory of Parma, won by Marshal Coigni, the 29th of June, 1734, over the Imperialists, commanded by Count Merci, who was killed | at the beginning | of the battle, there was found a letter in this General's pocket,

in crossing one another,	se crois
many	plusieu
squares,	pla
containing,	renferm
delightful,	délicie
ran,	cou
through the midst,	au mili
built,	constr
wonderful,	surprena
parts,	par
at both ends,	aux deux extrémit
East,	Orie
Westward,	à l'Occide
building,	édifi
sprung out,	sor
pyramid,	pyrami
composed,	compo
rising,	s' éle
tapering,	en diminua
top,	somm
Babylonians,	Babyloni
observed,	obser
motion,	mouveme
stars,	ast
famous,	célèb
at the other end,	de l'autre cô
was sixty stades,	avoit soixan
(Gr. p. 225, A.)	stad
round,	de tou
celebrated,	fame
encompassed,	entou
terrace-walks,	terras
rose,	s'élev
like,	en
as high as,	à la hauteur d
supported,	soute
several,	plusieu
arches,	arca
reeds,	rosea
done over,	endu
rows,	ran
dampness,	humidit
walks reaching farther than one could see,	allée à perte de vu
groves,	bosque
grass-plots,	gazo
ponds,	réservo
collection,	assembla
victory,	victoire
Parma,	Parme
won,	remporte
Marshal,	Maréchal
Imperialists,	Impériaux
at the beginning,	dès le commencement

which he had received | the day before from the famous Prince Eugene, the greatest General in his times, in which these words were remarkable: 'Endeavour, my dear Count, to beat the French General: | as to | the soldiers of that nation, never hope to vanquish them.'

How | can one | beat the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem to contradict one another; but it is the seeming contradiction of that proposition that makes the salt of it. It discovers to us one of the stratagems of war of that great man, and | at the same time | the opinion he had of the superiority of courage of the French; but that their Generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war, as M. De Turenne had. A General can be beaten in battle, when by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half of his forces cannot fight, whilst the other half is attacked by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at Ramillies, where Marshal Villeroi was soundly beat, and at Hochstet, where Marshal Tallard was defeated and taken prisoner. It can be said | that the French Generals were well beaten, without saying | that the French soldiers were vanquished: since the Generals had not the ability to make them fight at an equal number with their enemies.

After the taking of Philipsburg, where the French made a prodigious number of prisoners, a German Count of the first distinction being fallen into the hand of a dragoon, offered him his purse, where there was | a good deal | of money, his gold watch, snuff-box, rings, and other things of value he had about him, entreating him to let him go: and | the better to strengthen | his entreaties, offered besides to give him | a note of his hand | for any sum he would

the day before,	la veille
times,	temps
words,	parole
endeavour,	tâcher
beat,	battre
as to,	pour
hope,	espérer
vanquish,	vaincre
can one, is left out in French	
seem,	sembler
contradict one another,	secontredire
seeming,	apparent
contradiction,	contradiction
salt,	sel
of it,	en
discovers,	découvrir
stratagems,	ruse
at the same time,	en même temps
superiority,	supériorité
courage,	courage
Generals,	généraux
always,	toujours
as M. De Turenne had,	comme l'avoit M. de Turenne
when,	lorsque
half,	moitié
forces,	troupe
fight,	combattre
attacked,	attaquer
Ramillies,	Ramilly
soundly,	à plate couture
defeated,	défait
taken,	fait
prisoner,	prisonnier
it can be said,	on peut dire
without saying,	sans qu' on puisse dire
since,	puisque
ability,	habileté
equal,	égal
taking,	prise
Philipsburg,	Philipsbourg
German,	Allemand
fallen,	tomber
good deal,	beaucoup
watch,	montre
snuff-box,	tabatière
rings,	diamant
value,	prix
entreating,	supplier
let,	laisser
the better to strengthen,	pour donner plus de force à
entreaties,	instance

be pleased to accept of; or to make his fortune, if he would quit the service, and go along with him to his estate. But the Dragoon answered him, without boggling: You are not my prisoner; you are the King my master's prisoner. I cannot let you go. The King having been told of that unparalleled piece of generosity from one of that station, gave him immediately a regiment, and made him a Knight of St. Lewis: a reward worthy of a King, and rightly deserved; this ribbon being not an | empty show | without profit; every Knight of that order, instituted to reward military virtue, having a handsome pension to support his dignity.

That very campaign, which was the first the Prince of Conti made, this Prince did not signalize himself less by his generosity than his courage. | The day after | he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves in an action, he saw, as he was walking, a common soldier, whom | he had taken notice of during the action, and forgot to reward. He called him up to him: Friend, said he to him, I am | mighty sorry | I have forgot thee. However, there are some Louis d'ors | left in my purse; | here, take it, | says he, giving it him, and walked on with the officers that attended him. The fellow a few minutes after ran after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back to your Serene Highness your (a) knee-buckles. Your Serene Highness, without doubt, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond-buckles of great value.) True, said the Prince, I did not intend to give thee my buckles, but thou deservest them, and the shoe-buckles too. Go to my tent from me, and ask my valet-de-chambre for them.

be pleased,	pla
go along with,	sui
estate,	te
boggling,	marchan
been told,	appren
unparalleled,	sans pa
piece,	t
from one,	de la part d'un hom
station,	
immediately,	sur le cha
Knight,	Cheva
St. Lewis,	St. Lo
to reward,	récompen
rightly,	b
deserved,	méri
ribbon,	cord
empty show,	un vain honneu
to reward,	récompense
handsome,	bo
support,	souten
very,	mêm
campaign,	campagn
signalize himself,	se signale
the day after,	le lendemain qu
rewarded,	récompense
distinguished themselves,	se dis tingue
saw,	reconnoît
a common soldier,	simple solda
taken notice of,	remarque
forgot,	oublie
called,	appele
mighty sorry,	bien fâch
however,	pourtan
Louis d'ors,	Louis d'o
left,	enco
here, take it,	tiens, la voil
and walked on,	continuer sa pro mena
attended,	accompag
fellow,	solda
a few minutes,	quelques minut
bring back,	rappor
Serene Highness,	Altesse Sé rénissime
knee-buckles,	boucle de jarret
without doubt,	sans dout
they were,	c'étoit
diamond,	diam
value,	prix
true,	il est vrai que
I did not intend,	avoir des
deservest,	mérite
shoe-buckles,	boucle de soulier
from me,	de ma part

(a) *your* is changed into *his* in French. (Gr. p. 409.)

M. De Turenne having taken the command of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition, that he sold his plate to clothe the soldiers and remount the cavalry ; which he did more than once. Though he was but 40,000 livres worth | per annum | (a year) that is | about 2000 pounds, he would never accept of considerable sums his friends offered him, nor take (a) any thing from Tradesmen and Shopkeepers, serving his family, without paying for it ready money; lest, said he, if he should chance | to be killed, they should lose part of it. They all | were ordered | to bring their bills before he set out for the campaign, and they were paid regularly.

command,	commandement
condition,	état
plate,	vaisselle d'argent
clothe,	habiller
remount,	remonter
cavalry,	cavalerie
more than,	plus de
once,	une fois
was worth,	avoir
per annum,	de rente
that is,	c'est-à-dire
accept of,	recevoir
tradesmen,	ouvrier
shopkeepers,	marchand
family,	maison
lest,	de peur que
should chance,	venoit à
lose,	perdre
were ordered,	avoir ordre
bills,	mémoire
set out,	partir

Whilst he commanded in Germany, a neuter city thinking that the King's army was going their way, offered that General one hundred thousand crowns, to prevail upon him to take another road, and make amends for one or two days march that it would have cost the army. 'I cannot in conscience accept of 'that money,' answered M. de Turenne, 'because I did not intend to go through 'that city.

whilst,	pendant que
Germany,	Allemagne
neuter,	neutre
their way,	de son côté
offered,	offrir
prevailed upon,	engager
to take,	à prendre
make amends,	dédommager
cost,	couter
accept of,	recevoir
money,	argent
intend,	avoir intention
go through,	passer par

The action of the great Scipio in Spain, when he added to the fortune of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money her friends brought him to ransom her, has done him no less honour than his famous conquests.

Scipio,	Scipion
added,	ajouter
fortune,	dot
money,	rançon
ransom,	racheter
famous,	fameux

A like action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation. When Bresse was taken | by storm | from the Venetians, he saved a house from being plundered, where he retired to get himself cured of a dangerous wound he had received in the siege, and made the Lady of the house secure, with her two daughters who were hid therein. At

like,	semblable
commendation,	louange
by storm,	d'assaut
from,	sur
Venetians,	Vénitien
being plundered,	pillage
retired,	se retirer
get cured,	se faire panser
wound,	blessure
siege,	siége
secure,	mettre en sureté

(a) *take without paying for it ready money* is *prendre à crédit.*

his departure, the Lady, to show him her gratitude, offered him a box where there were 2500 ducats, which he | by all means | refused. But seeing that she was mightily concerned at his refusal, and being unwilling to leave his landlady displeased with him; he consented to receive her present: and | having asked for the two young Ladies | to take his leave | of them, he gave to each a thousand ducats, as a help to their portions*, and left the five hundred others to be distributed to colleges which had been plundered.

The history of Sabinus and his generous spouse.

Vespasian having taken the title of Emperor, notwithstanding the oath he had taken to Vitellius, who reigned then, both the Gauls and the Germans attempted to shake off the Roman yoke, these last under the conduct of Civilis, the other under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated, had the weakness to outlive his shame, and preserve a wretched life out of the society of the living, and the sight of the sun. He had married a most lovely and virtuous wife, named Eponina. | He was so | excessively fond of | her, that neither being able to take her along with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself, nor resolve to part from her, he thought of a recluseness, which nothing but love could have suggested to him. There were at his country-house two sorts of rooms, or rather caverns, dug very far | in the ground, | which nobody knew but two of his freedmen. He resolved to confine himself in that dark abode with these two men only. With that design he dismissed all his servants, making them believe that he was going to secure himself with poison against the persecution of his enemies; an expedi-

departure,	dé
show,	témoi
gratitude,	reconnoiss
box,	
by all means,	constam
mightily,	
concerned,	a
landlady,	hôte
displeased,	mécon
consented,	cons
having asked for,	faire v
Ladies,	Demois
to take his leave,	dire a
help,	pour a
* turn, *to marry them.*	
colleges,	communa
plundered,	pi
generous,	généreu
spouse,	épo
Vespasian,	Vespas
taken,	prê
Gauls,	Gaul
Germans,	Germ
attempted,	entrepren
shake off,	secou
outlive,	survi
preserve,	conser
wretched,	malheure
society,	commer
living,	viva
lovely,	aimab
Eponina,	Eponi
excessively fond of,	aimer éperd
	me
take along,	mer
saved himself,	se sauv
resolve,	se résou
part,	se sépar
thought,	s'imagin
recluseness,	retrai
nothing,	nulle autre ch
suggested,	enseig
sorts,	espè
dug,	creu
very far,	bien ava
in the ground,	sous ter
freedmen,	affranc
confine,	confi
dark,	somb
abode,	demeur
with that design,	dans ce dessei
dismissed,	congédi
to secure himself,	se délivr
with poison,	par le pois
persecution,	recherch

but which was at that time pretty common with the unfortunate: then he went down to those | lurking holes | with the two freedmen. But first he sent one of them to his wife, to tell her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible, he caused it to be | set on fire; | and he wanted to have his wife believe it at first, that her lamenting and cries being true, might the better serve his dissembling. At that news Eponina threw herself down, tore her hair, and cried, and | for many days together | did nothing but | grieve herself. When he saw that her grief was daily increasing, and that it would soon kill her, if he did not remedy it, he let her know secretly by the same freed-man that he was living still; desiring her to be comforted, and to keep in mourning nevertheless, in order to confirm the belief which people had of his death. Eponina acted her part perfectly well. She appeared all the day crying and sighing, but at night she stole away to go and visit her husband in that place of darkness, doing every day for him what Orpheus did but once for Eurydice.

She lived nine years after that manner with Sabinus, and during that time she brought two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband, as a lioness, in her den, and whom she brought up like fawns. At last that | lurking hole | being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken, and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous heroine prostrating herself at his feet with her children: 'Take pity, Cæsar,' said she to him, 'on these poor creatures that were born in the grave. We have begot them only that there might be

pretty,	assez
common,	ordinaire
unfortunate,	malheureux
went down,	descendre
lurking holes,	cachette
first,	auparavant
tell,	annoncer
set on fire,	mettre le feu
first,	d'abord
cries,	pleurs
dissembling,	feinte
down,	par terre
tore,	arracher
cried,	pleurer
for many days together,	plusieurs jours durant
did nothing but,	ne cesser de
saw,	reconnoître
grief,	douleur
daily,	toujours
increasing,	croître
let,	faire
know,	savoir
still,	encore
desiring,	prier
keep in mourning,	porter le deuil
nevertheless,	toujours
belief,	croyance
acted,	jouer
well,	parfaitement
crying,	en pleurs
sighing,	soupir
stole away,	se dérober
place,	lieu
darkness,	ténèbres
every day,	tous les jours
Orpheus,	Orphée
after that manner,	de cette manière
brought,	mettre au monde
two sons,	Ce furent deux fils
was delivered,	accoucher
den,	repaire
brought up,	élever
fawns,	faon
at last,	à la fin
lurking hole,	cachette
being,	ayant été
carried,	mener
heroine,	héroïne
prostrating herself,	se prosterner
take pity,	prendre pitié
were born,	prendre naissance
grave,	tombeau
have begot,	mettre au monde

'more supplicants to implore thy mercy, 'and that thou mightest grant us a par- 'don for the sake of these | innocent 'wretches | who have not offended thee.' The hearts of all those that were present were | moved with pity. | Vespasian alone remained inflexible. He sent them all unmercifully to the utmost torments.

That whole reign, says Plutarch, saw nothing so deplorable, nor that raised more horror. And indeed it was an enormous piece of injustice, to make the innocent perish with the guilty : and a still more enormous cruelty to put her to death, who deserved rewards from all mankind.

Such is the melancholy case of | human affairs : | the desire of an unlimited authority in the Prince, and the love of independency in the people, expose all States to unavoidable revolutions. Nothing is fixed, nothing is constant among men.

Cyrus understood by these words that it is not only in the wisdom of the Laws, but still more in that of the Sovereigns, that the safety and happiness of a State are found. In all countries five or six bold, crafty, eloquent men | hardly fail to hurry away the Monarch or the Senate. All Governments are good when the Rulers mind the public good only. But they will always be defective, because men who | have the management of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate of mortals is ! In avoiding the dreadful evils of popular Government, they run the risk of falling into Slavery : in eschewing the inconveniencies of Royalty, they by degrees expose themselves to Anarchy. The political road is edged with precipices on all sides.

No State can subsist without subordination.

supplicants, suppliant
mercy, miséricorde
grant pardon, pardonner
sake, amour
moved with pity, attendri
alone, seul
remained, demeurer
utmost, dernier
torments, supplice (*sing.*)

whole, tout
reign, règne
Plutarch, Plutarque
raised, faire
piece of, is left out
perish, périr
guilty, coupable
still, encore
mankind, genre humain

melancholy, triste
case, état
human affairs, choses humaines
unlimited, sans bornes
states, état
unavoidable, inévitable
fixed, fixe
constant, stable

understood, comprendre
words, discours
still more, plus encore
safety, salut
happiness, bonheur
crafty, artificieux
hardly fail to, presque toujours
hurry away, entraîner
only, ne que
monarch, monarque
senate, sénat
when the rulers, ceux qui règnent
mind, chercher
have the management, présider

fate, sort
avoiding, éviter
dreadful, affreux
run the risk, courir risque
slavery, esclavage
eschewing, fuir
by degrees, peu à peu
road, chemin
edged, bordé
on all sides, de tous côtés
subsist, subsister

The supreme authority, of what nature soever it be, is a necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him: It seems to me that merit alone distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone: but wisdom, virtue, and valour, give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right, more virtue to pursue it, and more courage to cause it to be executed.

Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men; it alone should determine their rank: but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder it to be known. Self-love makes every body challenge it. Those who have most of it, are always modest, and do not desire to rule. In short what seems to be virtue, is sometimes nothing but a deceitful vizard. Disputes, discords, illusions, | would last for ever | if there were no surer and less ambiguous means to regulate the ranks, than merit only.

In small Republics, the ranks are determined by elections; in great Monarchies, by birth. I own that it is an evil to bestow dignities upon those who have no true merit: but it is another necessary evil; and that necessity is the spring of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former is always conformable to the most perfect justice: the other, though often unjust in its (a) consequences, becomes however unavoidable, in order to prevent disorder and confusion.

Ranks and dignities are but the shadow of true greatness. The outward respect and duties that are paid to them,

it be,	elle soit
evil,	mal
prevent,	empêcher
interrupted,	interrompre
seems,	sembler
alone,	seul
wit,	l'esprit
when (add *it is,*)	
right,	droit
ought to,	devoir
command,	commander à
to find out,	découvrir
right,	juste
pursue,	suivre
executed,	exécuter
replied,	répliquer
determine,	décider
hinder,	empêcher
self-love,	amour-propre
challenge,	s' attribuer
desire,	chercher
rule,	dominer
in short	enfin
seems,	paroître
deceitful,	trompeur
vizard,	masque
would last for ever,	être éternel
surer,	sûr
ambiguous,	équivoque
means,	moyen
regulate,	régler
are determined,	se régler
birth,	naissance
own,	avouer
bestow,	accorder
true merit,	vrai mérite
spring,	source
political,	politique
that is,	voilà
right,	droit
former,	un
other,	autre
becomes,	devenir
however,	pourtant
unavoidable,	inévitable
in order to,	pour
prevent,	prévenir
shadow,	ombre
greatness,	grandeur
outward,	extérieur

(*) Turn thus, *the consequences which arise from it* (résulter.)

are likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue only. Is it not a great wisdom in the first Lawgivers, to have preserved the order of the society, in enacting laws, by which they who have but the shadow of virtues, are contented with the shadow of esteem?

likewise,	aussi
law-givers,	législateu
preserved,	conserve
enacting,	établi
which,	lesquelle
they,	ceu
are contented,	se contente
with,	d

I apprehend you, said Cyrus: Sovereignty and rank are necessary evils, | to keep the passions within bounds. | The Commonalty ought | to be contented | to deserve the inward esteem of men by their simple and modest virtue; and the Great ought to be convinced that nothing but outward respect will be paid them, unless they have true merit. | By that means, the former will not be exasperated at their | low state: neither will the others pride in their greatness. Men | will be sensible | that Kings are necessary; and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep his own place; and the order of the society will not be disturbed. I comprehend the beauty of that principle, and I am mighty impatient to be informed of your other laws.

apprehend,	concevoi
to keep the passions within bounds, contenir los passion	
commonalty,	les peti
be contented,	se contenter d
to deserve,	mérite
inward,	intérieu
be convinced,	se persuade
outward,	extérieu
be paid,	accorde
by that means,	par
former,	n
be exasperated,	s'aigr
low state,	basse
pride,	s'ennorgueil
be sensible,	sent
forget,	oubl
keep,	se tenir
own is left out	
disturbed,	troubl
am mighty impatient,	avoir gran impatien
be informed of,	apprend

Towards the end of the eleventh century, about the year 1090, the Scotch having rebelled against their King Malcolm, he gave the command of his armies to two Captains, who made him triumph, and brought all the rebels to reason. The two captains were Macduff, and Walter. Malcolm rewarded Macduff, by giving him an estate. But as to Walter, whose conduct | did shine still more bright |, since after cutting to pieces all those against whom he commanded, he restored tranquillity in the State, and confirmed the throne and sceptre of his master, Malcolm honoured him with

towards,	ver
century,	siècl
Scotch,	Ecosso
rebelled,	se révolte
command	commandemen
captains,	capitain
triumph,	triomphe
brought,	ramene
rebels,	rebell
rewarded,	reconnoitre
estate,	terre
as to,	pour
did shine still more bright,	avoir encore plus d'éclat
cutting to pieces,	tailler en pièces
restored,	rétablir
confirmed,	affermir
honoured,	honorer

the post of Steward, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant General of the kingdom. Which occasioning that great man to love a title that raised him to the first dignity of Scotland, he chose it for the surname which he would have all his family | go by. | In effect, this illustrious name (Stuart) has been that of several Kings of Scotland, and lastly of James the First, Charles the First, Charles the Second, and James the Second of England.

was nothing else but,	n'étoit rien moins que
kingdom,	royaume
which,	ce qui
occasioning,	donner sujet
title,	titre
raised,	élever
Scotland,	Ecosse
surname,	surnom
go by,	porter
in effect,	en effet
that,	celui
several,	plusieurs
lastly,	en dernier lieu
James,	Jacques

France, formerly Gaul, lies between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of northern latitude. Its length taken from west to east, from Conquet, the most western point of Lower Britany, to Strasbourg, near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from south to north, measuring from the | most extreme parts | of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is about 200. Its bounds northwards are the Low Countries; eastwards Germany, and Swisserland: southwards Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; westwards the western or Atlantic ocean.

formerly,	autrefois
lies,	être situé
northern,	septentrional
west,	couchant
east,	levant
western,	occidental
Lower,	bas
south,	sud
north,	nord
measuring,	à compter
most extreme parts,	extrémité
bounds,	borne
northwards,	au septentrion
eastwards,	à l'orient
southwards,	au midi
from which,	dont
the Pyrenees,	les Pyrénées
westwards,	au couchant
Atlantic,	Atlantique

The air is very clear and healthy; and all the blessings of the seasons are enjoyed there under an extremely temperate Heaven, without feeling their inconveniences, as | in other places. There is no country in Europe, whose situation is so charming, and where it is so pleasant to live (a). It is watered by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running through | the country, communicate with (b) both seas, and bring a very considerable trade. Every thing that can minister to the

clear,	pur
healthy,	sain
blessings,	douceur
temperate,	tempéré
feeling,	ressentir
inconveniences,	incommodité
in other places,	ailleurs
charming,	beau
watered,	arrosé
a great many,	plusieurs
rivers,	fleuves
running through,	traverser
bring,	attirer
trade,	commerce
minister,	servir

(a) *Turn thus*, and the abode (*séjour*) so pleasant (*si agreable*)

(b) *Turn thus*, to the communication of.

delight and wants of life, abounds there; and the fruitfulness of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated, is not | to be compared | to that of France; since, besides an innumerable multitude of natives she maintains, she has enough largely to supply other nations with | her superfluities. | There is nothing to be seen uncultivated or barren. There the fields produce abundance of corn and fruit, without almost any help of art or husbandry. The very mountains are covered with them: and the vallies are full of a prodigious quantity of cattle. The game is of an exquisite flavour, and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently appear, that France, in general, is the best country in Europe. She can | do without | other nations; whereas they cannot do without her but with great difficulty, either | on account of | the necessaries or the comforts of life.

They reckon in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first rate, 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third; without comprehending | a vast many | market-towns, and an | exceeding great | number of villages, and | noblemen's seats. | The number of the inhabitants amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have | made it appear |, that France, is three times more populous than the two former, and near twice as populous as the latter. Very exact calculations allow five millions of souls to Spain, six millions and a half to the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore France | is looked upon | as the most considerable power in Europe; and it ought not to

delight,	délices [sic]
abounds, se	trouver avec profu-
fruitfulness,	fertilit
celebrated,	vanté
to be compared,	comparabl
multitude,	quantit
natives,	habitans
enough,	de quo
largely,	abondamment
supply,	fournir. [trop
her superfluities,	ce qu'elle a de
uncultivated,	inculte
barren,	stérile
fields,	campagne
corn,	grain
help,	secours
husbandry,	culture
very,	même
covered,	chargé
full,	rempli
quantity,	multitude
cattle,	bétail
game,	gibier
flavour,	goût
large,	grand
sufficiently,	assez
appear,	voir
do without,	se passer
on account of,	pour
necessaries,	besoin
comforts,	agrémen
They,	on
reckon,	compter
rate,	ordre
a vast many,	quantité de
market-towns,	gros bourg
exceeding great,	infini
villages,	village
noblemen's seats,	château
inhabitants,	habitant
made it appear,	vérifier
populous,	peuplé
former,	premier
twice as, &c.	une fois plus
latter,	seconde
calculations,	mémoire
allow,	donner
therefore,	aussi
is looked upon,	regarder
power,	puissance

be a matter of wonder | , that in time of war she raises 450 thousand men, and | keeps a standing army of | 250,000 men, in time of peace. The warlike temper of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers (a), the surprising land and sea armaments she keeps at all times, the trade, great finances, and the improvement of Arts and Sciences, | are in a much more flourishing state | than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives her that pre-eminence, and raises her to that high pitch of greatness, which makes her so dreadful to her neighbours.

it ought not to be a matter of wonder, on ne doit point être surpris
raises, mettre sur pied
keeps a standing army of, entretenir
warlike, guerrier
temper, humeur
surprising, prodigieux
armaments, armement
keeps, entretenir
finances, finances
improvement, perfection
are in a flourishing state, fleurir
make, rendre
gives, établir
pre-eminence, pré-éminence
raises, élever
pitch, point
makes her, la rend
dreadful, redoutable

UPON NATURAL HISTORY.

THERE is a study of Nature, which requires almost nothing but eyes, and | on that account | is | within the reach | of all sorts of persons, and even of children. It consists in | being mindful | of the objects which Nature offers us, in considering them carefully, and admiring the different beauties of them, but without searching into their hidden causes, which belongs to the Physic of the learned.

I say that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and do not want inquisitiveness. They | are desirous | to know: they ask questions. | One need only | quicken, and keep up in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides, that study, if it ought to be so called, far from being painful and tiresome, offers nothing but pleasure and delight. It can serve instead of, and ought commonly to be done by way of diversion (b) only.

requires, demander
on that account, par cette raison
within the reach, à la portée
even, même
being mindful, se rendre attentif
objects, objet
offers, présenter
carefully, avec soin
searching, approfondir
hidden, secret
belongs to, être du ressort de
physic of the learned, physique
even, méme
of it, en
want, manquer
inquisitiveness, curiosité
are desirous, vouloir
one need only, il ne faut que
quicken, réveiller
keep up, entretenir
painful, pénible
tiresome, ennuyeux
nothing but, ne que
delight — agrément
serve instead of, tenir lieu de
by way of, &c. en jouant
only, ne que

(a) Turn thus, *the fortified places which surround her* (environner.)

(b) *recreation,* (but this last word must come after *tenir lieu de,* and the sentence end with *en jouant.*)

It is | not to be conceived | how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve all the opportunities which they themselves afford us. A garden, the fields, a palace, all that is a book open for them; but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the use of bread and linen: nothing is more scarce than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared; through how many ways and hands wheat and hemp must pass before they | are made | bread and linen. The same must be said of woollen stuffs, which are but little like the fleece of the sheep of which they are made, no more than paper is like those linen rags that are picked up in the streets. Why are not children acquainted with those marvellous productions of Nature and Art, which they every day make use of, without minding them?

The following examples will serve to show how we ought to study Nature in all that offers itself to our eyes, and ascend from her to the Creator. I shall confine myself to what concerns plants and animals.

The first Preacher that has proclaimed the glory of the supreme God, is the sky, where the sun, the moon, and the stars shine forth with so much brightness: and that book, written in characters of light, is sufficient * to make all men inexcusable. But the divine Wisdom is no less admirable in its least productions, wherein it has been pleased | if one may say so |, to make itself more accessible, and wherein it seems to invite us to consider it nearer, without fearing to be dazzled by it.

not to be conceived,	inconcevabl
improve,	profite
opportunities,	occasio
afford,	fourn
the fields,	une campagn
open,	ouver
for them,	pour eu
to read it,	à y lir
use,	usag
scarce,	ra
are prepared,	se prépare
ways,	faço
wheat,	b
hemp,	chanvr
are made,	deven
woollen,	de lai
stuffs,	étof
fleece,	toiso
sheep,	breb
are made,	forme
paper,	papi
linen rags,	chiffo
picked up,	ramasse
acquainted,	instru
marvellous,	merveilleu
productions,	ouvrag
without minding them,	sans y fai réflexio
show,	montre
offers itself,	se présent
ascend,	remont
from,	p
confine myself,	se born
concerns,	regard
preacher,	prédicate
proclaimed,	annonc
sky,	firmame
stars,	éto
shine forth,	bril
brightness,	éc
characters,	caractè
light,	lumiè
*il ne faut que, *beginning the se ten*	
productions,	ouvra
pleased,	voul
if one may say so,	pour ainsi di
accessible,	accessi
consider it nearer,	considérer plus p
dazzled,	éblo

PLANTS.

THERE is in the most seemingly despicable, wherewith to astonish the most sublime minds, which neverthelesś cannot see but the coarsest organs of them, and to which the whole secret of the life, nourishment, and propagation, remains unknown. Not one leaf is neglected in them. Order and symmetry are obvious in every thing; and that, with so prodigious a quantity of pinking, ornaments, and beauties, that none is exactly like another.

What is not discovered by the help of microscopes in the smallest seeds! But how much virtue and efficacy has God put in them by one single word, by which he seems to have given plants a sort of immortality! 'Let the earth bring forth grass, and the herb yielding seed,' &c.

Is there any thing that deserves more our admiration, than the choice which God has made of the general colour, that beautifies all plants? If He had dyed in white or scarlet all the fields, who could have been able to bear either the brightness or the harshness of them? If He had darkened them with more dusky colours, who | could have taken a delight | in so sad and so melancholy a prospect? A pleasant verdure keeps a medium between these two extremes, and it has such an affinity with the frame of the eye, that it is diverted instead of strained by it, and it is rather sustained and nourished than wasted. But what was thought at first to be but one colour, is such a diversity of hues as astonishes. It is green every where, but it is no where the same. Not one plant is coloured like another: and that surprising variety, which no art can imitate, is again diversified in each plant, which is in its origin, its progress and maturity, of a different sort of green.

seemingly,	en apparence
despicable,	méprisable
wherewith,	de quoi
nevertheless,	néanmoins
coarsest,	grossier
propagation,	multiplication
remains,	demeurer
unknown,	inconnu
leaf,	feuille
obvious,	sensible
and that,	& cela
quantity,	fécondité
pinking,	découpure
is like,	ressembler à
exactly,	parfaitement
help,	secours
seeds,	graine
efficacy,	efficace
single,	seul
bring forth,	produire
grass,	son jet
yielding,	porter
seed,	sa semence
deserves,	digne
beautifies,	embellir
dyed,	teindre
scarlet,	rouge
fields,	campagne
bear,	soutenir
brightness,	éclat
harshness,	dureté
darkened,	obscurcir
dusky,	sombre
could have taken a delight,	faire ses délices
sad,	triste
melancholy,	lugubre
pleasant,	agréable
keeps,	tenir
medium,	milieu
extremes,	extremité
affinity,	rapport
frame,	structure
diverted,	délasser
strained,	tendre
rather,	plutôt
wasted,	épuiser
hues, teinture,	*It is,* c'est
coloured,	coloré
surprising,	surprenant
diversified,	se diversifier
origin,	origine
progress,	progrès
maturity,	maturité

I transport myself | in thought | into blossomed fields, or into a garden well looked after. What an enamel; What colours! What richness! But what an harmony, and what sweetness in their mixture, and the shadowing that tempers them! What a picture, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view to the consideration of any particular flower, and pick up at random the first that offers to our hand, without troubling ourselves with choosing.

It is just blown, and has still all its freshness and brightness. Are there so lively, and at the same time so sweet colours among men? Could ever art invent stuffs as thin and of as smooth and nice a texture? Bring Solomon's purple itself near the leaves which I hold. What a coarse hair-cloth to them! What a ruggedness, what breaking off in the texture, what a difference in the colouring!

transport,	se transp
in thought,	par la p
blossomed,	f
looked after,	cul
sweetness,	dou
mixture,	mél
shadowing,	nuan
picture,	tab
view,	
pick up,	cu
at random,	au ha
offers to,	tomber
troubling ourselves with,	se m en pein
choosing,	c
just,	ne venir qu
is blown,	éc
brightness,	c
lively,	
colours,	tein
thin,	
smooth,	
nice,	dé
texture,	
hair-cloth,	
to them,	en compar
ruggedness,	ru
breaking off,	interru
colouring,	c

TREES *and* FRUITS.

SO far we have considered the earth only as a meadow. Now it shows itself to us like a rich orchard, filled with all sorts of fruit, which succeed one another according to the seasons.

I observe one of those trees, bowing its branches | down to the ground |, bent under the weight of excellent fruit, whose colour and smell declare the taste, and at the quantity whereof I am amazed. Methinks that tree says to me, by that glory it displays to my eyes: Learn of me what is the goodness and magnificence of the God who has made me for you. It is neither for him, nor for myself, I am so rich. He has need of nothing, and I cannot use what he has given me. Bless him, and unload me. Give him thanks; and since he has made me the instrument of your delight, become that of my gratitude.

so far,	jusq
considered,	rega
meadow,	pr
now,	maint
shows itself,	se mo
orchard,	v
filled with,	remp
observe,	consi
bowing,	p
down to the ground,	jusqu'à
bent,	co
weight,	
smell,	o
declare,	ann
displays,	é
made,	for
it is,	ce
need,	b
use,	user
bless,	b
unload,	décha
instrument,	min
delight,	dé

I think I hear the same invitations from all sides; and as I walk on, I always find out new subjects of praises and wonder: for it is a new kind at every step. Here the fruit is hid within; there it is the kernel that is in the inside, and a delicate pulp shines outwardly with the most lively colours. This fruit sprung out of a blossom, as almost all do; but this other, so delicious, was not preceded by the blossom, and it shoots out of the very bark of the tree. The one begins the summer, the other finishes it. If this is not soon gathered, it falls down, and withers; if you do not wait for that, it will never ripen. This keeps long; that goes away swiftly. The one refreshes, the other nourishes.

Among fruit-trees, some bear fruit in two seasons of the year; and others unite together both the different seasons, and even the years: bearing young blossoms, green fruit, and ripe fruit | all at once; to evince the sovereign liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying the laws of Nature, shows that he is the master of it, and can at all times, and with all things, equally do what he pleases.

I observe that weak trees, or of an indifferent pitch, are those that bear the most exquisite fruit. The higher they grow, the less rich they seem to me, and their fruit is the less fit for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter and very small fruit, are nevertheless very useful for building and navigation.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops of rain, fallen from heaven, were capable to nourish them. For | there is need of | a juice, not only very plentiful, but full of spirits and salts of all kinds, to give the root, the trunk, and branches, the strength and vigour which

I think,	il me semble.
from all sides,	de toutes parts.
as,	à mesure que.
kind,	espèce.
step,	pas.
within,	au dedans.
kernel,	amande.
pulp,	chair.
shines,	briller.
outwardly,	au dehors.
sprung,	venir.
blossom,	fleur.
shoots out,	naître.
bark,	écorce.
summer,	été.
soon,	promptement.
gathered,	cueillir.
withers,	se flétrir.
will ripen,	avoir de la maturité.
keeps,	se garder.
swiftly,	avec rapidité.
nourishes,	fortifier.
among,	entre.
fruit-trees,	arbre à fruit.
bear,	porter.
unite,	unir.
young,	naissant.
all at once,	tout à la fois.
evince,	montrer.
diversifying,	diversifier.
shows,	faire voir.
at all times,	en tout temps.
with,	de.
pleases,	plaire. *(Imperson.)*
weak,	foible.
indifferent,	médiocre.
pitch,	taille.
exquisite,	exquis.
higher,	plus.
grow,	s'élever.
seem,	paroître.
fit,	convenir.
bitter,	amer.
useful,	utile.
building,	édifices.
bigness,	grosseur.
drops,	goutte.
there is need,	il faut.
juice,	suc.
plentiful,	abondant.
spirits,	esprit.
kinds,	espèce.
root,	racine.
trunk,	tronc.
vigour,	vigueur.

we admire in them. It is even remarkable that the more neglected those trees are, the handsomer they grow: and that if men applied themselves to cultivate them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt them. You thereby, O Lord, preserve a proof that it is you alone have made them; and you learn man, that his cares and industry are useless to you; and that if you require them for some shrubs, it is to employ him, and warn him of his own weakness in trusting weak things only to his care.

remarkable,	remarquabl
grow,	deveni
cultivate,	cultive
they would rather hurt them,	ils n feroient que leur nuir
preserve,	conserve
proof,	preuv
made,	forme
care,	soi
useless,	inuti
require,	exig
shrubs,	arbrisseau
employ,	occup
warn,	avert
weakness,	foiblesse
trusting,	confie

FISHES.

WITH what a deal of fishes of all sizes do the waters teem!

I consider all these creatures, and see, methinks, that they have nothing but a head and tail. They have neither feet nor arms. Even their head has no free movement: and if I attended to their figure only, I should think them deprived of all that is necessary for the preservation of their life. But with so few exterior organs, they are more nimble, more swift, and more | artful and cunning |, than if they had many hands and feet: and the use they make of their tail and fins, shoots them forwards like arrows, and seems to make them fly.

How | comes it to pass | that in the middle of waters, so much impregnated with salt, that I cannot bear a drop of them in my mouth, fishes live, and enjoy a perfect strength and health? And how, in the middle of salt, do they keep a flesh that has not the taste of it?

Why do the best and most fit for the use of man, come near the coast, to offer themselves, as it were, to him, whilst a great many others, useless to him, affect to keep off?

deal,	fo
sizes,	grande
teem with,	enfant
consider,	examin
methinks,	ce me semb
tail,	queu
feet,	pi
attended,	être atten
think,	cro
deprived,	pri
preservation,	conservat
organs,	org
nimble,	ag
swift,	prom
artful and cunning,	rempli d'a fi
fins,	nageo
shoots,	pouss
arrows,	tr
fly,	vol
comes it to pass,	arriv
middle,	mil
impregnated,	charg
bear,	souff
drop,	gou
strength,	vigue
keep,	conserv
of it,	
come near,	s'approch
coasts,	cô
as it were,	en quelque so
useless,	inu
affect,	affec
keep off,	s'éloign

Why do those that kept in unknown laces, whilst they | were propagating | nd growing to a certain size, as herings, mackerel, cod, &c. come in shoals t an appointed time, to invite the fishrmen, and throw themselves, | as it ere | of their own accord, into their ets and boats ?

Why are several of them, and of the est kinds, eager to get into the mouth rivers, and come up to their | founin-head, | to communicate the benets of the sea to the countries which e distant from it ? And what hand irects them with so much care and ounty for men, but your's, O Lord ; though so obvious a Providence selom engages their gratitude ?

kept,	se tenir.
were propagating,	se multiplier.
growing,	acquérir.
shoals,	foule.
fishermen,	pêcheur.
as it were,	pour ainsi dire.
of their own accord,	d'eux-mêmes.
boats,	barque.
are eager,	s'empresser.
get,	entrer.
mouth,	embouchure.
rivers,	fleuve.
come up,	remonter.
fountain-head,	source.
benefits,	avantage.
distant,	éloigné.
directs,	conduire.
obvious,	visible.
engages,	attirer.

BIRDS.

WE see in several | dumb creatures | n imitation of reason which astonishes : ut it appears | no where | in a more ensible manner, than in the industry f birds in making their nests.

In the first place, what master has arnt them that they had need of any ? Who has taken care to forewarn them o get them ready | in time | , and not o be prevented | by necessity ? Who as told them how they must be conived ? What Mathematician has iven them the plan of them ? What rchitect has directed them to choose firm place, and build upon a solid undation ? What tender mother has dvised them to line the bottom of em, with so soft and nice matter as own and cotton ? And when these re wanting, who has prompted them that ingenious charity, which makes em pluck out of their breasts, with eir bill, as much down as is requisite, o prepare a convenient cradle for their oung ones !

birds,	oiseau.
dumb creatures,	animal.
no where,	nulle part.
in making,	à faire.
nests,	nid.
place,	lieu.
forewarn,	avertir.
ready,	préparer.
in time,	à temps.
and not to be prevented,	se laisser prévenir.
contrived,	construire.
plan,	figure.
directed,	enseigner.
foundation,	fondement.
advised,	conseiller.
line,	couvrir.
bottom,	fond.
soft,	mou.
down,	duvet.
prompted,	suggérer.
ingenious,	ingénieux.
pluck out,	s'arracher.
breasts,	estomac.
convenient,	commode.
cradle,	berceau.
young ones,	petit.
traced out,	marquer.

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out to each kind a particular way of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept, but in a thousand different ways? Who has commanded the swallow, the most industrious of all birds, to come near man, and choose his house to build her nest before his eyes; without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming on the contrary to invite him to consider her works? It is not with small sprigs and hay that she builds, as the others do. She uses cement and mortar, and in so solid a manner, that | her work cannot be demolished without some might and main |. Yet she has no other instrument but her bill. She has nothing wherewith to draw up water. She can only wet her breast, by keeping her wings up. And it is with the dew with which she sprinkles the mortar, she dilutes and moistens her masonry, which she afterwards disposes, and sets in order with her bill. Reduce, if it be possible, the most ingenious Architect, to the small compass of this swallow |: with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with |, and see if he will have the same dexterity, and the same success.

In the third place, who has made all the birds understand that they were to hatch their eggs in sitting over them? That this was an indispensable necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit together; and that if one | went in quest | of food, the other was | to stay for his return? Who has set them in the calendar the precise number of days of this rigorous attendance? Who has told them to help out of the egg the young one already formed, by breaking first the shell? And who has so exactly acquainted them with the moment, that they never prevent it.

kind, espèc
way, manièr
kept, observ
ways, faço
swallow, hirondell
industrious, adroi
build, bâti
before, &c. à ses yeu
seeming, paroîtr
works, travai
sprigs, branchag
hay, foi
uses, employe
her work cannot be demolished without some might and main, il fa une espèce d'effort pour d molir son ouvrage.
instrument, instrume
wherewith, is left out.
draw up, puis
wet, mouill
keeping, ten
wings, ai
up, élev
dew, rosé
sprinkles, faire rejaillir s
dilutes, détrempe
moistens, humecte
masonry, maçonneri
disposes, ordonne
order, arrange
reduce, réduir
ingenious, habil
compass, volum
with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with, conserver lui toutes ses connoissance en ne lui laissant que le bec
dexterity, adress
were to hatch, devoir faire éclorre
eggs, œuf
sitting over, couver
indispensable, indispensable
together, en même temps
went in quest, aller chercher
food, nourriture
to stay for, attendre
set, marquer
calendar, calendrier
precise, précis
rigorous, rigoureux
attendance, assiduité
help out, aider à sortir
shell, coque
exactly, exactement
acquainted, instruire
prevent, prévenir

Lastly, who has made lectures to all birds, concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, till they were brought up, and fit | to shift for themselves? Who has taught them that wonderful industry to keep in their throat, either the food or water, without swallowing it, and preserve it for their young ones, to which this first preparation serves instead of milk? Who has made them discern so many things, of which some suit with one kind, but are pernicious to another; and between those which are proper for the old ones, but would be hurtful to the young? Who has made them discern those which are wholesome? We know the tenderness of mothers among men, and the anxiety of nurses: but I do not know whether we see any thing so perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that thou hast united so many miracles, of which they are not sensible? Is it for | curious people |, who are contented to admire them, without ascending to thee? And is it not obvious that thy design was to call us to thee by such a spectacle, to make us sensible of thy providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill us with trust in thy goodness?

Some of these young ones are exceedingly beautiful, and nothing is richer or more diversified than their feathers. But one must own that all finery must yield to that of the Peacock, on which God | with a liberal hand | has poured forth all the riches that embellish the others, and on which he has lavished, with gold and azure, all the shadowing of colour. This bird seems | to be sensible of | its preference. And it is, it seems, to display all its beauties to our eyes, that | it spreads that glorious tail |, which | puts them beyond all dispute |. But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable voice,

lastly,	enfin.
lectures,	leçon.
brought up,	élevé.
and fit,	en état.
to shift for themselves,	se servir eux mêmes
wonderful,	merveilleux.
keep,	retenir.
throat,	gorge.
food,	aliment.
swallowing,	avaler.
preserve,	conserver.
preparation,	préparation.
serves,	tenir lieu.
discern,	discerner.
suit,	convenir.
kind,	espèce.
old ones,	[illegible]
be hurtful,	[illegible]
wholesome,	[illegible]
tenderness,	tendresse.
anxiety,	sollicitude.
nurses,	nourrice.
united,	unir ensemble.
miracles,	miracle.
to be sensible of,	connoître.
curious people,	des curieux.
ascending,	remonter.
obvious,	visible.
call us,	rappeler.
spectacles,	spectacle.
fill,	remplir.
trust,	confiance.
young ones,	petits.
diversified,	diversifié.
feathers,	plumage.
finery,	parure.
yield,	céder.
peacock,	paon.
with a liberal hand,	comme à pleines mains.
poured forth,	verser.
lavished,	prodiguer.
azure,	azur.
shadowing,	nuance.
seems,	paroître.
to be sensible of,	sentir.
preference,	avantage.
display,	étaler.
it spreads that glorious tail,	il fait cette pompeuse roue.

and is a proof that with a very shining outside, one may have nothing but a wicked heart, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to show how these | physical observations |, and a great many others of the like nature, are capable of adorning and enriching a youth's mind: making him attentive to the effects of Nature, which are before our eyes, and offer themselves to us every minute almost, without our taking

puts beyond all dispute, mettre e[n] évidence
vice, cri[me]
shining, brillan[t]
outside, extérieur
heart, fond[s]
physical observations, observatio[ns] physique[s]
many, infinité
like, pareil
a youth's, un jeune homme
offer themselves, se présenter
minute, moment
taking notice of them, y faire réflexion

A TABLE showing the MOODS

N. B.—In this Table, the Compound are not, as in the Grammar, separ[ated] according to the Time be[...]

Reference	TENSES.	1st AUXILIARY.	2d AUXILIARY.
			INFINITI[VE]
a.	*Present Tense.*	avoir, *to have.*	être, *to be.*
e.	*Gerund.*	ayant, *having.*	étant, *being.*
i.	*Participle.*	eu, *or* eue, *had.*	été, (indecl.) *been.*
o.	*Perfect Tense.*	avoir eu.	avoir été.
u.	*Gerund Past.*	ayant eu.	ayant été.
		1st *Person Sing.*	INDICATI[VE]
b.	*Present Tense.*	j'ai.	je suis.
c.	*Imperfect.*	j'avois.	j'étois.
d.	*Perfect Indefinite.*	j'ai eu.	j'ai été
f.	*Pluperfect.*	j'avois eu.	j'avois été.
g.	*Perfect definite* or *historical.*	j'eus.	je fus.
h.	*Pluperfect definite.*	j'eus eu.	j'eus été.
k.	*Future.*	j'aurai.	je serai.
.	*Future relative.*	j'aurai eu.	j'aurai été.
m.	*Conditional.*	j'aurois.	je serois.
[illegible]	*Conditional Past.*	j'aurois eu.	j'aurois été.
			SUBJUNCTIV[E]
[illegible]	*Present Tense.*	que j'aie.	que je sois.
[illegible]	*Imperfect.*	— j'eusse.	— je fusse.
[illegible]	*Perfect.*	— j'aie eu.	— j'aie été.
[illegible]	*Pluperfect.*	— j'eusse eu.	— j'eusse été.
			IMPERATI[VE]
[illegible]	*Present.*	2d *Person Sing.* aie.	sois.

notice of them; of learning him a thousand curious things concerning the Sciences, Arts and Trades, as Chymistry, Anatomy, Botany, Drawing, Navigation, Printing, &c.—of giving him a taste for gardening, the trees, the country, and walking, which is not a thing indifferent: of enabling him | to bear a part agreeably in conversation |, and not to be reduced either | to keep silent |, or not to know what to speak but trifles.

Arts and Trades, Arts & Métiers.
drawing, peinture.
printing, imprimerie.
of giving a taste, donner du goût.
gardening, jardinage.
walking, promenade.
of enabling, mettre en état.
to bear a part agreeably in conversation, fournir agréablement à la conversation.
to keep silent, garder le silence.
trifles, bagatelle.

ENSES of the FRENCH VERBS.

n the simple Tenses; but both are disposed in their progressive order, er present, past, or future.

A VERB ACTIVE.	A VERB PASSIVE	A VERB REFLECTED.
OOD.		
faire, *to do.*	être fait, *or* faite, *to be done.*	Se faire, *to accustom oneself.*
faisant, *doing.*	étant fait, *or* faite, *being done.*	Se faisant, *accustoming oneself.*
fait, *or* faite, *done.*	été fait, *or* faite, *been done.*	[*customed oneself.*
avoir fait.	avoir été fait, *or* faite.	S'être fait, *or* faite, *to have ac-*
ayant fait.	ayant été fait, *or* faite.	S'étant fait, *or* faite, *having* [*accustomed oneself.*
OOD.		
je fais.	je suis fait, *or* faite.	je me fais.
je faisois.	j'étois fait.	je me faisois.
j'ai fait.	j'ai été fait, *or* faite.	je me suis fait, *or* faite.
j'avois fait.	j'avois été fait.	je m'étois fait.
je fis.	je fus fait.	je me fis.
j'eus fait.	j'eus été fait.	je me fus fait.
je ferai.	je serai fait.	je me ferai.
j'aurai fait.	j'aurai été fait.	je me serai fait.
je ferois.	je serois fait.	je me ferois.
j'aurois fait.	j'aurois été fait.	je me serois fait.
OOD.		
que je fasse.	que je sois fait.	que je me fasse.
— je fisse.	— je fusse fait.	— je me fisse.
— j'aie fait.	— j'aie été fait.	— je me sois fait.
— j'eusse fait.	— j'eusse été fait.	— je me fusse fait.
OOD.		
fais.	sois fait.	fais-toi.

Published by L. CHAMBAUD, and printed for the Proprietors.

1. A GRAMMAR of the FRENCH TONGUE; with a prefatory Discou containing an Essay on the proper Method for teaching and learnii Language. The fourteenth Edition, revised and considerably improved, Des Carrieres, in 8vo. 1805. 5s.

2. The TREASURE of the FRENCH and ENGLISH LANGUAGI containing, 1. A Vocabulary, French and English. 2d. Familiar Form Speech, upon the most common and useful Subjects; being equally nece to the *French* and other Foreigners understanding French, to learn English, the best, if not the only Help extant for them, to attain the Knowledge o The 8th Edition. 1801. 8vo. 3s.

3. The RUDIMENTS of the FRENCH TONGUE; *or*, An easy and Introduction to the French Grammar, wherein the principles of that Langu are methodically digested. Seventeenth Edition, 1802. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

4. A NEW DICTIONARY, ENGLISH and FRENCH, and FRENCH ENGLISH. Containing the Signification of Words, with their different U the Constructions, Forms of Speech, Idioms, and Proverbs used in both L guages; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades. The whole extracted f the best Writers. In Two large Volumes 4to. Price Four Guineas, in

It has been carefully revised, corrected after the best Dictionaries, and larged with upwards of *Fifteen Thousand* new Articles in each Part, viz.— Many Technical Terms omitted in the preceding Editions.—2d. All Sea-Te and Phrases.—3d. All the Terms of Natural History it has been possible to coll —4th. The chief Articles of Mythology, Astronomy, and Geography: In English Part, the Latitude of Places is marked, with their Longitude fr Meridian of London.—5th. To each Word are added, such as are gener reputed Synonimous; but when Occasion requires, a Discussion is prese of their Synonimy, extracted from the best Authors.—6th. For this Edition, a toilsome but necessary Task has been undertaken, that of colla the Two Parts with each other; which Labour, perhaps never attempte for any Book of the Kind, has afforded upwards of a *Hundred* and *Thousand* Significations.—7th. As in both Languages all Words are not nounced as they are spelt, care has been taken, when thought necessary mark their Pronunciation, and their Quantity or prosodical Accent.

By J. TH. DES CARRIERES, A.M.

5. The SAME BOOK, French and English, and English and Fre ABRIDGED for the Use of Schools, by Mr. MOYSANT. Pocket duodecimo

---

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

1. PRE'CIS de l'HISTOIRE de France, jusqu'à la Mort de Louis X 2 Vols. in 8vo. (*English and French in opposite pages*) 16s. *bound.*

The same Book, printed separate for the Use of Schools. } The French Part, a new Editition, 1 V 12mo. 4s. *bo* The English Part, 2 *Vols.* 12mo. 6s *b*

2. GRAMMATICAL INSTITUTES of the FRENCH LANGUAGE, signed for the use of Schools. Part I. A Guide to the French Pronuncia 1s. 6d.

3. A New Set of FRENCH IDIOMATICAL PHRASES and FAMILI DIALOGUES, the Second Edition, with a COMPENDIOUS VOCABULA 2s. 6d.

London: Printed by T. CURSON HANSARD, Peterborough-Court, Fleet-street.